FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY
FORT MCCLELLAN, ALABAMA
IFB NO. AC-22-B-0038-S

PROJECT MANUAL

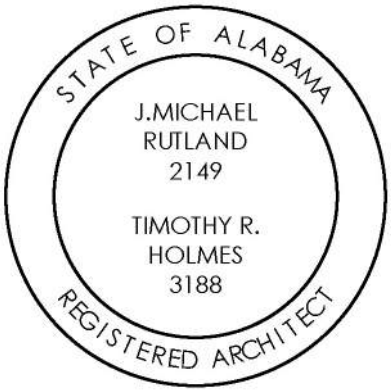
JOB NO.: 22-1165
DATE: 31 AUGUST 2022

[redacted]

JMR+H Architecture, PC

445 Dexter Avenue
Suite 5050
Montgomery, Al 36104

Phone: (334) 420-5672
Fax: (334) 420-5692



[redacted]

FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY
FORT MCCLELLAN, ALABAMA
IFB NO.: AC-22-B-0038-S

PROJECT MANUAL

[redacted]

SECTION 00 01 01

PROJECT TITLE PAGE

Project Specifications for:

FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY

FORT McCLELLAN, ALABAMA

IFB No. AC-22-B-0038-S

Owner:
Armory Commission of Alabama
1720 Congressman WL Dickinson Drive
Montgomery, AL 36109

Architect:
JMR+H Architecture, PC
445 Dexter Avenue, Suite 5050
Montgomery, AL 36104

IFB No. AC-22-B-0038-S

Date: 31 AUGUST 2022

Set Number _____

Prepared _____

Checked _____

Approved _____

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SECTION 00 01 03 - PROJECT DIRECTORY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Identification of project team members and their contact information.

1.02 OWNER:

A. Name: Armory Commission of Alabama
   1. Address: 1720 Cong. W.L. Dickinson Drive
   2. City: Montgomery
   3. State: AL
   4. Zip Code: 36109

1.03 CONSULTANTS:

A. Architect: Design Professional of Record. All correspondence from the Contractor regarding construction documents authored by Architect's consultants will be through this party.
   1. Company Name: JMR+H Architecture, PC
      a. Address : 445 Dexter Avenue, Suite 5050
      b. City: Montgomery
      c. State: Alabama
      d. Zip Code: 36104
      e. Telephone: 334-420-5672
   2. Primary Contact:
      a. Title: Project Architect
      b. Name: Robert Garris
      c. Telephone: 334-420-5672
      d. Email: rgarris@jmrha.com

B. Civil Engineering Consultant:
   1. Company Name: Gonzalez-Strength & Associates
      a. Address: 2176 Parkway Lake Drive
      b. City: Hoover
      c. State: AL
      d. Zip Code: 35244

C. Structural Engineering Consultant:
   1. Company Name: LBYD Engineers
      a. Address: 318 North College Street, Suite E
      b. City: Auburn
      c. State: AL
      d. Zip Code: 36830

D. Mechanical Engineering Consultant - Plumbing & Mechanical:
   1. Company Name: Whorton Engineering
      a. Address: 25 Summerall Gate Road, Bldg 2102
      b. City: Anniston
      c. State: AL
      d. Zip Code: 36205

E. Electrical Engineering Consultant:
   1. Company Name: McCarter Engineering
      a. Address: 878 Avalon Lane
      b. City: Anniston
      c. State: AL
      d. Zip Code: 362074

UCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

SECTION 00 01 07

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

Project Specifications for:

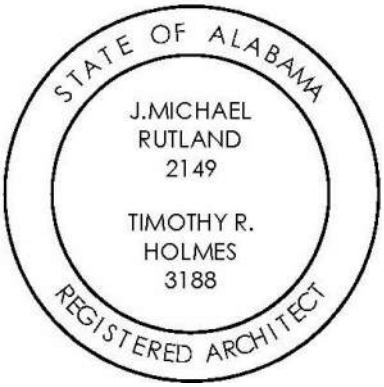
FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY

FORT McCLELLAN, ALABAMA

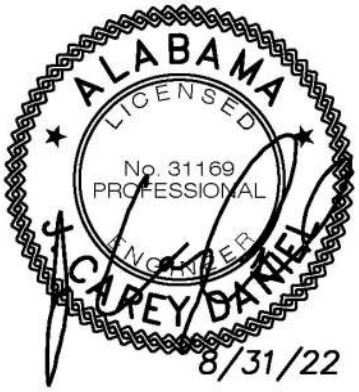
IFB No. AC-22-B-0038-S

Owner:
Armory Commission of Alabama
1720 Congressman WL Dickinson Drive
Montgomery, AL 36109

Architect:
JMR+H Architecture, PC
445 Dexter Avenue, Suite 5050
Montgomery, AL 36104



ARCHITECTURAL



CIVIL

STRUCTURAL

MECHANICAL

ELECTRICAL

SECTION 00 01 10 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Division 00 -- Procurement and Contracting Requirements

SPECIFICATIONS

Division 01 -- General Requirements

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 00 01 15 - LIST OF DRAWINGS

INDEX OF DRAWINGS		
SEQ. NO.	DWG. NO	SHEET TITLE
1	T1.1	COVER, INDEX, LEGENDS & NOTES
2	S1	SFTF EXISTING CONDITIONS SURVEY
3	S2	GROUNDS SERVICES & EQUIPMENT EXISTING CONDITION SURVEY
4	C100	SITE NOTES AND BID ALTERNATES
BID ITEM A		
ARCHITECTURAL		
5	BI.A/D1.1	EXISTING / DEMOLITION FLOOR PLANS
BID ITEM B		
CIVIL		
6	BI.B/C200	GROUNDS SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT MASTER PLAN, SITE LAYOUT, AND UTILITY PLAN
7	BI.B/C300	GROUNDS SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT SITE GRADING, DRAINAGE, AND BMP PLAN
8	BI.B/C700	BID ITEM B SECTIONS AND DETAILS
ARCHITECTURAL		
9	BI.B/A1.1	BID ITEM B - FLOOR PLAN, ROOF PLAN, RCP, DETAILS, & ALTERNATES
10	BI.B/A2.1	BID ITEM B - POLE BARN ELEVATIONS
11	BI.B/A3.1	BID ITEM B - POLE BARN SECTIONS AND DETAILS
STRUCTURAL		
12	BI.B-S1.1	GENERAL NOTES
13	BI.B-S1.2	GENERAL NOTES - CONTD.
14	BI.B-S1.3	TYPICAL DETAILS
15	BI.B-S2.1	BID ITEM B - POLE BARN PLANS AND DETAILS
ELECTRICAL		
16	BI.B/E1.1	SYMBOLS, NOTES, LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE AND POLE BARN ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
17	BI.B/E2.1	POLE BARN LIGHTING AND POWER PLANS, SCHEDULES, DETAILS AND SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
BID ITEM C		
CIVIL		
18	BI.C/C400	ACFT FACILITY SITE DEMOLITION AND LAYOUT PLAN
19	BI.C/C500	ACFTT FACILITY SITE GRADING AND EROSION CONTROL PLAN
20	BI.C/C600	ACFT FACILITY UTILITY PLAN
21	BI.C/C700	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
ARCHITECTURAL		
22	BI.C/A1.1	BID ITEM C - TRAINING BAY LAYOUT / FINISH PLAN & ALTERNATES
23	BI.C/A2.1	BID ITEM C - SECTIONS & ELEVATIONS
24	BI.C/A2.2	BID ITEM C - SECTION DETAILS
25	BI.C/A3.1	BID ITEM C - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN & ALTERNATES
26	BI.C/A4.1	BID ITEM C - ROOF PLAN & ALTERNATES
STRUCTURAL		
27	BI.C-S1.1	GENERAL NOTES
28	BI.C-S1.2	GENERAL NOTES - CONTD.
29	BI.C-S1.3	TYPICAL DETAILS
30	BI.C-S2.1	BID ITEM C - FITNESS TRAINING PLANS AND DETAILS
ELECTRICAL		
31	BI.C/E1.1	SYMBOLS, NOTES, LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE AND FITNESS FACILITY ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
32	BI.C/E2.1	FITNESS FACILITY LIGHTING AND POWER PLANS, SCHEDULES, DETAILS AND SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
BID ITEM D		
ARCHITECTURAL		
33	BI.D/A1.1	BID ITEM D - FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATIONS, PLAN DETAILS, & SCHEDULES
34	BI.D/A2.1	BID ITEM D - ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS, ROOF PLAN, & RCP
35	BI.D/A3.1	BID ITEM D - WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
STRUCTURAL		
36	BI.D-S1.1	GENERAL NOTES
37	BI.D-S1.2	GENERAL NOTES - CONTD.
38	BI.D-S1.3	TYPICAL DETAILS
39	BI.D-S2.1	BID ITEM D - FITNESS TRAINING PLANS AND DETAILS
PLUMBING		
40	BI.D/P1.1	PLUMBING SCHEDULES, LEGEND, NOTES, AND DETAILS
41	BI.D/P1.2	PLUMBING DETAILS
42	BI.D/P1.3	PLUMBING DETAILS
43	BI.D/P1.4	PLUMBING DETAILS
44	BI.D/P2.1	WASTE AND CONDENSATE PLUMBING PLAN
45	BI.D/P3.1	WATER PLUMBING PLAN
MECHANICAL		
46	BI.D/M1.1	HVAC LEGEND, NOTES, SCHEDULES, AND DETAILS
47	BI.D/M2.1	HVAC PLAN

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY
ANNISTON, ALABAMA

Sealed bids will be received by The Armory Commission of Alabama, at the State Military Department Building, 1720 Cong. W.L. Dickinson Drive, (P.O. Box 3711), Montgomery, Alabama, until 2:00 p.m., Central Time, Tuesday, September 27, 2022, for FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility, Anniston, AL (IFB# AC-22-B-0038-S), at which time they will be publicly opened and read in the Second Floor Classroom (Room 201), of the State Military Department, 1720 Cong. W.L. Dickinson Drive, Montgomery, Alabama.

Certified checks or bid bonds (Power of Attorney is required) payable to The Armory Commission of Alabama in an amount not less than five (5) per cent of the amount of the bid, but in no event more than $10,000.00 per project, must accompany the bidder's proposal. Completed Disclosure Statements are preferred to accompany the proposal. Performance and Payment bonds will be required at the signing of the contract.

All entities must be registered to do business in the State of Alabama. All bidders bidding in amounts exceeding $50,000.00 must be licensed under the provisions of Title 34, Chapter 8, Code of Alabama, 1975.

Plans and specifications are open to public inspection at the State Military Department, 1720 Cong. W.L. Dickinson Drive, State Property and Disbursing Office, Montgomery, AL 36109. Point of contact: Eric Holt, kenneth.e.holt2.nfg@army.mil.

Plans and specifications may be obtained from the Architects, JMR+H Architecture, Attn: Renae Williams, specs@jmrha.com, upon deposit of $500.00 per set, which will be refunded in full upon return of documents in good condition within ten (10) calendar days of the bid date. Questions should be addressed, in writing, to Renae Williams at JMR+H Architecture, specs@jmrha.com.

Only those bidders who have officially received “Bid Documents” from JMR+H Architecture, will be included on the distribution lists as “official plan holders” for Addenda or other project information during the bidding period. Any prospective bidders other than “official plan holders” must notify, in writing, JMR+H Architecture of their intent to bid the project by 2:00 p.m., CDT, Tuesday, September 20, 2022.

A Pre-Bid Conference will be conducted at 9:00 a.m., Wednesday, September 14, 2022, at Ft. McClellan, Building 2299, Anniston, Alabama. All bidders are strongly encouraged to attend. Any errors or omissions made as a result of not attending will not be grounds for additional compensation.

MARK A. WEEKS
State Property and Disbursing Officer

SECTION 00 21 00 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. INTENT OF INSTRUCTION:

   Instructions to Bidders are included in the Contract Documents to amplify the invitation for Bids, which is abbreviated because of cost and space limitations, and to five other details which interested parties must or should know in order to prepare bids properly.

2. PREQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS:

   Bidders for work costing in excess of $50,000.00 must be licensed under the terms of existing State laws. In case of a joint venture of two or more contractors, the amount of the bid shall be within the maximum bid limitation as set by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors of the combined limitations of the partners to the joint venture. Before award of any Contract, any Bidder may be required to file under oath with the Commission a complete Confidential Financial Statement, Equipment Questionnaire, and Experience Questionnaire on forms that will be furnished by the Contracting Officer with the request. If the applicant is a corporation organized in a state other than Alabama, it shall furnish a certificate from the Secretary of State showing that it is qualified to transact business in Alabama.

   Copies of the Contract Documents may be obtained from the Contracting Officer, as stated in the Invitation For Bids.

3. EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND OF THE SITE OF THE WORK:

   Before submitting a proposal for the work, the bidders shall carefully examine the Contract Documents, visit the site, and satisfy themselves as to the nature and location of the Work, and the general and local conditions, including weather, the general character of the site or building, the character and extent of existing work within or adjacent to the site, and any other work being performed thereon at the time of submission of their bids. They shall obtain full knowledge as to transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials, availability of water, electric power, and all other facilities in the area which will have a bearing on the performance of the Work for which they submit their proposals. The submission of a proposal shall be prima facie evidence that the bidder has made such examination and visit and has judged for and satisfied himself as to conditions to be encountered regarding the character, difficulties, quality and quantities of work to be performed and the material and equipment to be furnished, and as to the contract requirements and contingencies involved.

   If, in the performance of the Contract, subsurface or latent conditions are found to be materially different from those indicated by the Drawings and Specifications, or unknown conditions of an unusual or impractical nature are disclosed differing materially from conditions usually inherent in work of the character shown and specified, the attention of the Engineer shall be called immediately to such conditions before they are disturbed. Upon such notice, or upon observation of conditions, the Engineer will promptly make such changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as he finds necessary to conform to the different conditions, and any increase or decrease in the cost of the Work resulting from such changes will be adjusted as provided under CHANGES IN THE WORK or EXTRA WORK as set forth in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

4. EXPLANATIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS:

   Should any bidder observe any ambiguity, discrepancy, omission, or error in the Drawings and Specifications, or in any other Contract Document, or be in doubt as to the intention and meaning thereof, he should at once report such to the Engineer and request clarification, in writing, with a copy of his request to the Contracting Officer. Clarification will be made only by written addenda sent to all prospective bidders. Neither the Engineer, nor the Contracting Officer will be responsible in any manner for verbal answers regarding intent or meaning of the Contract Documents, or for any verbal instructions, by whomsoever made, prior to the award of the Contract.

   Should conflict occur in or between Drawings and Specifications, a bidder will be deemed to have estimated on the more expensive way of doing the work involved unless he shall have asked for and

obtained the written decision of the Engineer before submission of his bid as to method, materials, or equipment which will be required.

5. CONTENTS OF PROPOSAL FORMS:

The Contracting Officer as stated in the advertisement, will furnish bidders blank bid forms for the work contemplated, indicating the lump sum bid items, alternate bid items, and unit price bid items.

6. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

Time is the essence of the Contract and the bidder's attention is called to that clause of the GENERAL CONDITIONS which requires the deduction of a stipulated time charge equal to six percent interest per annum on the total Contract Price for the work for the entire period that any part of the work remains uncompleted after the time specified in the Contract documents for completion of the work which will be deducted by the Contracting Officer from the final estimate and retained by the Owner out of the moneys otherwise due the Contractor in the final payment, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages sustained by the Owner.

7. PREPARATION OF BID:

The bid must be submitted on the bid form furnished by the Owner or Contracting Officer as stated in the Invitation for Bids.

The bid shall be properly signed by the bidder. If the bidder is an individual, his name and post office address must be shown; if a firm or partnership, the name and post office address of each member of the firm or partnership must be shown; if a corporation, the President, Vice-President, or Secretary shall sign and affix the corporate seal, or if the person signing the bid is an agent, the said agent must attach written authorization from the President, Vice-President or Secretary of the corporation, and the bid must show the name of the corporation, the name of the state under the laws of which the corporation is chartered and the names, titles, and business address of the officers.

8. BID GUARANTY:

No bid submitted will be considered unless accompanied by a certified check or bid bond made payable to the Owner in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the Contractor's bid, but in no event more than ten thousand dollars ($10,000.00), as a guaranty that the bidder will enter into a contract with the Owner for the Performance of the work and furnish contract bonds for the work if it be awarded to him.

9. DELIVERY OF BIDS:

Each Bid shall be placed, together with Bid Guaranty, in a sealed envelope on the outside of which is written in large letters "Bid" and so marked as to identify the Work bid on and the name of the Bidder. Bid may be delivered in person, or by mail if ample time is allowed for delivery. When sent by mail, preferable special delivery or registered, the sealed Bid marked as indicated above, shall be enclosed in another envelope for mailing. Bid will be received at the place stated and until the hour of the date set in Invitation for Bids for their opening unless notice is given of postponement. No Bid will be accepted or considered which has not been received prior to the hour of the opening date.

10. WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF BIDS:

A Bid may be withdrawn at any time prior to the hour fixed for opening of Bids, provided a request in writing executed by the Bidder or his duly authorized representative is filed with the Contracting Officer prior to that time, in which case such Bid, when received will be returned to the Bidder unopened. Telegrams or written communications to correct Bid will be accepted and the Bid corrected in accordance therewith if received by the Contracting Officer prior to the hour set in the Invitation for Bids. No Bid shall be withdrawn, modified, or corrected after the hour set for opening such Bid.

11. OPENING OF BIDS:

Bids will be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the Invitation for Bids. Bidders or their authorized agents are invited to be present.

12. IRREGULAR BID:

    Bids may be rejected if they contain any omissions, alterations of forms, additions not called for, conditional bids, alternate bids unless called for, incomplete bids, erasures, or irregularities of any kind. Bids in which the unit or lump sum prices bid are obviously unbalanced may be rejected.

13. ERRORS IN BID:

    In case or error in the extension of prices, the unit price will govern. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in the figures and in words, the words will govern.

14. DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS:

    Any Bidder using the same or different names for submitting more than one Bid upon any unit, portion, part or section of work will be disqualified from further consideration on that part of the Work. Evidence that any bidder is interested, as a principal, in more than one Bid for the Work (for example, bidding in a partnership; as a joint partnership or association and as a Partnership, association, or individual) will cause the rejection of any such Bid. A Bidder may, however, submit a Bid as a principal and as a subcontractor to some other principal, or may submit a Bid as a subcontractor to as many other principals as he desires, and by so doing will not be liable to disqualification.

    If there is reason for believing that collusion exists among the bidders any or all Bids may be rejected, and participants in such collusion may not be considered in future Bids for the same work. Bids in which prices are obviously unbalanced or unresponsive to the Invitation for Bids may be rejected.

    The right is reserved to reject a Bid from Bidder who has not paid, or satisfactorily settled, all bills due for labor and material on former contracts in force at the time of letting.

15. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS:

    After the Bids are opened and read, the Bid prices will be compared, and the results of such comparison will be made public. Until the final award of the Contract, however, the Owner reserves the right to reject any all Bids, and to accept or reject any or all items of any bid and to waive technical errors and any informality if, in his judgement, the best interests of the Owner will thereby be promoted.

16. DETERMINATION OF LOW BIDDER:

    The low bidder will be determined by the total Bid of all Items on the bid form that are accepted.

17. AWARD OF CONTRACT:

    The Contract will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder complying with all established requirements of the Contract Documents unless the Owner finds that his bid is unreasonable or that it is not in the interest of the Owner to accept it, and subject to the Owner'' right to award on the basis of any bid item or any combination of bid items. A bidder to whom award is made will be notified at the earliest possible date.

18. RETURN OF BID GUARANTIES:

    All Bid Guaranties, except those of the three lowest bona fide bidders, will be returned immediately after Bids have been checked, tabulated, and the relation of the Bid established. The Bid Guaranty of the three lowest bidders will be returned as soon as the Contract Bonds and the Contract of the successful Bidder have been properly executed and approved. Should no award be made within thirty days, all Bids will be rejected, and all guaranties returned, unless the successful Bidder agrees

    in writing to a stipulated extension in time for consideration of his bid, in which case the Owner may, at his discretion, permit the successful Bidder to substitute a satisfactory bidder's bond for the certified check submitted with his Bid as a Bid Guaranty.

19. EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:

    The Contract shall be signed by the successful Bidder, in the number of counterparts provided in the Contract Agreement, and returned to the Contracting Officer with satisfactory Contract Bonds.

20. REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT BONDS:

In order to insure the faithful performance of each and every condition, stipulation, and requirement of the Contract and to indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any and all damages, either directly or indirectly (arising out of any failure to perform same), the successful Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded shall furnish at his expense and file with the Contracting Officer an acceptable Surety Bond in the amount equal to one hundred (100) per cent of the Contract Price of the Contract as awarded. Said Bond shall be made on the approved Bond form, shall be furnished by a surety company duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama, shall be countersigned by an authorized agent resident in the State who is qualified for the execution of such instruments, and shall have attached thereto power of attorney of the signing official. In case of default on the part of the Contractor, all expenses incident to ascertaining and collecting losses suffered by the State under the Bond, the direct costs of administration, architectural, engineering, and legal services, shall lie against the Contract Bond for Performance of the Work.

In addition thereto, the successful Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded shall furnish at his expense and file with the Contracting Officer another Bond with good and sufficient surety payable to the Owner in an amount equal to fifty (50) per cent of the Contract Price, with the obligation that the Contractor shall promptly make payment to all persons furnishing him or them with labor, materials, equipment, or supplies for or in prosecution of the Work provided for in the Contract and for the payment of reasonable attorneys fees incurred by successful claimants or plaintiffs in suits on said Bond.

21. APPROVAL OF CONTRACT:

No Contract is binding upon the Owner until it has been executed by the Contracting Officer and approved by the Chief National Guard Bureau, and/or the State Building Commission as required by Federal and State laws and regulations.

22. FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT:

Should the successful Bidder or Bidders to whom a Contract is awarded fail to execute a Contract and furnish acceptable Contract Bonds within ten days following the date of Award, the Owner shall retain form the Proposal Guaranty if it be a certified check or recover from the Principal of the Sureties if the guaranty be a bond the difference between the amount of the Contract as awarded and the amount of the proposal of the next lowest bidder. If no other bids are received, the full amount of the Proposal Guaranty shall be so retained or recovered as liquidated damages for such default. Any sums so retained or recovered shall be the property of the Owner. In the event of the death of the low bidder (if an individual and not a partnership or corporation) between the date of the opening of bids and the ten days following the date of award of Contract allowed for furnishing the Contract Bonds, the Owner shall return the Proposal Guaranty intact to the estate of the deceased low bidder.

Failure by the Owner to complete the execution of a Contract and to issue a Notice to Proceed within thirty (30) days after its Presentation by the Contractor shall be just cause, unless both parties agree in writing to a stipulated extension in time for issuance of a Notice to Proceed, for withdrawal of the Contractor’s bid and Contract Agreement without forfeiture of a certified check or bond.

SECTION 00 41 00 – PROPOSAL FORM
(Revision Date: 12 Jan 2021)

IFB # AC-22-B-0038-S
BID OPENING DATE: 27 SEPTEMBER 2022
BIDDER _____
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NO. _____

TO: The Armory Commission of Alabama
State Military Property and Disbursing Officer
Headquarters, Alabama National Guard
1720 Cong. W.L. Dickinson Drive
Montgomery, Alabama 36109-0711

PROJECT: FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY
FORT MCCLELLAN, ALABAMA
IFB# AC-22-B-0038-S

In compliance with your Invitation for Bids dated 31 August 2022, the undersigned hereby proposes to furnish the plant, labor, materials, and equipment and perform all work for the above-described project in strict accordance with the specifications, drawings, and addenda number _____ for consideration of the following prices (bid prices do NOT include Sales or Use Taxes in accordance with Act 2013-205):

BID

PERFORM ALL WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DRAWINGS & SPECIFICATIONS FOR:
FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY, FORT MCCLELLAN, ALABAMA.

BID ITEM A: (Complete demolition & removal of all buildings, utilities, paving, fencing, etc. associated with buildings 1317, 1319, 1378, & 1378A.) **$**_____

BID ITEM B: (Construction of new Grounds Services & Equipment (GSE) compound and 2,880 sq. foot Pole Barn) **$**_____

B.I. B –
Alternate B1: (Expanding the concrete slab to include bays 3 – 7.) **$**_____

Alternate B2: (Expand the Pole Barn by constructing one additional 12’ x 40’ bay) **$**_____

Alternate B3: (Expand the Pole Barn by constructing one additional 12’ x 40’ bay as well the bay identified Alternate B1) **$**_____

BID ITEM C: (Construction of new 10,098 sq. foot open shed pre-engineered metal building (PEMB) with nine artificial field turf ACFT lanes for soldier fitness training and testing) **$**_____

B.I. C –
Alternate C1: (Expand the fitness training and testing building by one bay of 3,060 sq. feet) **$**_____

Alternate C2: (Expand the fitness training and testing building by one bay of 3,060 sq. feet as well as the bay identified in Alternate C1.) **$**_____

Alternate C3: (Installation of pre-finished metal liner panels and scrim encased R-19 batt insulation at the bottom of the open shed portion of the Training Building.) **$**_____

BID ITEM D: (Construction of 1,371 sq. foot fully enclosed area containing restrooms and storage space for the fitness and testing equipment.) **$**_____

ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX

Pursuant to Act 2013-205, section 1(g) the Contractor accounts for sales tax NOT in the bid form as follows:

ESTIMATED SALES TAX AMOUNT

BID ITEM A: (Complete demolition & removal of all buildings, utilities, paving, fencing, etc. associated with buildings 1317, 1319, 1378, & 1378A.) **$**_____

BID ITEM B: (Construction of new Grounds Services & Equipment (GSE) compound and 2,880 sq. foot Pole Barn) **$**_____

B.I. B – Alternate B1: (Expanding the concrete slab to include bays 3 – 7.) **$**_____

Alternate B2: (Expand the Pole Barn by constructing one additional 12' x 40' bay) **$**_____

Alternate B3: (Expand the Pole Barn by constructing one additional 12' x 40' bay as well the bay identified Alternate B1) **$**_____

BID ITEM C: (Construction of new 10,098 sq. foot open shed pre-engineered metal building (PEMB) with nine artificial field turf ACFT lanes for soldier fitness training and testing) **$**_____

B.I. C – Alternate C1: (Expand the fitness training and testing building by one bay of 3,060 sq. feet) **$**_____

Alternate C2: (Expand the fitness training and testing building by one bay of 3,060 sq. feet as well as the bay identified in Alternate C1.) **$**_____

Alternate C3: (Installation of pre-finished metal liner panels and scrim encased R-19 batt insulation at the bottom of the open shed portion of the Training Building.) **$**_____

BID ITEM D: (Construction of 1,371 sq. foot fully enclosed area containing restrooms and storage space for the fitness and testing equipment.) **$**_____

Failure to provide an accounting of sales tax shall render the bid non-responsive. Other than determining responsiveness, sales tax accounting shall not affect the bid pricing nor be considered in the determination of the lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

TIME LIMIT: These bids are subject to an acceptance period of thirty (30) days.

A. All amounts and totals given will be subject to verification by the State. In case of variation between unit bid price and total shown by bidder, the unit price will be considered to be his bid. The State reserves the right to award the work on the basis of any bid or any combination of bids and to increase or decrease the quantities of any item listed in this bid at the price quoted for that particular item.

B. Bids shall be for the entire work and shall have each blank space filled in to include the "Estimated Sales Tax Accounting".

C. The quantities of each item of the bid as finally ascertained at the close of the contract will determine the total payment to accrue under the contract.

D. The bidder, upon request of written notice of award of the contract within thirty (30) days after the date of opening of bids, agrees that he will execute the construction contract in accordance with this bid as accepted, and if the consideration of the contract will exceed $50,000.00 in amount, will furnish to the State a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond on AGO Forms, with good and sufficient surety or sureties as required by the specifications, at the time the contract is executed.

E. It is hereby warranted that in the event award is made to the undersigned, there will be furnished under this contract or used in the performance of the work covered by this contract, only such unmanufactured articles, materials, and supplies as have been mined or produced in the United States, and only such manufactured articles, materials, or supplies mined, produced or manufactured, as the case may be, in the United States, except as indicated in the bid documents..

F. The bidder further agrees that if awarded the contract, he will commence work within ten (10) calendar days after notice to proceed date and that he will fully complete the work ready for use not later than **420 calendar days** after notice to proceed date.

FIRM NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

_____

PHONE _____

FAX _____

EMAIL _____

BY _____
SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME_____

TITLE _____

STATE OF ALABAMA
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NO. _____

NOTES:

All bidders must be licensed under the provisions of Title 34, Chapter 8, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended.

On projects bid at $50,000.00 or more, the bidder must include his license number on the bid form in the prescribed place and on the outside of the envelope containing the bid, or otherwise the bid will not be considered.

Bid Prices do not include Sales or Use Taxes but these taxes are identified in the Estimated Sales Tax Amount section of this bid form.

SECTION 00 43 00 - FORM OF BID BOND

BID BOND

A completed/executed Standard Bid Bond form (Building Commission Form, AIA Form, GSA Standard Form, etc,) [A Power of Attorney is **REQUIRED** for all Bid Bonds] or a certified check made payable to the Armory Commission of Alabama in an amount not less than five (5) percent of the Contractor's bid, but in no event more than ten thousand dollars ($10,000.00), must accompany all bids greater than $50,000.00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 43 25 – SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM DURING BIDDING

(BIDDERS SHALL USE THIS FORM FOR SUBMITTING SUBSTITUTION REQUESTS DURING BIDDING. OTHER FORMS OF SUBSTITUTION REQUESTS WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED. THIS FORM MUST BE RECEIVED BY ARCHITECT NOT LATER THAN 7 WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO BID OPENING DATE)

Project: FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS AND TESTING FACILITY
FORT MCCLELLAN, ALABAMA

IFB Project No.: IFB #: AC-22-B-0038)-S **Re:** _____

Substitution Request Number: _____ **From:** _____

Specification Title: _____ Section: _____

Description: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution:_____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: ☐ New Product ☐ 1 – 4 years old ☐ 5 – 10 years old ☐ Exceeds 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

_____

_____

Point by Point comparative data attached – REQUIRED BY ARCHITECT

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

_____

_____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ___ No ___ Yes: Explain_____

_____

_____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution:_____ ($ _____)

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ___No ___ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached:

☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

The Undersigned Certifies:

- **Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.**
- **Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.**
- **Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.**
- **Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.**
- **Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.**
- **Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.**
- **Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.**
- **Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.**

Submitted By: _____ Signed By: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail: _____ Website: _____

Attachments: _____

_____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 45 19 – DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

State of Alabama
Disclosure Statement

(Required by Act 2001-955)

ENTITY COMPLETING FORM

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, ZIP

TELEPHONE NUMBER ( )

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT THAT WILL RECEIVE GOODS, SERVICES, OR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR GRANT AWARD

Armory Commission of Alabama

ADDRESS

1720 Congressman W. L. Dickinson Drive

CITY, STATE, ZIP

Montgomery, AL 36109

TELEPHONE NUMBER

(334) 271-7274

This form is provided with:

☐ Contract ☐ Proposal ☐ Request for Proposal ☐ Invitation to Bid ☐ Grant Proposal

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously performed work or provided goods to any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, identify below the State Agency/Department that received the goods or services, the type(s) of goods or services previously provided, and the amount received for the provision of such goods or services.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	TYPE OF GOODS/SERVICES	AMOUNT RECEIVED

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously applied and received any grants from any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, identify the State Agency/Department that awarded the grant, the date such grant was awarded, and the amount of the grant.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	DATE GRANT AWARDED	AMOUNT OF GRANT

1. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/EMPLOYEE	ADDRESS	STATE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY

OVER

SECTION 00 45 19 – DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

2. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all family members of public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the public officials/public employees and State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF FAMILY MEMBER	ADDRESS	NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/ PUBLIC EMPLOYEE	STATE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY WHERE EMPLOYED

If you identified individuals in items one and/or two above, describe in detail below the direct financial benefit to be gained by the public officials, public employees, and/or their family members as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

Describe in detail below any indirect financial benefits to be gained by any public official, public employee, and/or family members of the public official or public employee as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

List below the name(s) and address(es) of all paid consultants and/or lobbyists utilized to obtain the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal:

NAME OF PAID CONSULTANT/LOBBYIST	ADDRESS

By signing below, I certify under oath and penalty of perjury that all statements on or attached to this form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge. I further understand that a civil penalty of ten percent (10%) of the amount of the transaction, not to exceed $10,000.00, is applied for knowingly providing incorrect or misleading information.

Signature Date

Notary's Signature Date Date Notary Expires

Act 2001-955 requires the disclosure statement to be completed and filed with all proposals, bids, contracts, or grant proposals to the State of Alabama in excess of $5,000.

00 52 00 - CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT FORM

STATE OF ALABAMA

THE ARMORY COMMISSION OF ALABAMA

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

OWNER:	**THE ARMORY COMMISSION OF ALABAMA** **P.O. BOX 3711** **MONTGOMERY, ALABAMA 36109-0711**
CONTRACTOR:	**(Contractor's Name)** **(Street Address)** **(City, State Zip)**
CONTRACT FOR:	**FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility**
CONSTRUCTION LOCATION:	**Fort McClellan, Alabama**
AMOUNT:	**(Dollar Amount)**
PAYMENT TO BE MADE BY:	**STATE OF ALABAMA**

FEDERAL:

STATE:

CONTRACT AGREEMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION

THIS AGREEMENT, entered into this **(day)** day of **(month) (year)** by and between The Armory Commission of Alabama (hereinafter called the Owner), and **(Contractor Name)**(hereinafter called the Contractor).

WITNESSETH that the Owner and the Contractor, in consideration of premises of the mutual covenants, considerations, and agreements herein contained, agree as follows:

STATEMENT OF WORK: The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work for **(Project Name)** in strict and entire conformity with the plans and specifications dated **(Date)** prepared by **(Architect/Engineer)** and approved by The Armory Commission, including Addenda thereto numbered **(Number)**, all of which are hereby made a part of this agreement as fully and to the same effect as if the same had been set forth at length in the body of this Agreement.

TIME OF COMPLETION: The work shall be commenced on a date to be specified in a written proceed order of the Contracting Officer and shall be completed within **(# of Days)** from and after said date as provided in the Contract documents.

COMPENSATION TO BE PAID: The Owner will pay and the Contractor will accept

in full consideration for the performance of the Work, subject to additions and deductions (including liquidated damages) as provided in the Contract Documents, the sum of **(Contract Amount),** being the amount of the Contractor's bid for the aforesaid work, including bid items **(Awarded Items).** The Contractor and the Owner for themselves, their successors, executors, administrators, and assigns, hereby agree to the full performance of the covenants herein contained.

COMPLIANCE WITH ADDITIONAL STATE REQUIRED CLAUSES: By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby certifies compliance and agreement with the following clauses required by the State of Alabama:

1. In compliance with Act No. 2012-491, the contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they will not violate federal immigration law or knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien within the state of Alabama. Furthermore, a contracting party found to be in violation of this provision shall be deemed in breach of the agreement and shall be responsible for all damages resulting therefrom;
2. In compliance with Act 2016-312, the Contractor hereby certifies that it is not currently engaged in, and will not engage in, the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with which this state can enjoy open trade;
3. In compliance with the merit system exclusion clause, the Contractor understands and agrees that the Contractor is not to be considered a State of Alabama merit system employee and is not entitled to any benefits of the State Merit System;
4. By entering into this contract, the Contractor is not an agent of the state, its officers,

employees, agents or assigns. The Contractor is an independent entity from the State and nothing in this agreement creates an agency relationship between the parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto and on the day and year first above written have executed this Agreement in Three counterparts, each of which shall without proof or accounting for the other counterparts, be deemed as original thereof.

This Contract was let in accordance with the provisions of Title 39, Code of Alabama 1975 as amended, and applicable sections of Department of Defense Armed Services Procurement Regulation. The terms and commitments of this Contract do not constitute a debt of the State of Alabama in violation of Article 11, Section 213 of the Constitution of Alabama, 1901, as amended by Amendment Number 26.

WITNESSES:

CONTRACTING PARTIES:

_____

(Contractor's Name)
Contractor

_____

_____
(Signature)

This contract has been reviewed for legal form and complies with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations of the State of Alabama governing these matters.

_____
JAMES R. HOUTS
Deputy Attorney General

This contract has been reviewed for and is approved as to content.

_____
MARK A. WEEKS
State Property & Disbursing Officer

NOTE: If the Contractor is a corporation, witnesses are not required, but the annexed certificate must be completed. Type or print names under all signatures.

ATTEST:

The Armory Commission of Alabama

MARK A. WEEKS
Secretary
The Armory Commission

SHERYL E. GORDON
Major General, ALNG
The Adjutant General

ATTEST:

APPROVED:

JOHN H. MERRILL
Secretary of State of Alabama

KAY IVEY
Governor, State of Alabama

CERTIFICATE

I,_____, certify that I am the _____ of the corporation named as Contractor herein; that ___xxxxxxxxx._____, who signed this contract on behalf of the Contractor, was then the ___xxxxxxxxx___ of said corporation; that said Contractor was duly signed for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

(S E A L) _____

NOTE: Contractor, if a corporation, should cause the above certificate to be executed under its corporate seal. THE SAME OFFICER SHALL NOT EXECUTE BOTH THE CONTRACT AND THE CERTIFICATE.

NOTE: In the event that the Contractor is not a corporation, the signature page must be witnessed by two individuals and this page may be left blank.

SECTION 00 61 13 - PERFORMANCE BOND FORM

AGO Form 215 (16 Apr 80) (MOD JUL 87) (Page 1 of 3) PERFORMANCE BOND (See Instructions Attached)	DATE BOND EXECUTED
PRINCIPAL (Legal name and business address)	TYPE OF ORGANIZATION ("X" Out) ____ Individual ____ Partnership ____ Joint Venture ____ Corporation State of Incorporation _____
SURETY(IES) (Name and business address)	
Penal Sum of Bond (Express in words & figures)	
Contract Number	Contract Date

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the Principal and Surety(ies) hereto, are firmly bound to the Armory Commission of Alabama in the above penal sum for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally: *Provided,* That, where the Sureties are corporations acting as co-sureties, we, the Sureties, bind ourselves in such sum "jointly and severally" as well as "severally" only for the purpose of allowing a joint action or actions against any or all of us, and for all other purposes each Surety binds itself, jointly and severally with the Principal, for the payment of such sum only as is set forth opposite the name of such Surety, but if no limit of liability is indicated, the limit of liability shall be the full amount of the penal sum.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal entered into the contract identified above:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall:

(a) Perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Armory Commission of Alabama through its Contracting Officer, with or without notice to the Surety(ies), and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the Surety(ies) being hereby waived; and

(b) PROVIDED, further, that upon the failure of the said PRINCIPAL to promptly and efficiently prosecute said Work, in any respect, in accordance with the Contract Documents, the above bound Surety(ies) shall take charge of said work and complete the Contract at his/their own expense, pursuant to its terms, receiving, however, any balance of the funds in the hands of said The Armory Commission of Alabama due under said contract.

(c) The Invitation for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Proposal, General and Special Conditions of the Contract, Detailed Specification Requirements, and Drawings, and the Contract Agreement hereinbefore referred to, and the Bond for the Payment of Labor, Materials, Food-stuffs, or Supplies executed under the provision of Chapter 1, Title 39, Alabama Code of 1975, are made a part of this obligation, and this instrument is to be construed in connection therewith.

(d) If the said contract is subject to the Miller Act, as amended (40 U.S. Code 270a-270e), pay to the U.S. of America the full amount of the taxes imposed by the U.S. Government which are collected, deducted, or withheld from wages paid by the Principal in carrying out the construction contract with respect to which this bond is furnished; then the above obligation shall be void and of no effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety(ies) have executed this performance bond and have affixed their seals on the date set forth above.

PRINCIPAL			
Signatures(s)	1. (Seal)	2. (Seal)	Corporate Seal
Name(s) & Title(s) (Types)			

CORPORATE SURETY(IES)					
Surety A	Name & Address (Typed)		State of Inc.	Liability Limit	Corporate Seal
	Signature(s)	1.	2.		
	Names(s) & Title(s) (Typed)	1.	2.		
Surety B	Name & Address (Typed)		State of Inc.	Liability Limit	Corporate Seal
	Signature(s)	1.	2.		
	Names(s) & Title(s) (Typed)	1.	2.		

Bond Premium	Rate Per Thousand	Total
	_____	_____

AGO Form 215 (16 Apr 80) (Page 3 of 3)
(MOD JUL 87) INSTRUCTIONS

1. This form is authorized for use in connection with contracts for construction work or the furnishing of supplies or services. There shall be no deviation from this form without approval by the Armory Commission of Alabama.

2. The full legal name and business address of the Principal shall be inserted in the space designated "Principal" on the second page of this form. The bond shall be signed by an authorized person. Where such person is signing in a representative capacity (e.g., an attorney-in-fact), but is not a member of the firm, partnership, or joint venture, or an officer of the corporation involved, evidence of his authority must be furnished.

3. Corporations executing the bond as sureties must be licensed to do business in the State of Alabama. Where more than a single corporate surety is involved, their names and addressed (city and state) shall be inserted in the spaces (Surety A, Surety B) headed "CORPORATE SUETY(IES)", and in the space designated "SURETY(IES)" on the front page of this form, only the letter identification of the Sureties shall be inserted. Evidence of authority must be attached.

4. Corporations executing the bond shall affix their corporate seals. Individuals shall execute the bond opposite the word "Seal".

5. The name of each person signing this performance bond should be typed in the space provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 61 16 - PAYMENT BOND FORM

AGO Form 214 PAYMENT BOND 5 AUG 82 (MOD 29 JUL 87) Page 1 of 2 (See Instructions Attached)	Date bond executed
PRINCIPAL (Legal name and business address)	TYPE OF ORGANIZATION ("X" Out) ____ Individual ____ Partnership ____ Joint Venture ____ Corporation State of Incorporation _____
SURETY (IES) (Name and Business Address)	
Penal Sum of Bond (Express in words & figures)	
Contract No.:	Contract Date:

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the Principal and Surety(ies) hereto, are firmly bound to the Armory Commission of Alabama in the above penal sum for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally: *Provided,* That, where the Sureties are corporations acting as co-sureties, we, the Sureties, bind ourselves in such sum "jointly and severally" as well as "severally" only for the purpose of allowing a joint action or actions against any or all of us, and for all other purposes each Surety binds itself, jointly and severally with the Principal, for the payment of such sum only as is set forth opposite the name of such Surety, but if no limit of liability is indicated, the limit of liability shall be the full amount of the penal sum.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal entered into the contract identified above:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor, equipment or supplies, and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the Surety(ies) being hereby waived, then the above obligation shall be void and of no effect; otherwise to remain and be in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, further, in the event that the said Principal, as such Contractor, shall fail to make prompt payment to all persons supplying him or them with labor, materials, feed-stuffs, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Work provided for in such Contract, the above bound Surety(ies) shall be liable for the payment of reasonable attorney's fees incurred by successful claimants or plaintiffs in suits on said bond as provided in Chapter 1, Title 39, Code of Alabama 1975.

PROVIDED, further, that said Principal and Surety hereby agree and bind themselves to the mode of service described in Chapter 1, Title 39, Code of Alabama 1975, and consent that such service shall be the same as personal service on said Principal or Surety.

AGO Form (5 Aug 82) (Page 2 of 2)
(MOD 29 Jul 87)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety(ies) have executed this payment bond and have affixed their seals on the date set forth above.

PRINCIPAL			
Signature(s)	1. (Seal)	2. (Seal)	Corporate Seal
Name(s) & Title(s) (Typed)			

CORPORATE SURETY(IES)					
Surety A	Name & Address (Typed)		State of Inc.	Liability Limit	Corporate Seal
	Signature(s)	1.	2.		
	Name(s) & Title(s) (Typed)	1.	2.		
Surety B	Name & Address (Typed)		State of Inc.	Liability Limit	Corporate Seal
	Signature(s)	1.	2.		
	Name(s) & Title(s) (Typed)	1.	2.		

Bond Premium	Rate Per Thousand _____	Total _____

INSTRUCTIONS

1. This form, for the protection of persons supplying labor and material, shall be used whenever a payment bond is required under the act of Aug 24, 1935, 49 Stat. 793, as amended (40 U.S.C. 270a-270e). There shall be no deviation from this form without approval by the Armory Commission of Alabama.
2. The full legal name and business address of the Principal shall be inserted on the space designated "Principal" on this form. The bond shall be signed by an authorized person. Where such person is signing in a representative capacity (e.g. an attorney-in-fact), but is not a member of the firm, partnership, or joint venture, or an officer of the corporation involved, evidence of his authority must be furnished.
3. Corporations executing the bond as sureties must be licensed to do business in the State of Alabama. Where more than a single corporate surety is involved, their names and addresses (city and state) shall be inserted in the spaces (Surety A, Surety B, etc.) headed "CORPORATE SURETY(IES)", and in the space of the Sureties shall be inserted. Evidence of authority must be attached.
4. Corporations executing the bond shall affix their corporate seals. Individuals shall execute the bond opposite the word "Seal".
5. The name of each person signing this payment bond should be typed in the space provided.

END OF SECTION

CONTRACTORS PERIODICAL REQUEST FOR PARTIAL PAYMENT (Rev 12 MAR 2019)

PROJECT TITLE: _____ **LOCATION:** _____

CONTRACT NUMBER: _____ **NOTICE TO PROCEED DATE:** _____

OWNER: THE ARMORY COMMISSION OF ALABAMA, P.O. BOX 3711, MONTGOMERY, AL 36109

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

FEDERAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER: _____ **INVOICE DATE:** _____

PARTIAL PAYMENT NO. _____ **FINAL Pay Req? Yes** ___ **/ No** ___ **PERIOD COVERED:** _____

Item #	Description	Contract Price	Percent Complete	Amount Complete
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				
17				
18				
19				
20				
21				
22				
23				
24				
25				
26				
27				
28				
29				
30				
31				
32				
33				
34				
35				
TOTAL ORIGINAL CONTRACT		**$0.00**		**$0.00**
Net Total of ALL Change Orders/Supplements No.	to			
TOTAL CONTRACT TO DATE		**$0.00**		**$0.00**

Page: 1 of 2

Brought Forward TOTAL CONTRACT TO DATE	$ 0.00	% Completed	$0.00
Stored Materials: (List)			
Amount of Stored Materials (*)		$0.00	$0.00
Total Completed & Stored Materials			$0.00
Less Retainage (5% up to 50% of Contract Amount)			$0.00
Total Due			$0.00
Total Previous Payments			
BALANCE DUE THIS PAYMENT			$0.00

* As stored materials are incorporated in the finished work, their value shall be deducted from Previous Stored Materials.

I certify that the above account is correct, just and that payment therefore has not yet been received.

Sworn to and subscribed before me this

day of 20 CONTRACTOR

(Do NOT Type Above Information - Handwritten Date Info ONLY)

BY:

(Notary Public) (Signature)

Printed Name:

My Commission Expires: Title:

VERIFICATIONS AND APPROVALS

Checked by: Date:

Architect/Architect's Representative

Reviewed by: Date:

Project Manager

Approved by: Date:

Contracting Officer/Contracting Officer's Representative

CHANGE ORDER DETAIL SHEET **FOR PARTIAL PAY REQUEST NO. _____**

CO #	Description	Contract Price	Percent Complete	Amount Complete
Net Total of ALL Change Orders/Contract Mods FROM #	**TO #**	**$0.00**		**$0.00**

THE ARMORY COMMISSION
OF ALABAMA
P.O. Box 3711
MONTGOMERY, ALABAMA 36109-0711

State Property and Disbursing Office May 27, 2014

MEMORANDUM FOR ALL Architect-Engineer Firms Preparing Bid Documents for Armory Commission of Alabama and ALL Project Managers

SUBJECT: Act 2013-205, Certificate of Exemption from Sales and Use Tax for Armory Commission Contracts

1. Act 2013-205 was signed into law on May 9,2013, granting the Alabama Department of Revenue (ADOR) the authority to issue certificates of exemption from sales and use taxes for construction projects for certain governmental agencies. Enclosed are a Memo from Alabama Department of Revenue regarding the Sales Tax Exemption guidance and a copy of Act 2013-205.

2. A brief summary of Act 2013-205 as it pertains to Armory Commission Contracts is provided below:

a. ADOR shall issue certificates of exemption from sales and use tax to The Armory Commission of Alabama for each tax exempt project. The Armory Commission shall apply for certificates of exemption for each project. The contractor must also apply for certificates of exemption for each project for which they receive a contract.
b. Certificates of exemption shall only be issued for contracts entered into (awarded) on or after 1JAN14.
c. Certificates shall only be issued to contractors licensed by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors or any subcontractor working under the same contract.
d. Items eligible for exemption from sales and use tax are building materials, construction materials and supplies and other tangible personal property that become part of the structure per the written construction contract.
e. ADOR will handle the administration of certificates of exemption and the accounting of exempt purchases. ADOR will have the ability to levy fines and may bar the issuance or use of certificates of exemption upon determination of willful misuse by the contractor or a subcontractor.
f. The contractor shall account for the tax savings on the bid form by providing the estimated sales taxes for each item in the appropriate area on the bid form.

3. Contractors will NOT include sales taxes in their bids on the bid proposal form. Contractors **MUST** however include the estimated sales taxes for each listed bid item in the area identified on their bid proposal forms. This “accounting” for sales tax on the bid proposal form is required by Act 2013-205, Section 1 (g). Bid proposal forms with base bids and separate alternate bids will follow this procedure. The bid forms shall be modified for each project by the architect or engineer as appropriate to insure that EACH bid item is listed with NO sales taxes and then a separate area identifying the

1720 CONG. W.L. DICKINSON DR. • FAX (334) 271-7280 • PHONE (334) 271-7275

estimated sales taxes for EACH of these items is identified and listed on the bid proposal form.

4. **Failure of the contractor to complete the attachment to the bid proposal form indicating the sales tax as required by Act 2013-205, Section 1 (g) shall render the bid non-responsive.**

5. Architects will address these tax reporting requirements in all future pre-bid conferences and will further prepare addenda which will inform all current plan holders of this tax exemption policy for the upcoming bid openings in June 2014.

6. It is the responsibility of the "contractor" to ensure they comply with Act 2013-205.

7. All future projects will include this information in the Instructions to Bidders. Should you have additional questions or need further information, please contact me by email mark.a.weeks3.nfg@mail.mil or phone (334) 271-7275.

Respectfully,

Enclosures

MARK A. WEEKS
Contracting Officer and Secretary,
The Armory Commission of Alabama

JULIE P. MAGEE
Commissioner

State of Alabama
Department of Revenue
(www.revenue.alabama.gov)
50 North Ripley Street
Montgomery, Alabama 36132

MICHAEL E. MASON
Assistant Commissioner
JOE W. GARRETT, JR.
Deputy Commissioner
CURTIS E. STEWART
Deputy Commissioner

Alabama Department of Revenue
NOTICE

Tax Guidance for Contractors, Subcontractors and Alabama Governmental Entities Regarding Construction-related Contracts

Legislative Act 2013-205 requires the Department of Revenue to issue Form STC-1, *Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption for Government Entity Projects,* to all contractors and subcontractors working on qualifying governmental entity projects once the Form ST: EXC-01 is approved.

Each exempt entity, contractor and subcontractor must make application for qualification of the exemption using Form ST: EXC-01 for each tax-exempt project. The application is available on the department's website at http://revenue.alabama.gov/salestax/ST-EXC-01.pdf. Applications should be submitted directly to the Sales and Use Tax Division Central Office, P.O Box 327710, Montgomery, AL 36132-7710.

The sales and use tax exemption provided for in Act 2013-205 applies to the purchase of building materials, construction materials and supplies, and other tangible personal property that become part of the structure pursuant to a qualifying contract entered into on or after January 1, 2014. Qualifying projects and contracts are those generally entered into with the following governmental entities, unless otherwise noted: the State of Alabama, a county or incorporated municipality of Alabama, an Alabama public school, or an Alabama industrial or economic development board or authority already exempt from sales and use taxes. **Please note that contracts entered into with the federal government and contracts pertaining to highway, road, or bridge construction or repair do not qualify for the exemption provided for in Act 2013-205.** [Reference: Sales and Use Tax Division Administrative Rule 810-6-3-.77 *Exemption for Certain Purchases by Contractors and Subcontractors in Conjunction with Construction Contracts with Certain Governmental Entities.*]

The Alabama Department of Revenue will assign each contractor and sub-contractor a consumers use tax account, if one is currently not in place, at the time the Form STC-1, Sales *and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption for Government Entity Projects*, is issued.

Contractors and sub-contractors for qualifying projects will be required to file monthly consumers use tax returns and report all exempt purchases for ongoing projects, as well as all taxable purchases on one return. These returns are required to be filed through the department's online tax return filing and payment portal, My Alabama Taxes (https://myalabamataxes.alabama.gov).

As another option for these types of contracts, as well as with other contracts entered into with other types of exempt entities, the Form ST:PAA1, *Purchasing Agent Appointment*, may be used. However, please be advised that the use of the Form ST:PAA1 option will require the exempt entity to be invoiced directly and pay for directly from their funds any construction and building material and supply purchases.

For additional information concerning this guidance, taxpayers should contact Sales and Use Tax Division representative Thomas Sims at 334-242-1574 or by email at Thomas.Sims@revenue.alabama.gov.

ACT 2013 - 205

HB419

150466-6

By Representative DeMarco

RFD: Ways and Means Education

First Read: 07-MAR-13

ENROLLED, An Act,

Relating to construction projects of the State of Alabama, counties, municipalities, local boards of education, industrial development boards, and other governmental entities which are exempt from the payment of sales and use taxes on the purchase of building materials and construction materials to be included in construction projects of the governmental entity; to provide for the Department of Revenue to grant certificates of exemption from sales and use taxes to contractors and subcontractors licensed by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors for the purchase of building materials and construction materials to be used in the construction of a building or other project for the governmental entity, with the exception of any highway, road, or bridge project; to provide for accounting for purchases and enforcement for violation of the act; and to authorize the Department of Revenue to adopt rules to implement the act.

BE IT ENACTED BY THE LEGISLATURE OF ALABAMA:

Section 1. (a) For the purposes of this act, the ~~term "governmental entity" means any governmental entity or a political subdivision, department, or agency of a governmental entity or a board, commission, or authority of a governmental entity which is tax exempt from sales and use taxes by virtue of its governmental status, including, but not limited to, all~~

~~of the following: The State of Alabama, a county, a municipality, an industrial or economic development board or authority, and an educational institution of any of the foregoing including a public college or university, a county~~ term "governmental entity" means the State of Alabama and its political subdivisions, including a county, a municipality, and an industrial or economic development board or authority. A governmental entity shall also include an educational institution of any of the foregoing Alabama political subdivisions including a public college or university, a county or city board of education, and the State Board of Education.

(b)(1) The Department of Revenue shall issue a certificate of exemption to the governmental entity for each tax exempt project.

~~(b)~~ (2) The Department of Revenue shall grant a certificate of exemption from state and local sales and use taxes to any contractor licensed by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors, or any subcontractor working under the same contract, for the purchase of building materials, construction materials and supplies, and other tangible personal property that becomes part of the structure that is the subject of a written contract for the construction of a building or other project, not to include any contract for the construction of any highway, road, or bridge, for and on

behalf of a governmental entity which is exempt from the payment of sales and use taxes.

(c) The use of a certificate of exemption for the purchase of tangible personal property pursuant to this section shall include only tangible personal property that becomes part of the structure that is the subject of the construction contract. Any contractor or subcontractor purchasing any tangible personal property pursuant to a certificate of exemption shall maintain an accurate cost accounting of the purchase and use of the property in the construction of the project.

(d) A contractor who has an exemption from sales and use tax for the purchase of materials to use on a government project shall file, in a manner as prescribed by the department, ~~an annual report~~ reports of all exempt purchases. The ~~annual report~~ reports shall be filed as a prerequisite to renewal of a certificate of exemption.

(e)(1) The department may assess any contractor or subcontractor with state and local sales or use taxes on any item purchased with a certificate of exemption not properly accounted for and reported as required.

(2) Any contractor or subcontractor who intentionally uses a certificate of exemption in violation of this act shall, in addition to the actual sales or use tax liability due, be subject to a civil penalty levied by the

department in the amount of not less than a minimum of two thousand dollars ($2,000) or two times any state and local sales or use tax due for the property and, based on the contractor's or subcontractor's willful misuse of the certificate of exemption, may be barred from the use of any certificate of exemption on any project for up to two years.

(f) The department may adopt rules to implement this act in order to effectuate the purposes of this act and to provide for accurate accounting and enforcement of this act.

(g) In bidding the work on a tax exempt project, the bid form shall provide for an accounting for the tax savings.

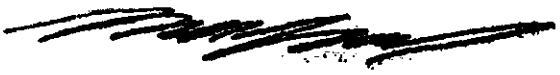
(h) The intent of this act is to lower the administrative cost for the governmental entity, contractor, and subcontractor for public works projects. It is not the intent of this act to change the basis for determining professional services from fair market value, which may include sales and use taxes.

Section 2. This act shall be operative for contracts entered into ~~October 1, 2013~~ January 1, 2014, or thereafter, and shall not apply to any contract entered into prior to January 1, 2014. In addition, this act shall not apply to any contract change orders or contract extensions, including revised, renegotiated, or altered contracts, when the original contract was entered into prior to January 1, 2014. The

Department of Revenue may adopt rules to implement this act after the effective date of this act.

Section 3. All laws or parts of laws which conflict with this act are repealed.

Section 4. This act shall become effective October 1, 2013, following its passage and approval by the Governor, or its otherwise becoming law.



Speaker of the House of Representatives

Kay Ivey

President and Presiding Officer of the Senate

House of Representatives

I hereby certify that the within Act originated in and was passed by the House 09-APR-13, as amended.

Jeff Woodard
Clerk

Senate	07-MAY-13	Amended and Passed
House	09-MAY-13	Concurred in Senate Amendment

APPROVED May 9, 2013

TIME 5 pm

Robert Bentley
GOVERNOR

Alabama Secretary Of State

Act Num....: 2013-205
Bill Num...: H-419

Recv'd 05/10/13 09:48amSLF

NSOR
Marco

SPONSORS

SALES TAX ABATEMENT

00 62 77 – 11

HOUSE ACTION

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE RESOLUTION AS REQUIRED IN SECTION C OF ACT NO. 81-889 WAS ADOPTED AND IS ATTACHED TO THE BILL, H.B. 419

YEAS 84 NAYS 6

JEFF WOODARD, Clerk

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE NOTICE & PROOF IS ATTACHED TO THE BILL, H.B. _____ AS REQUIRED IN THE GENERAL ACTS OF ALABAMA, 1975 ACT NO. 919.

JEFF WOODARD, Clerk

CONFERENCE COMMITTEE

House Conferees _____

_____

_____

SENATE ACTION

DATE: 4-11 20 13

RD 1 RFD F+T

This Bill was referred to the Standing Committee of the Senate on

F+T

and was acted upon by such Committee in session and is by order of the Committee returned therefrom with a favorable report w/amend(s) 1 w/sub ___ by a vote of

yeas 9 nays 5 abstain 0

this 24 day of April 20 13

_____, Chairperson

DATE: 4-24 20__

RF F As Amd RD 2 CAL

DATE: 5-2 20__

RE-REFERRED ☐ RE-COMMITTED ☐

Committee _____

I hereby certify that the Resolution as required in Section C of Act No. 81-889 was adopted and is attached to the Bill, HB 419.

YEAS 31 NAYS 2

PATRICK HARRIS, Secretary

INVENTORY OF STORED MATERIALS

Project: _____

For Period Ending _____

Contractor: _____

A	B	C	D	E	F
DESCRIPTION	MATERIALS STORED LAST PERIOD	PURCHASED THIS PERIOD	TOTAL COLUMNS B + C	MATERIALS USED THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED

To be used as documentation to support value of Stored Materials reported on CONTRACTOR'S PERIODICAL REQUEST FOR PARTIAL PAYMENT.

00 62 83 CONTRACTOR'S DRAW SCHEDULE

Date Prepared: ________________

Project Name: FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY
FORT MCCLELLAN, ALABAMA

Contract Number: ______________________

Contractor: ____________________________

Architect/Engineer: _____________________

This draw schedule is to be updated monthly and the most current version **MUST** be submitted with each Contractor's Periodical Request for Partial Payment.

CURRENT MONTH/YEAR						
PROJECTED DRAW						
ACTUAL DRAW						
TOTAL AMOUNT OF DRAWS	0	0	0	0	0	0
CURRENT MONTH/YEAR						
PROJECTED DRAW						
ACTUAL DRAW						
TOTAL AMOUNT OF DRAWS	0	0	0	0	0	0
CURRENT MONTH/YEAR						
PROJECTED DRAW						
ACTUAL DRAW						
TOTAL AMOUNT OF DRAWS	0	0	0	0	0	0
CURRENT MONTH/YEAR						
PROJECTED DRAW						
ACTUAL DRAW						
TOTAL AMOUNT OF DRAWS	0	0	0	0	0	0

00 63 56 – WEATHER DELAY DOCUMENTATION FORM

To:
JMR+H Architecture, PC
445 Dexter Avenue, Suite 5050
Montgomery, AL 36104
(334) 420-5672
(334) 420-5692

From:
Contractor Name
Contractor Address
Contractor City, State Zip
Contractor Phone
Contractor Fax

PROJECT: (Name and address)	FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY FORT MCCLELLAN, ALABAMA	IFB No. AC-22-B-0038-S
TO OWNER: (Name and address)	Armory Commission of Alabama 1720 Cong. W. L Dickinson Dr. Montgomery, Alabama 36109	DATE OF ISSUANCE: (Contractor Add Date)

NOTICE OF WEATHER DELAYS:
FOR THE MONTH OF YEAR:

This Monthly Notice is to document Weather Delays for the referenced project in order to formally present a Change Order Request for extension of the Contract Time.

The table below defines the monthly anticipated adverse weather for the contract period for exterior work and is based upon National Weather Service Climatological Data for the geographic location for the Project.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER – CALENDAR DAYS

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX

Based on the above data for the geographic location of this Project, the monthly anticipated adverse weather calendar days for MONTH is XX.

From our Daily Project Reports and Recorded Weather Data, it has been determined that the Project experienced XX days of adverse weather resulting in a partial or complete stoppage of work. The total of XX days exceeds the normal adverse weather days at this Project site for this month by X days. Therefore, we respectfully request that the Contract Time be extended by X net days.

TOTAL NET DAYS REQUESTED FOR Month OF Year _____

TOTAL NET DAYS REQUESTED FOR PROJECT TO DATE: _____

TOTAL NET DAYS APPROVED BY OWNER FOR PROJECT TO DATE: _____

NOTE: The purpose of this form is to document Adverse Weather Days during the course of the Project. It does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to complete the Project in a timely manner and as scheduled.

FORM OF ADVERTISEMENT OF COMPLETION

LEGAL NOTICE

In accordance with Chapter 1, Title 39, Code of Alabama, 1975, notice is hereby given that ____**Contractor**___ has completed the Contract for ___**Project Name**___), ___**Contract #**___, located at ___**City, State**___, for the Armory Commission of Alabama, Owner, and have made request for final settlement of said Contract. All persons having any claim for labor, materials or otherwise in connection with this project should immediately notify the Armory Commission of Alabama, P.O. Box 3711, Montgomery, Alabama 36109-0711.

_____

Contractor

_____

Business Address

NOTE: This notice must be run once a week for four successive weeks. Proof of publication is required.

CERTIFICATE OF PUBLICATION

STATE OF ALABAMA

COUNTY OF _____

Before me, _____, a Notary Public, in

and for said County, personally appeared _____,

who duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the **PUBLISHER** of the _____

_____, a newspaper published weekly in _____,

_____ County, Alabama, and that the _____

_____

_____

_____

a copy of which is attached hereto, was published in said newspaper for _____ consecutive weeks,

commencing in the issue of _____ (date), and ending in the issue of

_____ (date).

_____

Publisher

Sworn to and subscribed before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

_____

Notary Public

AIA® Document G706™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)* x	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:** 00000-00 **CONTRACT FOR:** General Construction	OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐ CONTRACTOR: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:** January 07, 2005	SURETY: ☐ OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☒ No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

_____
(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA® Document G706A™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)* x	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:** 00000-00 **CONTRACT FOR:** General Construction	OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐ CONTRACTOR: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:** January 07, 2005	SURETY: ☐ OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)* x	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:** 00000-00	OWNER: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR: General Construction	ARCHITECT: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:** January 07, 2005	CONTRACTOR: ☐
		SURETY: ☐
		OTHER: ☐

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

_____
(Surety)

_____
(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal):

_____
(Printed name and title)

00 65 20 – CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION FORM

CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION

Distribution to:

JMR+H Architecture, PC
445 Dexter Avenue, Suite 5050
Montgomery, AL 36104
(334) 420-5672
(334) 420-5692

OWNER ☒
ARCHITECT ☒
CONTRACTOR ☒
OTHER ☒

PROJECT: (Name and address)	FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY FORT MCCLELLAN, ALABAMA	IFB PROJECT NO. AC-22-B-0038-S	
TO OWNER: (Name and address)	Armory Commission of Alabama 1720 Cong. W. L Dickinson Dr. Montgomery, Alabama 36109	TO CONTRACTOR: (Name and address)	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
DATE OF ISSUANCE:	DATE	CONTRACT TYPE: CONTRACT DATE:	General Construction MONTH DAY, YEAR

PROJECT OR DESIGNATED PORTION SHALL INCLUDE:
BRIEF PROJECT DESCRIPTION.

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be complete. Final Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The Date of Final Completion of the Project designated above is hereby established as the date of execution by the Owner as stated in the General Conditions, which is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents.

The project is hereby certified by the Architect as completed.

JMR+H Architecture, PC

Architect:	By: Jeff Cahill	Date:

Contractor Name

Contractor:	By: NAME (FROM CONTRACT)	Date:

The Owner accepts the Work as complete and will assume full possession thereof at TIME on DATE.

Armory Commission of Alabama

Owner:	By: AC Representative Name	Date:

ABC Form C-9
August 2001

GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE

IFB No. _____

_____

Project Name & Address	Project Owner(s) & Address

General Contractor's Name, Address, & Telephone Number	**EFFECTIVE DATES OF GUARANTEE**
	Date of Acceptance:
	Date of Expiration:

1. The General Contractor does hereby certify that the roofing work included in this contract was installed in strict accordance with all requirements of the plans and specifications and in accordance with approved roofing manufacturer's recommendations.

2. The General Contractor does hereby guarantee the roofing and associated work including but not limited to all flashing and counter flashing both composition and metal, roof decking and/or sheathing; all materials used as a roof substrate or insulation over which roof is applied; promenade decks or any other work on the surface of the roof; metal work; gravel stops and roof expansion joints to be absolutely watertight and free from all leaks, due to faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the date of substantial completion of the project. This guarantee does not include liability for damage to interior contents of building due to roof leaks, nor does it extend to any deficiency which was caused by the failure of work which the general contractor did not damage or did not accomplish or was not charged to accomplish.

3. Subject to the terms and conditions listed below, the General Contractor also guarantees that during the Guarantee Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to, or replacements of said work, in accordance with the roofing manufacturers standards as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and/or materials which may develop in the work including, but not limited to: blisters, delamination, exposed felts, ridges, wrinkles, splits, warped insulation and/or loose flashings, etc. in a manner pursuant to the total anticipated life of the roofing system and the best standards applicable to the particular roof type in value and in accordance with construction documents as are necessary to maintain said work in satisfactory condition, and further, to respond on or within three (3) calendar days upon proper notification or leaks or defects by the Owner or Architect.

A. Specifically excluded from this Guarantee are damages to the work, other parts of the building and building contents caused by: (1) lightning, windstorm, hailstorm and other unusual phenomena of the elements; and (2) fire. When the work has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, the Guarantee shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by the General Contractor, and until the cost and expense thereof has been paid by the Owner or by the responsible party so designated.

B. During the Guarantee Period, if the Owner allows alteration of the work by anyone other than the General Contractor, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, and positioning of anything on the roof, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations. If the owner engages the General Contractor to perform said alterations, the Guarantee shall not become null and void, unless the General Contractor, prior to proceeding with the said work, shall have notified the Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the work, thereby reasonably justifying a termination of this Guarantee.

C. Future building additions will not void this guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection of the roof areas, and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for roofing of an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection with the existing roof.

D. During the Guarantee period, if the original use of the roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use of service more severe than originally specified, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said change.

E. The Owner shall promptly notify the General Contractor of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, 20 _____.

_____

General Contractor's Authorized Signature

_____

Typed Name and Title

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

CONTENTS

Paragraph No.

56. Equal Opportunity
57. Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities
58. Exemptions to Equal Opportunity Clauses
59. Clean Air and Water
60. Clean Air and Water Certification
61. Exemptions to Environmental Protection Clause
62. Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers
63. Covenant Against Contingent Fees
64. Officials Not to Benefit
65. Convict Labor
66 Nondiscrimination in Employment
67. Gratuities
68. Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act - Nonrebate of Wages
69. Subcontracts -Termination
70. Audit by Department of Defense
71. Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Price Adjustments
72. Buy American Act
73. Approval
74. Subject to Federal-State Agreement
75. Relationship of the Federal Government
76. Suspension of Work
77. Termination for Convenience of the Owner
78. Use of United States Flag Vessels
79. Debarment and Suspension
80. Nondiscrimination
81. Lobbying
82. Drug-Free Work Place
83. Environmental Standards
84. National Historic Preservation
85. Hatch Act
86. Cargo Preference
87. Relocation and Real Property Acquisition
88. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act
89. Davis-Bacon Act
90. State Addendum

1. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

The Contract consists of the following CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, including all additions, deletions, and modifications incorporated therein before the execution of the Contract Agreement:

A. STATUTORY AND PROCEDURAL DOCUMENTS:

(1) Advertisement for Bids (Invitation for Bids)
(2) Instructions to Bidders (Information for Bidders)
(3) Proposal (Bid)
(4) Proposal Guaranty (Bidder's Bond)
(5) Contract Agreement
(6) Contract Bonds (Performance and Payment Bonds)

B. GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

C. DETAILED SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

D. DRAWINGS

2. DEFINITIONS, INTENT, CORRELATION, AND STREAMLINING:

A. DEFINITIONS:

Wherever the following abbreviations and terms, or pronouns in place of them, are used in the Contract Documents, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

(1) ARCHITECT: The architect, architectural firm, association, or corporation employed by the Owner, or, in case of the termination of his employment, his successor designated by the Owner, to furnish the working drawings and specifications in the Contract Documents, to prepare the Contract Documents, prepare details and explanatory drawings, and provide architectural instructions necessary for the execution of the Work, and to check and approve manufacturers' data and shop drawings and when so provided in his contract, to exercise general administration of the Contract under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

(2) BIDDER: The person, or persons, firm, partnership, association, corporation, or combination thereof, submitting a Bid for the Work, or any portion thereof, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative.

(3) COMMISSION: The Armory Commission of Alabama or any agency that may be designated by the Legislature as its successor.

(4) CONTRACT AGREEMENT: The written Contract Agreement executed between the Owner and the successful Bidder, covering the performance of the Work, by which the Contractor is bound to perform the Work and furnish the labor, materials and equipment under the terms of the Contract Documents, and by which the Owner is obligated to compensate him therefor at the mutually established and accepted rate or price, or as hereinafter provided.

(5) CONTRACT BONDS: The approved bonds furnished by the Contractor and his Surety to guarantee both completion of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents and prompt payment to all persons supplying him or them with labor, materials, supplies, etc.

(6) CONTRACTOR: The person or persons, firm, partnership, association or corporation, or combination thereof, that has entered into a Contract with the Owner for any work covered by the Contract Documents, acting directly or through his agents or employees.

(7) CONTRACTING OFFICER: The Contracting Officer of the Armory Commission, acting either upon his own initiative or through duly authorized representatives and inspectors, acting severally within the scope of the particular duties entrusted to them or the authority given them.

(8) MODIFICATIONS OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS: Changes or modifications of the parts of the Armory Commission's Contract General Conditions.

(9) NOTICE TO PROCEED: A proceed order issued by the Contracting Officer after final execution of the Contract fixing the time within which the Contractor shall begin the prosecution of the Work.

(10) OWNER: The State of Alabama acting by and through the Armory Commission.

(11) BID: The written offer for the Work contemplated, when prepared and submitted by the Bidder in the required manner on the prescribed Bid Form, properly signed and guaranteed.

(12) SPECIAL CONDITIONS: Additional special or general requirements that are necessary and peculiar to the particular project and which are not included in the parts of the Armory Commission's standard General Conditions.

(13) SPECIFICATIONS: The general term comprising the Statutory and Procedural Documents, General Conditions of the Contract, the Detailed Standard and Project Specification requirements, together with all modifications thereof and all Addenda thereto.

(14) SUBCONTRACTOR: Any properly qualified individual, firm, association, or corporation undertaking the performance of any part of the Work under the terms of the Contract Documents by virtue of an agreement between himself and the Contractor with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(15) SURETY: The corporate body, licensed under the laws of Alabama, bound with and for the Contractor for the full and complete performance of the Contract and also for the payment of all claims recoverable under the Contract Bonds.

(16) THE PROJECT: The total construction designed by the Architect of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.

(17) THE WORK: The Work includes all labor necessary to produce the construction required by the Contract Documents, and all materials and equipment incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

(18) USPFO: The United States Property & Fiscal Officer. The USPFO is the State of Alabama representative for the National Guard Bureau, Washington, D.C., an agency of the United States Department of Defense.

B. INTENT:

The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all labor, materials, water, fuel, tools, plants, utility, and transportation services, and all other incidental services and expenses necessary or required for proper execution and completion of the work.

C. CORRELATION:

(1) ORDER OF PRECEDENCE: Should any discrepancy arise between the various elements of the Contract Documents, precedence shall be given the same in the following order:

(a) The Contract Agreement
(b) The Detailed Specification Requirements
(c) Details appearing on the Drawings
(d) The Working Drawings

(2) WORDS AND TERMS: Words used in the documents will be given their usual and common meaning unless from the entire Contract it is clear that some other meaning was intended. Words describing material or work which have a well known technical meaning or trade meaning unless specifically defined in the Contract Documents, will be construed in accordance with such well known meaning recognized by architects, engineers, and the trades. Technical terms will be construed in a technical sense, and a specially widely adopted trade meaning afforded certain terminology will be taken into account in any interpretation containing such terminology.

(3) GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS: Where both General and Special Conditions relate to the same thing, the Special will prevail; that is, the specific language will take precedence over the more general wording. However, where both the General and Special Conditions may be given reasonable effect, both are to be retained.

(4) PRINTING, TYPING, AND WRITING: When a printed portion of the Contract Documents cannot be reconciled with a typewritten portion, the latter will prevail. Various types of duplicating processes will be considered typewriting instead of printing. Also, if one is typewritten and the other written in longhand, the one written in longhand will govern. Likewise, written numbers will govern.

Written specifications will take precedence over drawings. If a correction is made in specifications or on a drawing and the original conflicting statement is not crossed out, then the revision, written in or drawn in, will be considered what was meant.

Obvious clerical or drafting errors or omissions revealed by perusal of the Contract Documents as a whole will be discounted in determining the intent of the parties, insofar as this may be accomplished without contravention of legal principles or public policy.

(5) DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS: The intent of the Specifications is to outline or indicate items of work on both, that cannot readily be shown on the Drawings and, further, to indicate types and qualities of materials and workmanship. Drawings and Specifications will be considered complimentary, and items of work mentioned or indicated on one and not on the other shall be included as if mentioned in both, except items definitely noted "Not in Contract" or marked "N.I.C."

(6) CONTRACTOR'S CHECK: Prior to the execution of the Work, the Contractor shall check the Drawings and Specifications and shall immediately report all errors, discrepancies, and/or omissions discovered therein by letter to the Architect with a copy to the Contracting Officer. All such errors, discrepancies, and/or omissions will be adjusted by the Architect and/or the Contracting Officer, who will notify the Contractor. Any adjustments made by the Contractor without prior approval will be at his own risk and the settlement of any complications arising from such adjustment will be at his own expense.

(7) EXPLANATIONS: Any doubt as to the meaning of the Specifications, or any obscurity as to the wording of them, will be explained by the Architect and all directions and explanations requisite or necessary to complete, explain or make definite any of the provisions of the Specifications and Drawings and given them due effect, will be given by the Architect in writing.

D. STREAMLINING:

(1) OMISSION OF WORDS AND PHRASES: The detailed Standard and Project Specifications are of abbreviated or "streamlined" type and include incomplete sentences in order to avoid cumbersome and confusing repetition of expression. Omissions of words or phrases such as "the Contractor shall," "in conformity therewith," "as noted," or "as indicated on the Drawings," "according to the Drawings," are intentional. Omitted words or phrases will be supplied by inference in the same manner as they are when a "note" occurs on the Drawings.

Wherever in the Specifications or upon the Drawings, APPROVED, AUTHORIZED, CONTEMPLATED, CONSIDERED NECESSARY, DEEMED NECESSARY, DESIGNATED, DIRECTED, GIVEN, ORDERED, PERMITTED, PRESCRIBED, REQUIRED, or words of like import are used, they shall be construed to mean and intend "by the Contracting Officer;" and, similarly, the words ACCEPTABLE, SATISFACTORY, or words of like import shall be construed to mean acceptable to or satisfactory "to the Contracting Officer," unless otherwise expressly stated or the Contract clearly indicates another meaning.

Words "furnish," "install," "perform," "provide," and "work" shall mean that the Contractor shall furnish, install, perform, provide and connect up complete in operative condition and use all materials, equipment, apparatus, and required appurtenances of the particular item to which it has reference.

(2) APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS: Reference to standard specifications, associations, bureaus, organizations, or industries, and the like, shall mean the latest edition of such references adopted and published at date of Advertisement for Bids.

3. ADDITIONAL DETAIL DRAWINGS AND INSTRUCTIONS:

Further information and instructions may be issued by the Contracting Officer or prepared by the Architect and transmitted to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer or the Architect, during the progress of the Work by means of additional detail drawings or otherwise as deemed necessary to make more clear or specific the Drawings and Specifications in the Contract Documents, when and as required by the Work. All such drawings and instructions shall be consistent with the Contract Documents, true developments thereof, and reasonably inferable therefrom.

Any discrepancies found between the Drawings and Specifications and site conditions shall be immediately reported in writing to the Architect who will promptly correct such error or omission in writing. Any work done by the Contractor after his discovery of such discrepancies, errors, or omissions shall be done at his own risk.

In case of differences between small and large scale drawings, the large scale drawings shall govern.

Where on any of the drawings a portion of the Work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the parts drawn out shall apply also to all other portions of the Work.

Where the word "similar" occurs on the Drawings, it shall be interpreted in its general sense and not as meaning identical, and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection with other parts of the Work.

If the Contractor considers that any work is required in a manner to make it impossible to produce first-class work, or should discrepancies appear among the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall request interpretation before proceeding with such work. If he fails to make such request, no excuse will thereafter be entertained for failure to carry out the work in a satisfactory manner.

4. COPIES FURNISHED CONTRACTOR:

Except as otherwise provided, all required copies of Drawings and Specifications reasonably necessary for the execution of the Work will be furnished to the Contractor by the Architect or Contracting Officer without charge. Other copies requested will be furnished at reproduction cost.

5. SHOP DRAWINGS:

The Contractor shall check the Contract Drawings for accuracy and verify with field measurements as necessary. He shall submit to the Architect, with his criticism and/or approval, all layouts, detail schedules, shop drawings, and setting or erection drawings as required by the Specifications or requested by the Contracting Officer for proper installation of materials, without causing delay in the Work. The Contractor shall check Subcontractors' shop drawings for accuracy and see that work contiguous with and having bearing on work indicated on shop drawings is accurately and distinctly illustrated. Shop drawings shall be dated, numbered consecutively, show working and erection dimensions and necessary details, including complete information for connecting to other work. Any work required by shop drawings that is fabricated by the Contractor prior to approval shall be at his own risk.

All drawings and schedules, accompanied by a letter of transmittal containing project number, number of drawings, titles, or other pertinent data, shall be submitted to the Architect in quintuplicate by the Contractor (with his stamp of approval thereon) sufficiently in advance of construction requirements to allow checking, correcting, resubmitting, and rechecking. A duplicate of said letter, only, shall be mailed simultaneously to the Contracting Officer. If shop drawings show variations from the requirements of the Contract Documents because of standard shop practice or other reasons, specific mention of such variations shall be made in the letter of submittal.

Satisfactory drawings will be so identified, dated, approved, and three copies or sets returned to the Contractor by the Architect. Should shop drawings be disapproved, three sets will be returned to the Contractor by the Architect indicating corrections and changes to be made.

Such corrections, changes, including design and artistic effect, shall be made by the Contractor and bound sets of shop drawing prints shall be submitted in quintuplicate to the Architect until final approval is obtained. No corrections or changes indicated on shop drawings will be considered as Extra Work.

The approval of shop drawings, schedules, and setting drawings will be general and, except in departures found to be in the interest of the Owner and so minor as not to involve a change in the Contract Price or performance time, shall not be construed (1) as permitting any departure from contract requirements; (2) as relieving the Contractor of the responsibility for any error in details, dimensions, or otherwise that may exist in shop drawings or schedules; (3) as approving departures from Drawings and Specifications or from additional details or instructions previously furnished by the Architect, unless he has in writing called attention to such deviations at the time of submission, and secured written approval.

6. PROJECT AND RECORD DOCUMENTS:

The Contractor shall keep on the site of the work in good order, at least one set of his Contract Drawings including shop drawings, Specifications, and all authorized Change Orders, and shall at all times give the Owner, Architect, and their authorized representatives access thereto.

The Contractor shall also keep in his office on the site of the work the two sets of Contract Drawings and Specifications furnished by the Owner, herein referred to as RECORD DRAWINGS, on which shall be recorded all work as built or installed, and such other information as is specified or required. He shall carefully draw and letter notes of explanation, in ink, on both sets of Record Drawings, or furnish two copies of detailed sketches as the Contracting Officer may require, as a fully dimensioned record of all work. The Record Drawings, supplemented by any detailed sketches deemed necessary, shall indicate the Work "AS BUILT". The Contractor will be required to prepare new drawings if the indications on the Record Drawings or the detailed sketches are illegible or otherwise unsatisfactory for future reference. Each record or correction made on such drawings will be initialed and dated by the Supervisor or Inspector.

7. OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS:

All original or duplicated Drawings and Specifications, and other data prepared by the Architect, and copies thereof prepared and furnished to the Contractor by the Architect are the property of the Armory Commission.

Upon completion of the Work all copies of Drawings and Specifications, with the exception of two sets retained by the Contractor, and two sets of RECORD DRAWINGS, shall be returned by the Contractor to the Architect. The Record Drawings will be delivered by the Architect to the Owner on Completion of the Work.

8. SAMPLES:

The Contractor shall, without undue delay, furnish and submit to the Architect any samples that require the Architect's approval, and also any samples that may be requested by the Contracting Officer, of any and all materials or equipment he proposes to use, and shall prepay all shipping charges on the samples. Samples shall be furnished sufficiently in advance to allow the Architect and/or Contracting Officer reasonable time for examination, investigation, or consideration, without delay to the Work.

The Contractor shall provide Subcontractors and his prospective manufacturers, material dealers or suppliers with complete information of pertinent contract requirements and all transactions therewith shall be through the Contractor.

No materials or equipment of which samples are required to be submitted for approval shall be used on the Work until such approval has been received, save only at the Contractor's risk and expense.

Each sample shall have a label indicating the material represented, its place of origin and the name of the producers, the Contractor, and the building or Work for which the material is intended. Where manufacturer's printed instructions for installations are required, duplicate copies of such directions shall be submitted with samples.

Samples of finished material shall be marked to indicate where the materials represented are required by the Drawings or Specifications.

A letter, submitting each shipment of samples shall be mailed by the Contractor to the Architect containing a list of the samples, the name of the building or Work for which the materials are intended, and the brands of materials and names of the manufacturers.

After a material has been approved by the Architect with the approval of the Contracting Officer, if required, no additional samples of that material will be considered and no change in brand or make will be permitted.

Approved samples of hardware, in good condition, may be suitably marked for identification and used in the Work.

The approval of any sample by the Architect or Contracting Officer will be only for the characteristics or for the uses named in such approval and shall not be construed in itself to change or modify any Contract requirements.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider any further samples of the same brand or make of that material for use in the Work.

Test samples as the Architect or Contracting Officer may deem necessary, will be produced from the various materials delivered to the Contractor for use in the Work. If any of these test samples fail to meet the specification requirements, any previous approval will be withdrawn and such materials shall be subject to removal and replacement by the Contractor with materials or equipment meeting the specification requirements, the defective materials may be permitted to remain in place subject to proper credit or adjustment of the Contract Price as hereinafter set forth under DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK.

The costs of tests will be borne by the Owner except where laboratory tests as hereinafter specified are required by the specifications.

9. PROGRESS SCHEDULE AND CHARTS:

The Contractor shall within five days after date of commencement of work, prepare and submit to the Architect for approval, a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry on the Work, the date he will start the several salient features, including procurement of material, plant, and equipment and the contemplated date of completion of same.

The schedule shall be in the form of a conventional Progress Chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion at any time. The Contractor shall enter on the chart his actual progress, preferably at the end of each week, but in any event at the end of each month, and deliver to the Architect two copies thereof and attach one to his monthly Application for Partial Payment.

If, in the opinion of the Architect or the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls materially behind his progress schedule, the Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve his progress and the Architect or the Contracting Officer may require him to increase the number of shifts, and/or overtime operations, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval such supplementary schedules in chart form as may be deemed necessary to demonstrate the manner in which the agreed rate of progress will be regained, all without additional cost to the Owner.

Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Architect or the Contracting Officer as above set forth will be grounds for determination by the Architect or the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the Work with such diligence as will insure completion within the Contract Time. Upon determination of unreasonable delay, the Owner may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the Work, or any separable part thereof.

10. MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND EMPLOYEES:

Unless otherwise stipulated, the Contractor shall furnish all material, equipment, tools, labor, water, light, power, transportation, other services or facilities and incidentals for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Unless otherwise stipulated, all materials and equipment incorporated in the Work shall be new.

All labor shall be performed in the best and most workmanlike manner by persons skilled in their respective assignments or trades. Workmen whose work is unsatisfactory to the Architect or the Contracting Officer, or who are considered unfit or unskilled, or otherwise objectionable, shall be dismissed upon notice from the Architect or Contracting Officer.

11. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL DEVIATIONS:

Whenever any material or piece of equipment is identified on the plans or in the specifications by reference to manufacturer's names, model numbers, etc., it is intended to establish a required standard of design and quality, and is not intended to limit competition. It shall be expressly understood that the phrase "or approved equal" is hereby inserted following the naming of manufacturers for any material or equipment, whether such phrase occurs in the specifications, or not.

When the specifications and/or drawings indicate only one or two manufacturers' names for material or equipment to be used, the bidder may submit his bid based on material or equipment of manufacturers not named but considered by the bidder to be equal to the standard of design and quality as specified; however, such substitutions must be approved by the Architect. If the bidder elects to bid on a substitution without securing written approval of the Architect prior to receipt of bids, then it will be understood that proof of compliance with specified requirements is the direct responsibility of the bidder and no such material or equipment may be purchased or installed without written approval by the Architect.

When the specifications and/or drawings indicate three or more manufacturers' names for material or equipment to be used, the bids shall be based upon the equipment and material so named, unless the bidder desires to bid on an "approved equal". In case the bidder desires to substitute an "equal" he must secure written approval by the Architect of qualification to bid prior to date for receiving bids. If no request to substitute an "approved equal" is made by the bidder, and approved by the Architect, then it will be expressly understood that all such material and equipment so named or described in the specifications and on the drawings will be furnished in full accordance with the Contract Documents.

12. ROYALTIES; PATENTS; AND COPYRIGHTS:

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and his agents and employees harmless from liability of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for or on account of any patented or unpatented invention, process, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the Contract, including its use by the Owner.

If the Contractor has information that any process, article or item specified or delineated by the Architect is an infringement of a patent, or a copyright, he shall promptly give such information to the Architect.

13. SURVEYS, PERMITS, LAWS, AND REGULATIONS:

The Contractor shall provide competent engineering services to execute the Work in accordance with contract requirements. He shall verify the figures given for the contours, approaches and locations shown on the Drawings before undertaking any construction work and be responsible for the accuracy of the finished work. Without extra cost to Owner, he shall engage a licensed surveyor if necessary to verify boundary lines, keep within property lines, and shall be responsible for encroachments on rights or property of public or surrounding property Owners.

The Contractor shall establish all base lines for the location of the principal components of the Work and make all detail surveys necessary for construction, including slope stakes, batter boards and other working points, lines and elevations.

If the Contractor finds any errors or discrepancies, or that any previously established references have been destroyed or misplaced, he shall promptly notify the Architect.

The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all licenses and permits and shall pay all fees and charges for connection to outside service and the use of property, other than the site of the Work, required for the execution and completion of the Work.

The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and building code requirements applicable to or bearing on the conduct of the Work unless in conflict with Contract requirements. If the Contractor ascertains at any time that any requirement of the Contract is at variance with applicable laws, ordinances, regulations, or building code requirements, he shall promptly notify the Architect, and any necessary adjustment of the Contract will be made as hereinafter specified under CHANGES IN THE WORK.

The Contractor shall pay all applicable Federal, State and local taxes and assessments on the real property of the site of the Work.

Wherever the law of the place of building requires a special sales tax, consumer, use, occupation, or other tax, the Contractor shall pay such tax.

14. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY:

The Contractor shall at all times adequately maintain, guard and protect his own work from damage, and safely guard and protect the Owner's property from injury or loss arising in connection with this Contract. He shall make good any such damage, injury or loss, except such as may be directly due to errors in the Contract Documents or caused by agents or employees of the Owner.

He shall adequately protect adjacent property as provided by law and Contract Documents.

Any damage to existing structures, or the interruption of a utility service shall be repaired or restored promptly by and at the expense of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall protect all existing vegetation such as trees, shrubs, and grass on or adjacent to the site which are not required to be removed or do not unreasonable interfere with construction, as may be determined by the Architect or Contracting Officer, and be responsible for all unauthorized cutting or damaging of trees and shrubs, including damage due to careless operation of equipment, stockpiling of materials, on grass areas by equipment.

Care shall be taken by the Contractor in felling trees that are to be removed to avoid any unnecessary damage to vegetation or other trees that are to remain in place. Any limbs or branches unavoidably broken during such operations shall be trimmed with a clean cut and painted with an approved tree priming compound. The Contractor may be required to replace or restore at his own expense all vegetation not protected and preserved, as above required, that may be destroyed or damaged.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain all passageways, guard fences, lights, and other facilities required for protection by state or municipal laws and regulations or local conditions.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of employees on the Work and shall comply with all applicable provisions of federal, state, and municipal safety laws and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on or about or adjacent to the premises where the Work is being performed. He shall erect and properly maintain at all times, as required by conditions and progress of the Work, all necessary safeguards for the protection of workmen and the public, and shall post danger signs warning against the hazards created by such features of construction as protruding nails, hoists, well holes, elevator hatchways, scaffolding, window openings, stairways, and falling materials.

Machinery, equipment and all hazards shall be guarded or eliminated in accordance with the latest edition of the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction of the AGC to the extent that such provisions are not in contravention of applicable laws.

In case of an emergency which threatens loss or injury of property, and/or safety of life, the Contractor may act, without previous or special instructions from the Architect, or the Contracting Officer, at his discretion; and shall so act, without appeal, if so instructed or authorized by the Architect or the Contracting Officer.

Any compensation claimed by the Contractor as Extra Work on account of emergency work, together with substantiating documents in regard to expense, shall be submitted through the Architect to the Contracting Officer who will determine the amount of compensation.

15. CLIMATIC CONDITIONS:

When so ordered by the Architect or Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall suspend any work that may be subject to damage by climatic conditions.

16. TEMPORARY UTILITIES:

Unless otherwise agreed to by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall provide all necessary utility services, at his expense, until the job is complete and accepted by the Owner. All utilities services shall include, but not be limited to, the following: electricity; gas; water; sewer; telecommunications; waste (dumpster) disposal, etc.

The Contractor shall provide all utility services as necessary to install and/or test all work and materials, and further to protect and maintain all work and materials against injury or damage from heat or cold and from humidity/dampness. The Contractor shall continue to provide these services, at his expense, until completion and final acceptance by the Owner of all work in the Contract. The Contractor may be relieved of utilities expenses, in whole or part, should the building(s) be fully occupied by the Owner prior to such final acceptance of the work. The Contractor may petition in writing for the Owner to consider this relief of utilities expenses (either partially or wholly) due to this full occupation of the building(s) by the Owner. The Owner must provide a written and signed agreement in order to relieve Contractor of the utilities expenses. Any such date of relief shall be as established in this written agreement.

In the absence of any such written agreement by the Owner, the Contractor shall continue to provide heat and conditioned air as necessary to protect all work and materials against injury from dampness and heat/cold until final acceptance of all work in the Contract as indicated herein.

A. HEATING: During cold weather or the winter months, the Contractor shall provide heat and weather protection as follows:

(1) At all times during the placing, setting, and curing period of concrete, sufficient heat to insure the heating of spaces to not less than 50° F. or in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(2) From the beginning of the application of plaster and during the setting and curing period, sufficient heat to produce a temperature of not less than 50° F. or in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(3) For a period of ten days previous to the placing of interior wood finish work and throughout the placing of wood finish and other interior finishing, varnishing, painting, etc., and until final acceptance of the Work, sufficient heat to produce a temperature of not less than 70° F. or in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(4) Provide temporary closures for windows, doors, and all temporary openings and take every reasonable precaution to prevent the escape of warm air from or entrance of cold air into the building. Except as elsewhere called for, the temperature required in the unoccupied spaces will be from 45° F. to 65° F.

B. VENTILATION and AIR CONDITIONING: During hot weather or the summer months, the Contractor shall provide ventilation and/or air conditioning as required in order to maintain the temperature of the interior of the building(s) between 70° F. and 80° F. The Contractor shall also maintain the humidity level of the interior of the building(s) within the ranges specified in the Contract Documents.

C. In all cases, Contractor shall be responsible to maintain the appropriate temperature range and humidity levels as is recommended by the manufacturer of all the various building materials, furnishings, equipment, components, systems, etc. to prevent any damage due to heat or cold or humidity.

D. Unless otherwise agreed to by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall continue to provide these utility services, at his expense, until the job is complete and accepted by the Owner.

17. INSPECTION OF THE WORK:

The Architect, the Contracting Officer, any Federal or State agency having jurisdiction, and their representatives shall have access at all times to the Work for inspection whenever it is in preparation or progress, and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

All materials, workmanship, processes of manufacture, and methods of construction, if not otherwise stipulated in the Specifications, shall be subject to inspection, examination, and test by the Architect (or his

duly authorized representative) at any and all places where such manufacture and/or construction are being carried on. The Architect shall have the right to reject defective material and workmanship or require its correction. Rejected workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected, and rejected material shall be satisfactorily replaced with proper material without charge therefor, and the Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove the rejected material from the premises.

The Contracting Officer will appoint or assign architectural and engineering Inspectors, with designated duties and restricted authority, to inspect the Work as he may direct, or to make special inspections requested in advance by the Contractor, and to report to him progress of the Work, and manner of procedure, quality of the material and workmanship, and compliance with the Contract Documents. Inspectors shall have the authority to give directions for the safety and convenience of the public, and concerning the conduct of the Work; to advise the Contractor to avoid his making errors and to expedite his correction of deviations in the Work, to reject materials, workmanship, or equipment clearly defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications; but neither the presence nor absence of such Inspectors shall relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement.

Neither the Inspectors, nor the Architect, will be authorized to revoke, alter, relax, or waive, any requirements of the Contract Documents, to finally approve or accept any portion of the Work or to issue instructions contrary to the Drawings and Specifications; nor shall they supervise and direct work for the Contractor, nor unreasonably interfere with the Contractor's operations beyond the extent necessary to make certain that the Work is being carried out according to the contract requirements.

Any advice which they may give the Contractor shall not be construed as binding the Owner or the Contracting Officer in any way, nor as releasing the Contractor from any of the contract requirements.

If the Contractor considers any work demanded of him to be outside the contract requirements, or any record or ruling of the Architect or an Inspector to be unfair, he may immediately, upon such work being demanded or ruling made, request written instructions from the Architect, or Inspector, or within ten days file an appeal with the Contracting Officer, stating clearly and in detail the basis of his objections. However, pending the Contracting Officer's decision on such appeal, no work shall be done in disregard of the rulings of the Architect or Inspector or his instructions on items of work affected by such appeal.

The Contractor shall furnish promptly, without extra compensation, all reasonable facilities, labor, and material necessary for safe and convenient access, inspection, and tests that may be required by the Contracting Officer or the USPFO. All inspections and tests will be performed in such a manner as not to cause unnecessary delay of the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be as described in Sections of the Specifications. The Contractor shall be charged any extra cost of inspection incurred by the Owner on account of material and workmanship not being ready at time of inspection set by the Contractor.

Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Owner, or by the representatives of the Chief, National Guard Bureau, at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed by uncovering, or removing or tearing out same, the Contractor shall, on request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and materials. If such work is found to be defective in any material respect, due to the fault of the Contractor or his subcontractors, he shall defray all expense of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, work of examination and replacement will be considered and compensated for as Extra Work ordered by the Architect or Contracting Officer and, in addition, if completion of the Work has been delayed thereby, an extension of time will be granted for such delay as estimated by the Architect or Contracting Officer. Federal funding support of the cost for examination and replacement of satisfactorily completed work that requires removal or that is damaged due to inspection requirements is subject to prior approval by the Chief, National Guard Bureau, or his duly authorized representative.

When the Architect considers the work as nearing completion, or substantially completed, after being notified by the Contractor that the Work is completed, the Architect and the Contracting Officer or his representatives, duly authorized in writing, will inspect all the work included in the Contract Documents. If it is found that the Work has not been satisfactorily completed, the Architect will notify the Contractor, in writing, as to the work to be done or the particular defects to be remedied to place the work in condition satisfactory for acceptance. After the work has been satisfactorily completed, the Architect and the Contracting Officer will make the final inspection or inspections and notify the Contractor in writing when the Work has been finally accepted.

18. SUPERINTENDENCE AND SUPERVISION:

The Contractor shall give his personal superintendence of the Work, using his best skill and personal attention, or have a qualified superintendent, and any necessary assistants acceptable to the Contracting Officer, on the Work at all times during progress, and with full authority to act in his behalf. The Contractor shall not remove a superintendent from the Work who is satisfactory to both him and the Architect, except with the Architect's consent, unless he ceases to be in his employ.

All instructions given the superintendent in the Contractor's absence by the Architect or the Contracting Officer or his representative shall be considered as given the Contractor. In general, the more important verbal instructions will be confirmed in writing to the Contractor; and upon written request of the Contractor, any other instructions will be confirmed in writing.

The Contractor shall carefully study and compare all Drawings, Specifications, other instructions and related data, and at once report in writing to the Architect, with a copy to the Owner, any inconsistency, discrepancy, error, or omission he may discover, for adjustment by the Architect. However, he shall not be liable to the Owner for any damage resulting from any errors or deficiencies in the Contract Documents, except that adjustments made without prior approval will be at his own risk.

19. CHANGES IN THE WORK:

The Owner may at any time make changes in the Work by changes in the Drawings and Specifications of the Contract and within the general scope thereof. Changes will be in the form of a Contract Change Order based upon a written request of the Owner and a written proposal of the Contractor. In making any change, the charge or credit for altering, adding to or deducting from the Work shall be determined by one of the following methods selected by the Owner:

A. By mutually agreed price or prices which will be added to or deducted from the Contract Price. Additions to the contract price shall include the Contractor's overhead and profit but shall not exceed 15 percent. Where subcontract work is involved, the total mark-up for the Contractor and subcontractors shall not exceed 25%. This percentage allowance for overhead and profit shall include the cost of superintendent, timekeeper, clerks, watchmen, use of small tools, incidental job burdens, and general office expenses. There will be no additional or separate charges for these items. No allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on any change which involves a net credit to the Owner.

B. By estimating the number of unit quantities of each part of the Work which is changed and then multiplying the estimated number of such unit quantities by the applicable unit prices, if any, set forth in the Contract, or other mutually agreed unit prices. The percentage and criteria for overhead and profit shall be as detailed in paragraph A above. There will be no additional or separate charges allowed for superintendent, timekeeper, clerks, watchmen, use of small tools, incidental job burdens, and general office expenses.

C. By ordering the Contractor to proceed with the Work on a cost-plus-percentage-of-the-cost basis and to keep and present in such form as the Contracting Officer will approve, duplicate itemized statements of the cost of the change together with all vouchers therefor, detailed as to the following items:

(1) Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extensions for such laborers and pro-rata charges for foreman.

(2) Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rates, and extensions for each piece of equipment or power tool actually used.

(3) Quantity of each material item actually used and extension.

(4) Transportation on materials used.

(5) Power and all items of cost such as cost of property damage, public liability and workmen's compensation insurance; also social security, old age and unemployment insurance.

(6) The percentage allowance for the Contractor's overhead and profit shall not exceed a total of 15 percent of the net cost of above items (1), (2), (3), (4) and (5). The percentage allowance for overhead

shall include the cost of bonds, superintendent, timekeeper, clerks, watchmen, use of small tools, incidental job burdens, general office expenses, and insurance other than items listed above in paragraph C(5).

(7) The credits to the Owner for deductive changes shall be the net cost to the Contractor, excluding project overhead and profit.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner an itemized breakdown of the quantities and prices to be used in estimating the value of any change that might be ordered.

Federal funding support of any change or extra is subject to prior approval by the Chief, National Guard Bureau, or his/her duly authorized representative.

20. CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST OR EXTRA WORK:

If the Contractor claims that any instructions, by drawings or otherwise, are not in accordance with the Contract Documents, and involve extra cost under the Contract, he shall give the Architect and the Contracting Officer written notice there of within ten (10) days after receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work, and the procedure shall then be as above under 19, CHANGES IN THE WORK. Otherwise no such claim will be considered.

Federal funding support of any change or extra is subject to prior approval by the Chief, National Guard Bureau, or his/her duly authorized representative.

21. DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK:

If the Owner deems it expedient to correct work injured or installed at variance with the Contract requirements, the Owner may, if he finds it to be in his interest, allow part or all of such work to remain in place, provided an equitable deduction from the Contract Price is offered by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

22. DELAYS; EXTENSION OF TIME:

Delays: A delay beyond the Contractor's control at any time in the progress of Work by an act or omission of the Owner or the Architect, or the Contracting Officer or by any other Contractor employed by the Owner, or by strikes, fires, abnormal floods, tornadoes, or other cataclysmic phenomenon of nature, may entitle the Contractor to an extension of time in which to complete the Work as determined by the Contracting Officer provided, however, that the Contractor shall immediately give written notice to the Architect of the cause of such delay.

No such extension shall be made for delays due to rain, wind, flood, or other natural phenomenon of normal intensity for the locality, or for delay occurring more than seven (7) days before written claim therefor is submitted by the Contractor.

Extension of Time: In the event any material changes, alterations or additions are made as herein specified which in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, will require additional time for the execution of any work under the Contract, then, in that case, the time of completion of the Work will be extended by such a period of time as may be fixed by the Contracting Officer, and his decision shall be final and binding upon the Owner and the Contractor, provided that in such case the Contractor within seven (7) days after being notified in writing of such changes, alterations or additions shall request in writing an extension of time, but no extensions of time shall be given for any minor changes, alterations or additions. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any reparation or compensation on account of such additional time or extensions of time required for the execution of the Work. Only claims for compensation that are approved in accordance with the procedures outlined as above in Paragraph 19, CHANGES IN THE WORK and in Paragraph 20, CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST OR EXTRA WORK and are also approved in writing by the Owner shall be considered. Otherwise no such claims will be considered.

23. CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT:

Any defective work, whether the result of poor workmanship, the use of defective materials, damage through carelessness of the Contractor or his employees, or any other cause, shall be removed from the premises within ten (10) days after written notice is given by the Architect, and promptly replaced and re-

executed by the Contractor in accordance with the contract requirements and without expense to the Owner. The Contractor shall also bear the expense of making good all work of the Owner or his other contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal and replacement.

24. CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT:

Verification and approval of the Final Application for Payment and the making of the Final Payment by the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The Owner or the User shall promptly give notice of observed defects due to faulty materials or workmanship, and any damage to other work resulting therefrom, and in accordance with the terms of any special guarantees provided by the Contract, and the Contractor shall promptly replace any such defects discovered within one year from the date of written acceptance of the Work or Final Payment therefor, whichever is prior. All questions arising hereunder, notwithstanding Final Payment, shall be decided by the Contracting Officer.

25. OWNER'S RIGHT TO CORRECT DEFICIENCIES:

Upon failure or neglect by the Contractor to properly prosecute, or to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including any requirements with respect to the Progress Schedule and/or Charts, and after ten (10) days' written notice to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedy he may have, correct such deficiencies and may deduct the actual cost thereof to the Owner from payment then or thereafter due to the Contractor, provided, however, that the Contracting Officer shall approve both such action and the amount charged the Contractor.

26. OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT:

If the contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separate part thereof, with such diligence as will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or fails to complete said work within such time, or if the Contractor should be adjudged a bankrupt, or if he should make a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of his insolvency, or if he should refuse or should fail, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials, or if he should fail to make prompt payment to Subcontractors for material or labor, or disregard laws, ordinances, or the instructions of the Contracting Officer or the Architect, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of the Contract, then the Owner, upon the certificate of the Contracting Officer that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the Contractor, and his Surety, ten (10) days' written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor and take possession of the promises and of all materials, tools, equipment, and appliances thereon and finish the Work by whatever method he may deem expedient. In such cases, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price shall exceed the expense of finishing the work, including compensation for additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such expense shall exceed such unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The expense incurred by the Owner as herein provided, and the damage incurred though the Contractor's default, shall be certified by the Contracting Officer.

27. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT:

If the Work should be stopped under an order of any court, or other public authority, for a period of ninety (90) days, through no act or fault of the Contractor or of anyone employed by him, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) days' written notice to the Owner and the Contracting Officer, stop work or terminate this Contract at the Owner(s) will reimburse the Contractor for all work properly executed and any proven loss sustained upon any plant or materials and any other proper item of damage certified by the Contracting Officer.

28. APPLICATIONS FOR PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS:

The Contractor shall, within ten (10) days after the Notice to Proceed, submit to the Architect on the application for payment form approved or furnished by the Contracting Officer, a complete breakdown or schedule of values of the Contract price showing the value assigned to each of the various parts of the work, including an allowance for overhead and profit, aggregating the total contract price so divided as to facilitate payments to subcontractors. Upon approval, this breakdown of the contract price, unless later found to be in error, shall be used as a basis for all applications for payment.

Unless otherwise provided in the Special Conditions or the Contract Agreement, the Contractor may make application for partial payment once each calendar month based on an approved estimate of work completed. The application shall be submitted through and certified by the Architect. The Owner will make partial payments to the Contractor as soon as practicable after receipt of the certified application for payment.

An application for partial payment may include the Contractor's cost of materials not yet incorporated in the work but delivered and suitably stored on the site.

In making partial payments there shall be retained not more than five (5) percent of the estimated amount of work done and the value of materials stored on the site, and after 50 percent completion has been accomplished, no further retainage will be withheld. The retainage above set out shall be held until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by the contract.

If the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under the contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended (41 U.S.C. 15), a release may also be required of the assignee at the option of the Contracting Officer or USPFO of the State. The retainment on partial payments of Federal funds shall be determined by the USPFO of the State in conformance with the Defense Acquisition Regulations (DAR).

The Contractor, immediately after being notified by the Contracting Officer that all other requirements of the Contract have been completed, shall give notice of said completion by an advertisement for a period of four (4) successive weeks in some newspaper of general circulation published within the county where the work was performed. Proof of publication of said notice in duplicate shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Architect by affidavit of the publisher and a printed copy of the notice published in duplicate. If no newspaper is published in the county where the work was done, the notice may be given by posting at the Court House for thirty (30) days and proof of same made by the Probate Judge or Sheriff and the Contractor. Final payment shall be due as noted by the Contracting Officer's verification of the Final Application for Payment.

29. VERIFICATION, CERTIFICATION, AND APPROVALS FOR PAYMENT:

When the Contractor has made application for payment as above, the Contracting Officer shall, not later than the date when each payment falls due, verify the application for Payment to the Contractor for such amount as he decides to be properly due, or state in writing to the Contractor his reasons for withholding verification in whole or in part, and place the application in line for payment.

No such verification nor payment made to the Contractor, nor partial or entire use or occupancy of the work by the Owner, shall be an acceptance of any work or materials not in accordance with the Contract.

All material and work covered by partial payments made shall thereupon become the sole property of the Owner, but this provision shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all the terms of the Contract.

30. PAYMENTS WITHHELD:

The Owner may withhold payment of the whole or any part of a verified or approved Application for Payment to such an extent as may be necessary to protect himself from loss on account of any of the following causes discovered subsequent to its verification or approvals:

A. Defective work.

B. Evidence indicating probable filing of claims by other parties against the Contractor.

C. Failure of the Contractor to promptly make payments to subcontractors, or for materials, labor, equipment and supplies.

D. Damage to another contractor under a separate Contract with the Owner.

When the above grounds are removed, applications for payments will then be verified and/or approved for amounts not previously verified and approved because of them.

31. CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS INSURANCE:

The Contractor shall not commence work under the Contract until he has obtained all insurance required thereunder from an insurance company authorized to do business in Alabama, and shall have filed the certificate of insurance showing type of coverage and correlation between the insurance furnished and that required or the certified copy of the insurance policy with the Contracting Officer through the Architect; nor shall the Contractor allow any subcontractor to commence work on his subcontract until all similar insurance has been so obtained and filed. Each insurance policy shall contain a clause that it shall not be cancelled by the insurance company without thirty (30) days' written notice to the Owner of intention to cancel. The amounts of such insurance shall not be less than the following:

A.	Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability:	$ Statutory
B.	Public Liability, Bodily Injury and Property Damage:	
	Injury or death of one person:	$ 50,000
	Injury or death to more than one person in a single occurrence:	$200,000
	Property Damage:	$ 50,000
C.	Automobile and Truck Liability, Bodily Injury and Property Damage:	
	Injury or death to one person:	$ 50,000
	Injury or death to more than one person in a single occurrence:	$200,000
	Property Damage:	$ 50,000
D.	Indemnity:	SEE BELOW

The Contractor shall assume all liability for and shall indemnify and save harmless, the State, Owners, Architect, and employees of the Armory Commission, from all damages and liability for injury to any person or persons, and injury to or destruction of property, including the loss of use thereof, by reason of an accident or occurrence arising from operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by himself or by a Subcontractor or by any one directly or indirectly employed by either of them, occurring on or about the premises, or the ways and means immediately adjacent, during the term of the contract, or any extension thereof, and shall also assume the liability for injury and/or damages to adjacent or neighboring property by reason of work done under the Contract.

The Contractor shall take out and maintain during the life of the Contract, insurance covering his liability under the above save harmless provision, and shall show evidence of coverage on the certificate of coverage previously noted.

The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph 31-D shall not extend to the liability of the Architect, his agents or employees arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs or specifications, or (2) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Architect, his agents or employees provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

32. OWNER'S FIRE INSURANCE (NOT USED)

33. FIRE INSURANCE, EXTENDED COVERAGE, VANDALISM AND MALICIOUS MISCHIEF:

Unless otherwise provided in the Modified General or Special Conditions, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, insure the Work included in the Contract against loss or damage by fire and against loss or damage covered by the standard extended coverage endorsement, with an insurance company or companies qualified to do business in Alabama and acceptable to the Owner, the amount of insurance at all times to be at least equal to the amount paid on account of work or materials incorporated in the Work and plus the value of work or materials furnished or delivered but not yet paid for by the Owner. The policies shall be in the names

of the Owners and the Contractor and "all Subcontractors" as their interests appear, and certificates of the insurance company as to the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer through the Architect before partial payments are made.

When changes in scope of the work by written Change Order or Change Orders/Supplemental Agreements aggregate an amount equal to 15% of the total contract, including the Change Orders/Supplemental Agreements, the insurance coverage included under this heading shall be increased accordingly. Proof of coverage shall be established by endorsement to the original policy or by reissue of the original policy to include the added coverage, or in accordance with any other acceptable policy of the insuring company for increasing the coverage.

34. CONTRACT BONDS:

In order to insure the faithful performance of each and every condition, stipulation, and requirement of the Contract, and to indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any and all damages, either directly or indirectly (arising out of any failure to perform same), the successful Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded shall, within ten (10) days from the date of the award, unless otherwise stipulated in the Modified General Conditions, furnish at his own expense and file with the Owner an acceptable Surety Bond in an amount equal to one hundred (100) percent of the contract bid price of the Contract as awarded. Said Bond shall be made on the approved bond form, shall be furnished by a reputable surety company authorized to do business in the State of Alabama, shall be countersigned by an authorized agent resident in the State who is qualified for the execution of such instruments, and shall have attached thereto power of attorney of the signing official. In case of default on the part of the Contractor, all expenses incident to ascertaining and collecting losses suffered by the Owner under the Bond, including architectural, engineering, administrative, and legal services, shall lie against the Contract Bond for Performance of the Work.

In addition thereto, the successful Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded shall, within ten (10) days, unless otherwise stipulated in the General Conditions, furnish at his expense and file with the Owner an acceptable surety bond for Payment of Labor, materials, equipment and supplies, payable to the Owner in an amount equal to fifty (50) percent of the Contract Price, with the obligation that the Contractor shall promptly make payment to all persons furnishing him or them with labor, materials, or supplies for, or in the prosecution of the Work, including the payment of reasonable attorneys fees incurred by successful claimants or plaintiffs in suits on said bond. The date of neither bond shall be earlier than the date of the Contract Agreement.

If any surety upon any bond furnished in connection with this contract becomes unacceptable to the State, or if any such surety shall fail to furnish reports as to his financial condition from time to time as requested by the State, the Contractor shall promptly furnish such additional security as may be required from time to time to protect the interests of the State or of persons supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the work contemplated by the contract.

Bonds shall remain in force during the entire guarantee period stipulated in the Contract.

35. DAMAGES:

Should either party of the Contract suffer damages because of any wrongful act or neglect of the other party or of anyone employed by him, claim shall be made in writing to the other party within a reasonable time of the first observance of such damage, and not later than the date of the Application for Final Payment, except as expressly stipulated otherwise in the case of faulty work or materials.

36. LIENS:

The Owner may request a complete release of all liens and if this is done, neither the Final Payment nor any part of the retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of the Contract, and, an affidavit that so far as he has knowledge or information the releases include all the labor and material for which a lien could be filed; but the Contractor may, if any Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or receipt in full, furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner, to indemnify him against any lien. If any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all moneys that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a lien, including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.

37. ASSIGNMENT:

The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole without the written consent of the Owner, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due to him hereunder without the previous written consent of the Owner.

38. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS:

If the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors cause any loss or damage to any separate contractor with a prior, concurrent, or subsequent contract on the Work or on the site, or any undue delay to such separate contractor on the Work or on the site, and if such contractor makes claim against the Owner, on account of any loss so sustained, the Owner shall notify the Contractor who shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner against any expenses arising therefrom.

39. SEPARATE CONTRACTS:

The Owner may award other contracts for additional new construction, buildings or equipment, or for reconstruction, alteration, equipment, and improvement of existing buildings on the site, and the Contractor shall fully cooperate in the storage of materials and the detailed execution of work, coordinate and integrate his operations with such other contractors, and carefully fit his own work to that provided under other contracts, as he may be directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor.

The Contractor, including his Subcontractors, shall keep himself informed of the progress and the detailed work of other contractors and shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately of lack of progress or defective workmanship on the part of other contractors, where such delay or such defective workmanship will interfere with his own operations of the work.

40. SUBCONTRACTS:

Concurrent with the execution of the Contract by the Contractor he shall submit in writing in five (5) counterparts to the Architect for approval by the Architect and the Contracting Officer the names of the Subcontractors proposed for the work. Subcontractors that have been so approved may not be changed thereafter except at the request of or with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

The Contractor shall not employ any subcontractor to whom the Owner or Contracting Officer may have any objection, but he will not be required to employ any subcontractor against whom he himself has a reasonable objection.

The Contractor shall be as fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of Subcontractors, and of persons employed by them, as he is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him.

Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed as creating any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner.

41. RELATIONS OF CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS:

The Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all Subcontracts relative to the Work, to bind Subcontractors to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable to the work of Subcontractors, and to give the Contractor the same power as regards terminating any provisions of the Contract Documents.

The Articles, Divisions, Sections, or Paragraphs of the Specifications are not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the work among Subcontractors or to limit the work performed by any trade.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of Subcontractors, of the trades, and material men engaged upon his work.

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Owner, utilize the services of specialty subcontractors on those parts of the work which are specified to be performed by specialty subcontractors.

The Contracting Officer or the Architect will not undertake to settle any differences between the Contractor and his Subcontractors or between Subcontractors.

42. ARCHITECT'S STATUS:

The Architect named in the Contract Documents, who prepared and furnished the Working Drawings and the Specifications contained therein, will prepare details and explanatory drawings, and provide instructions during the progress of the work for transmittal by the Contracting Officer or Architect as above set forth under paragraph 3, ADDITIONAL DETAIL DRAWINGS AND INSTRUCTIONS. He will make his check of manufacturers' data and shop drawings submitted by the Contractor for the Work as above set forth under 5, SHOP DRAWINGS.

The Architect will endeavor to require the Contractor to strictly adhere to the plans and specifications, to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the work of Contractors, and shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any significant departure in the quality of materials or workmanship from the requirements of the plans and specifications, but he does not guarantee the performance of the contracts.

The Architect shall not be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, unless spelled out in the Contract Documents, and he shall not be liable for results of the Contractor's failure to carry out the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

The Architect shall have authority to require the Contractor to stop the Work whenever in his opinion it may be necessary for the proper performance of the Contract. The Architect shall not be liable to the Owner for the consequences of any decision made by him in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise his authority to stop the Work.

The Architect shall not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the Contractor, or any Subcontractors, or any of the Contractor's or Subcontractor's agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work.

43. ARCHITECT'S DECISIONS:

The Architect's decisions in matters relating to the artistic effect of his work shall be final, if within the other terms of the Contract.

44. CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISIONS:

Except as hereinafter provided, any claim or question concerning the interpretation or meaning of the Contract Documents, or concerning a breach of the Contract, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and his decision shall be final, binding, and conclusive on the parties to the Contract. He shall have executive authority to enforce and make effective such decisions and orders as the Contractor fails to carry out promptly.

45. CASH ALLOWANCES:

No cash allowances shall be included in the Contract Price, unless specifically set forth under SPECIAL CONDITIONS or MODIFICATIONS of the GENERAL CONDITIONS. When so included, the Contractor shall include in the Contract Price all allowances named therein and shall cause the work so covered to be done by such subcontractors, material, and/or equipment men, and for such sums as the Contracting Officer approves, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted in conformance therewith. The Contract Price shall include all the Contractor's expense, overhead, and profit, and no allowance, other than that included in the Contract Price, will be paid by the Owner.

46. USE OF PREMISES; SANITARY PROVISIONS:

The Contractor shall take every precaution against injuries to persons or damages to property.

The Contractor shall comply with local and State regulations governing the operation of premises which are occupied and shall perform the Contract in such a manner as not to interrupt or interfere with the operation of any other facility.

The Contractor shall store his apparatus, materials, supplies, and equipment in such orderly fashion at the site of the Work as will not unduly interfere with the progress of his work or the work of any other contractors.

Unless otherwise provided, temporary storage sheds, shops, and office facilities may be erected on the premises with the approval of the Architect or the Contracting Officer. Such temporary buildings and/or utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and be removed at his expense upon completion of the Work, unless the Owner authorized their abandonment without removal.

Necessary crossings of curbings, sidewalks, roadways, or parkways shall be protected against damage, and any damage shall be repaired by or at the expense of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall not place upon the Work or any part thereof loads inconsistent with the safety of that portion of the Work.

No Contractor shall perform any work necessary to be performed after regular working hours or on Sundays or legal holidays without extra compensation.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain such sanitary accommodations for the use of his employees and those of his subcontractors as may be necessary to comply with the requirements and regulations of the local and State Department of Health and as directed.

47. CUTTING AND PATCHING:

The Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that maybe required to properly receive the Work to make its several parts join together properly, receive and provide for the work of various trades, and be received by the work of other contractors, or as required by Drawings and Specifications to complete the Work. After such cutting, he shall replace or restore or repair and make good all defective or patched work as required by the Architect. He shall not cut, excavate, or otherwise alter any work in a manner or by a method or methods that will endanger the Work, adjacent property, workmen, the public, or the work of any other contractor.

The Contractor shall have his Subcontractor check the location of all sleeves, openings, slots, etc., for the piping, ducts, breeching, conduits, louvers, grilles, fans, etc., as they are laid out on the job.

Provision for openings, holes, and clearances through walls, beams, floors, ceilings, and partitions shall be made and checked by the Contractor and/or his Subcontractor in advance of constructing such parts of the Work, and unnecessary, superfluous or dangerous cutting avoided.

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls shall be protected by pipe sleeves two sizes larger than the pipe, plus its insulation, to provide free movement.

Under no condition shall structural, framing, or other parts or members subjected to computed stress be cut or disturbed without the approval of the Architect. Any plates, studs, or joists, and/or rafters that are approved to be cut to execute necessary work shall be securely strapped and braced to restore their original strength by an approved method.

The Architect's approval shall be obtained before cutting or drilling holes in concrete or masonry that tend to damage or weaken the load capacity.

48. PERIODIC AND FINAL CLEANUP:

The Contractor shall periodically, or as directed during the progress of the Work, clean up and remove from the premises all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris caused by his employees, his Subcontractors, or resulting from his work, to the end that at all times the premises are sanitary, safe, reasonably clean, orderly, and workmanlike. Trash and combustible materials shall not be allowed to accumulate inside buildings or elsewhere on the premises. At no time shall any rubbish be thrown from window openings.

Before final completion and final acceptance the Contractor shall remove from the Owner's property, and from all public and private property, all tools, scaffolding, false work, temporary structures, and/or utilities

including the foundations thereof (except such as the Owner permits in writing to remain); rubbish and waste materials resulting from his operations or caused by his employees; and shall remove all surplus materials, leaving the site clean and true to line and grade, and the Work in a safe and clean condition, ready for use and operation.

In addition to the above, the Contractor shall be responsible for the following special cleaning for all trades as the work shall have been completed:

A. Cleaning of all painted, enameled, stained, or baked enamel work: Removal of all marks, stains, finger prints and splatters from such surfaces.

B. Cleaning of all glass: Cleaning and removing of all stickers, labels, stains, and paint from all glass, and the washing and polishing of same on interior and exterior.

C. Cleaning and polishing of all hardware.

D. Cleaning all tile, floor finish of all kinds: Removal of all splatter, stains, paint, dirt, and dust, the washing and polishing of all floors as recommended by the manufacturer or required by the Architect.

E. Cleaning of all manufactured articles, materials, fixtures, appliances, and equipment: Removal of all stickers, rust stains, labels, and temporary covers, and cleaning and conditioning of all manufactured articles, material, fixtures, appliances, and electrical, heating, and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturers, unless otherwise required by the Architect; blowing out or flushing out of all foreign matter from all dust pockets, piping, tanks, pumps, fans, motors, devices, switches, panels, fixtures, boilers, similar features; and freeing identification plates on all equipment of excess paint and the polishing thereof.

In case of failure to comply with the above requirements for any part of the work within the time specified by the Architect, he may cause the Work to be done and deduct the cost thereof from the Contract Price on the next or succeeding Application for Payment.

49. GUARANTEE OF THE WORK:

Except as otherwise specified in the General Conditions or the Special Conditions, all work shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defects resulting from the use of inferior materials, equipment, or workmanship for one year from the date of final completion of the Contract, or from full occupancy of the building by the Owner, whichever is earlier.

If, within any guarantee period, repairs or changes are required in connection with guaranteed work, which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer or Architect are required as the result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract requirements, the Contractor, shall, promptly upon receipt of notice from the Owner, and without expense to the Owner:

A. Place in satisfactory condition in every particular all of such guaranteed work, correct all defects therein; and

B. Make good all damage to the building or site, or equipment or contents thereof, which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer or Architect, is the result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract; and

C. Make good any work or material, or the equipment and contents of said building or site disturbed in fulfilling any such guarantee.

In any case where in fulfilling the requirements of the Contract or of any guarantee, embraced in or required thereby, the Contractor disturbs any work guaranteed under another contract, he shall restore such disturbed work to a condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and guarantee such restored work to the same extent as it was guaranteed under such other contract.

If the Contractor, after notice, fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the guarantee, the Owner may have the defects corrected and the Contractor and his Surety shall be liable for all expense incurred.

All special guarantees applicable to definite parts of the work that may be stipulated in the Contract Documents shall be subject to the terms of this paragraph during the first year of the life of such special guarantee.

50. POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION:

The Owner shall have the right to use any completed or partially completed part of the Work. Such use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work not completed in accordance with the contract requirements. If, however, such prior use by the Owner delays the progress of the Work or causes additional expenses to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price and/or time of completion will be made and the Contract will be modified in writing accordingly.

51. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

Time is the essence of the Contract. Any delay in the completion of the Work as provided for in the Contract Documents will cause inconvenience to the public and loss and damage to the Owner in interest, and in additional administrative, architectural, inspection and supervision charges.

Therefore, a time charge equal to six per cent interest per annum on the total Contract Price will be made against the Contractor for the entire period that any part of the Work remains uncompleted after the time specified for the completion of the Work as provided in the Contract Documents, the amount of which shall be deducted by the Contracting Officer from the Final Estimate, and shall be retained by the Contracting Officer out of moneys otherwise due the Contractor in the Final Payment, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages sustained, it being mutually understood and agreed between the parties hereto that such amount is reasonable as liquidated damages.

52. USE OF FOREIGN MATERIALS:

In accordance with ACT 876 of the 1961 Regular Session of the Alabama legislature the Contractor shall use only materials, supplies, and products manufactured, mined, processed or otherwise produced in the United States or its territories, if same are available at reasonable prices.

Breaching of this agreement shall render the Contractor liable for payment of liquidated damages in the amount of not less than $500.00 nor more than 20% of the gross amount of the contract.

This requirement applies to all contracts for public works financed entirely with State of Alabama funds.

53. WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (1977 DEC)

A. The Contracting Officer may withhold or cause to be withheld from the prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as maybe considered necessary (1) to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, watchmen and guards, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor on the work the full amount of wages required by the contract, and (2) to satisfy any liability of the Contractor and any subcontractor for liquidated damages under paragraph (B) of the clause entitled "Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - Overtime Compensation."

B. If the Contractor or any subcontractor fails to pay any laborer, mechanic, apprentice, trainee, watchman, or guard employed or working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the prime contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause suspension of any further payments or advances until such violations have ceased.

54. DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (ASPR 7-602.23)(77 DEC)

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall be subject to the DISPUTES clause except to the extent such disputes involve the meaning of classifications or wage rates contained in the wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor or the applicability of the labor provisions of this

contract which questions shall be referred to the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor.

55. DISPUTES

Except as otherwise specifically provided in this contract, and except as otherwise specifically provided by the State procedure for arbitration or other State procedure established by State law, any dispute concerning a question of fact arising under this contract which is not disposed of by mutual agreement shall be decided by the Contracting Officer, who shall reduce his decision to writing and send by registered mail, return receipt requested, a copy thereof to the Contractor at his address shown herein. Within thirty (30) days after the date of receipt of such copy, the Contractor may appeal in writing to the Governor of this State, whose written decision therein, or that of his designated representative or representatives, shall, unless determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have been fraudulent or capricious or arbitrary or so grossly erroneous as necessarily to imply bad faith, or not supported by substantial evidence, be final and conclusive: Provided, that if no such appeal is taken, the decision of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive. The Governor of this State may designate an individual or individuals other than the Contracting Officer, or a board, as his authorized representative to determine appeals under this Article. In connection with any appeal proceeding under this Clause, the Contractor shall be afforded an opportunity to be heard and to offer evidence in support of his appeal. Pending final decision of a dispute hereunder, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the performance of the contract and in accordance with the Contracting Officer's decision. Any sum or sums allowed to the Contractor under the provisions of this Article or under the State Arbitration proceedings or under other State procedure shall be paid subject to approval of the Chief, National Guard Bureau, for the Government's share of the cost of the Articles or work herein disputed as deemed to be within the contemplation of this contract.

56. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION) (ASPR 7-103.18)(1978 SEP)

If, during any twelve (12) month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded Federal contracts and/or subcontracts which have an aggregate value in excess of $10,000, the Contractor shall comply with (A) through (G) below. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.)

The applicant hereby agrees that it will incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, as defined in the Regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 41 CFR Chapter 60, which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the Federal Government or borrowed on the credit of the Federal Government pursuant to a grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee, or undertaken pursuant to any Federal program involving such grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee, the following Equal Opportunity clause:

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

C. The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

D. The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and of the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

E. The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

F. In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations or orders, this contract may be cancelled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or Federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, or by rule, regulation or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

G. The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (A) and the provisions of paragraphs (A) through (G) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided, however,* that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States. The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above Equal Opportunity Clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in Federally assisted construction work: Provided, that if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above Equal Opportunity Clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract. The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of Contractors and subcontractors with the Equal Opportunity Clause and the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance. The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, with a Contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and Federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause as may be imposed upon Contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: cancel, terminate or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refusal occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

57. CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES (1970 AUG) (ASPR 7-2003.14)

(Applicable to contracts, subcontracts, and to agreements with applicants who are themselves performing Federally assisted construction contracts, exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause). By the submission of this bid, the bidder, offeror, applicant, or subcontractor certifies that he does not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he does not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. He certifies further that he will not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he will not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are

maintained. The bidder, offeror, applicant, or subcontractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion or national origin, because of habit, local custom or otherwise. He further agrees that (except where he has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) he will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of Equal Opportunity Clause; that he will retain such certifications in his files; and that he will forward the following notice to such proposed subcontractors (except where the proposed subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods).

NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTORS OF REQUIREMENT FOR CERTIFICATIONS OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES:

A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities must be submitted prior to the award of a subcontract exceeding $10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

58. EXEMPTIONS TO EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSES (ASPR 12-805) (JUL 76)

A. *Transactions of $10,000 or Under.* Contracts and subcontracts not exceeding $10,000, other than Government bills of lading, are exempt from the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause. In determining the applicability of this exemption to any Federally assisted construction contract, or subcontract thereunder, the amount thereof rather than the amount of the Federal financial assistance shall govern. Indefinite delivery type contracts and subcontracts thereunder, basic agreements and basic ordering agreements shall include the Equal Opportunity Clause, except when the Contracting Officer (in the case of subcontractors, the prime contractor or subcontractors issuing the subcontract) determines that the amount to be ordered is not expected to extend $10,000 in any single year. The applicability of the Equal Opportunity Clause shall be determined by the Contracting Officer at the time of award for the first year, and annually thereafter for succeeding years if any. Notwithstanding the above, the Equal Opportunity Clause shall be incorporated into such contract, subcontract, basic agreement or basic ordering agreement whenever the amount of a single order or procurement action exceeds $10,000. Once the clause is incorporated, the contract, subcontract, basic agreement, or basic ordering agreement shall continue to be subject to such clause for its duration, regardless of the amounts ordered, or reasonably expected to be ordered, in any year. No Contracting Officer, Contractor, or Subcontractor, shall procure supplies or services in less than usual quantities to avoid applicability of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

B. *Work Outside the United States.* Contracts and subcontracts are exempt from the requirement of the Equal Opportunity Clause with regard to work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States.

C. *Contracts with State or Local Governments.* The requirements of the clause in any contract or subcontract with a State or local government (or any agency, instrumentality or subdivision thereof) shall not be applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract or subcontract. In addition, State and local governments are exempt from the requirements of filing the annual compliance report provided for by 12-812(a) and maintaining a written affirmative action program prescribed by 12-807.1.

D. Contracts Exempted by the Secretary of Defense in the Interest of National Security.

(1) Any requirement set forth in this Part shall not apply to any contract or subcontract whenever the Secretary of Defense determines that such contract or subcontract is essential to the national security and that its award without complying with such requirement is necessary to the national security.

(2) *Requests for Exemption:* The Contracting Officer shall prepare a detailed justification for such determination which shall be submitted to the ASD(M&RA) in accordance with Departmental procedures.

The ASD(M&RA) shall submit the request for exemption to the Secretary of Defense for approval, and shall notify the Director, OFCC, within 30 days of such a determination.

E. Specific Contracts and Facilities Exempted by the Director, OFCC.

(1) *Specific Contracts.* The Director, OFCC, may exempt an agency or person from requiring the inclusion of any or all of the Equal Opportunity Clause in any specific contract or subcontract when he deems that special circumstances in the national interest so require. He may also exempt groups or categories of contracts or subcontracts of the same type where he finds it impracticable to act upon each request individually or where group exemptions will contribute to convenience in the administration of the Order.

(2) *Facilities Not Connected with Contracts.* The Director, OFCC, may exempt from the requirements of the clause any of a prime contractor's or a subcontractor's facilities which he finds to be in all respects separate and distinct from activities of the prime contractor or subcontractor related to the performance of the contract or subcontract, provided that he also finds that such an exemption will not interfere with or impede the effectuation of the Order.

(3) *Special Circumstances.* The Director, OFCC, may exempt a contract or subcontract when he finds that special circumstances indicate that use of either of the clauses in 7-103.18 in the contract or subcontract would not be in the national interest.

(4) *Request for Exemptions.* The Contracting Officer shall submit a detailed justification for omitting or modifying the clause under (1), (2) or (3) above to the ASD (M&RA) in accordance with Departmental procedures.

(5) *Withdrawal of Exemption by the Director, OFCC.* When any contract or subcontract is of a class exempted under this paragraph 12-805, the Director, OFCC, may withdraw the exemption for a specific contract or subcontract or group of contracts or subcontracts when in his judgement such action is necessary or appropriate to achieve the purposes of the Order. Such withdrawal shall not apply to contracts or subcontracts awarded prior to the withdrawal. In procurements entered into by formal advertising or the various forms of restricted formal advertising, such withdrawal shall not apply unless the withdrawal is made more than 10 calendar days before the date set for the opening of the bids.

59. CLEAN AIR AND WATER (1975 OCT)(ASPR 7-103.29)

(Applicable only if the contract exceeds $100,000, or the Contracting Officer has determined that orders under an indefinite quantity contract in any one year will exceed $100,000, or a facility to be used has been the subject of a conviction under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c-8(c)(1) or the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1319(c) and is listed by EPA, or the contract is not otherwise exempt.)

A. The Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) To comply with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857, et seq., as amended by Public Law 91-604) and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251, as amended by Public Law 92-500), respectively, relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports, and information, as well as other requirements specified in Section 114 and Section 308 of the Air Act and the Water Act, respectively, and all regulations and guidelines issued thereunder before the award of this contract.

(2) That no portion of the work required by this prime contract will be performed in a facility listed on the Environmental Protection Agency List of Violating Facilities on the date this contract was awarded unless and until the EPA eliminates the name of such facility or facilities from such listing.

(3) To use his best efforts to comply with clean air standards and clean water standards at the facilities in which the contract is being performed; and

(4) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in any nonexempt subcontract, including this paragraph (4).

B. The terms used in this clause have the following meanings:

(1) The term "Air Act" means the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Public Law 91-604).

(2) The term "Air Act" means Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Public Law 92-500).

(3) The term "Clean Air Standards" means any enforceable rules, regulations, guidelines, standards, limitations, orders, controls, prohibitions, or other requirements which are contained in, issued under, or otherwise adopted pursuant to the Air Act or Executive Order 11738, an applicable implementation plan as described in Section 110(d) of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c-5(d), an approved implementation procedure or plan under Section 111(c) or Section 111(d), respectively of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c-6(c) or (d), or an approved implementation procedure under Section 112(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c-7(d).

(4) The term "Clean Water Standards" means any enforceable limitation, control, condition, prohibition, standard or other requirement which is promulgated pursuant to the Water Act or obtained in a permit issued to a discharger by the Environmental Protection Agency or by a State under an approved program, as authorized by Section 402 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1342), or by a local government to ensure compliance with pretreatment regulations as required by Section 307 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1317).

(5) The term "compliance" means compliance with clean air or water standards. Compliance shall also mean compliance with a schedule or plan ordered or approved by a court of competent jurisdiction, the Environmental Protection Agency or an air or water pollution control agency in accordance with the requirement of the Air Act or Water Act and regulations issued pursuant thereto.

(6) The term "facility" means any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel or other floating craft, location, or site of operations, owned, leased, or supervised by a contractor, subcontractor, to be utilized in the performance of a contract or subcontract. Where a location or site of operations contains or includes more than one building, plant, installation, or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed to be a facility except there the Director, Office of Federal Activities, Environmental Protection Agency, determines that independent facilities are collocated in one geographical area.

(7) The term "nonexempt contract or subcontract" means a contract or subcontract of more than $100,000 which is not otherwise exempted pursuant to the EPA regulations implementing the Air Act and Water Act (40 CFR 15.5), as further implemented in ASPR 1-2302.4 or in FPR 1-1.2302-4 whichever is applicable) and the procedures of the Department awarding the contract.

60. CLEAN AIR AND WATER CERTIFICATION (77 JUN) (DAR 7-2003.71)

Applicable if the bid or offer exceeds $100,000, or the Contracting Officer has determined that orders under an indefinite quantity contract in any year will exceed $100,000, or a facility to be used has been the subject of a conviction under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c-8(c)(1)) or the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1319(c)) and is listed by EPA, or is not otherwise exempt.

The Bidder or offeror certifies as follows:

(1) Any facility to be utilized in the performance of this proposed contract is (_) or is not (_), listed on the Environmental Protection Agency List of Violating Facilities;

(2) He will promptly notify the Contracting Officer, prior to award, of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, indicating that any facility which he proposes to use for the performance of the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities; and

(3) He will include substantially this solicitation certification, including this paragraph (3), in every nonexempt subcontract.

61. EXEMPTIONS TO ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION CLAUSE (ASPR 1-2302.4) (JUL 76)

Except as provided in (c) below, contracts and subcontracts are exempt from the requirements of this Part and 40 CFR Part 15, as follows:

A. Contracts and subcontracts not exceeding $100,000 are exempt.

B. Contracts and subcontracts for indefinite quantities are exempt if the Contracting Officer determines that the amount to be ordered in any year under such contract will not exceed $100,000.

C. Except for small purchases, the foregoing exemptions shall not apply to a proposed contract under which the facility to be used is listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities on the basis of a conviction either under the Air Act (40 U.S.C. 1857-8(c)(1) or the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1319(c)).

D. This part and 40 CFR Part 15 do not apply to the use of facilities located outside the United States. The term "United States," as used herein, includes the States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Guam and American Samoa, and Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands.

E. Upon a determination that the paramount interest of the United States so requires, the Secretary concerned may except from the provisions of this Part any individual or class of contracts or subcontracts, for a period of one year. Prior to granting a class exemption, the Secretary shall consult with the Director, Office of Federal Activities, United States Environmental Protection Agency. The Secretary granting either an individual contract or class exemption shall notify the Director of such exemption as soon after granting the exemption as practicable. Such notification shall describe the purpose of the contract, and indicate the manner in which the paramount interest of the United States required that the exemption be made.

62. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR HANDICAPPED WORKERS (ASPR 7-103.28) (76 MAY)

A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental handicap in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified handicapped individuals without discrimination based upon either physical or mental handicap in all employment practices such as the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

B. The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

C. In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the requirements of this clause, action for noncompliance may be taken in accordance with the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

D. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices in a form to be prescribed by the Director, provided by or through the Contracting Officer. Such notices shall state the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified handicapped employees and applicants for employment, and the rights of applicants and employees.

E. The Contractor will notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and is committed to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment physically and mentally handicapped individuals.

F. The Contractor will include the provisions of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of $2500 or more unless exempt by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to Section 503 of the Act, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs may direct to enforce such provisions, including action for noncompliance.

63. COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES

The Contractor warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Owner shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or in its discretion to deduct from the contract price or consideration the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee.

64. OFFICIALS NOT TO BENEFIT

No member of or delegate to Congress or resident commissioner shall be admitted to any share or part of this contract, or to any benefit that may arise therefrom; but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this contract if made with a corporation for its general benefit.

65. CONVICT LABOR

In connection with the performance of work under this contract, the Contractor agrees not to employ any person undergoing sentence of imprisonment, as provided by Public Law 89-176, September 10, 1965 (18 U.S.C. 4082(c)(2)) and Executive Order 11755, December 29, 1973.

66. NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

In connection with the performance of work under this contract, the Contractor agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of sex, race, creed, color, or national origin; and further agrees to insert the foregoing provision in all subcontracts hereunder except subcontracts for standard commercial supplies or for raw materials.

67. GRATUITIES

A. The State may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right of the Contractor to proceed under this contract if it is found, after notice and hearing, by the Contracting Officer or Governor or the duly authorized representative of either, that gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) were offered or given by the Contractor, or any agent or representative of the Contractor, to any officer or employee of the State with a view toward securing a contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding or amending, or the making of any determinations with respect to the performance of such contract: Provided, that the existence of the facts upon which the Contracting Officer or Governor or the duly authorized representative of either makes such findings shall be in issue and may be reviewed in any competent court.

B. In the event this contract is terminated as provided in paragraph (a) hereof, the State shall be entitled (1) to pursue the same remedies against the Contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of the contract by the Contractor, and (2) as a penalty in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, to exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by the Contracting Officer or Governor or the duly authorized representative of either) which shall not be less than 3 nor more than 10 times the costs incurred by the Contractor in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

C. The rights and remedies of the State provided in this Clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

68. COPELAND ("ANTI-KICKBACK") ACT - NONREBATE OF WAGES

The regulations of the Secretary of Labor applicable to contractors and subcontractors (29 CFR, Part 3), made pursuant to the Copeland Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276c) and to aide in the enforcement of the Anti - Kickback Act (18 U.S.C. 874) are made a part of this contract by reference. The Contractor will comply with these regulations and any amendments or modifications thereof and the prime contractor will be responsible for the submission of affidavits required of subcontractors thereunder. The foregoing shall apply except as the Secretary of Labor may specifically provide for reasonable limitations, variations, tolerances and exemptions.

69. SUBCONTRACTS - TERMINATION

The Contractor agrees to insert the clauses hereof entitled COPELAND ("ANTI-KICKBACK") ACT - NONREBATE OF WAGES, WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS, and SUBCONTRACTS - TERMINATION physically in all subcontracts and the Contractor further agrees that a breach of any of the requirements of these clauses may be grounds for termination of this contract. The term "contractor" as used in such clauses in any subcontract shall be deemed to refer to the subcontractor except in the phrase "prime contractor."

70. AUDIT BY DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (1978 AUG)

A. General. The Contracting Officer or his representatives shall have the audit and inspection rights described in the applicable paragraphs (B), (C) and (D) below.

B. Examination of Costs. If this is a cost reimbursement type, incentive, time and materials, labor hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination thereof, the Contractor shall maintain, and the Contracting Officer or his representatives shall have the right to examine books, records, documents, and other evidence and accounting procedures and practices, sufficient to reflect properly all direct and indirect costs of whatever nature claimed to have been incurred and anticipated to be incurred for the performance of this contract. Such right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or such parts thereof, as may be engaged in the performance of this contract.

C. Cost or Pricing Data. If the Contractor submitted cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of this contract or any change or modification thereto, unless such pricing was based on adequate price competition, established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public, or prices set by law or regulation, the Contracting Officer or his representatives who are employees of the United States Government shall have the right to examine all books, records, documents and other data of the Contractor related to the negotiation, pricing or performance of such contract, change or modification, for the purpose of evaluating the accuracy, completeness and currency of the cost or pricing data submitted. The right of examination shall extend to all documents necessary to permit adequate evaluation of the cost or pricing data submitted, along with the computations and projections used therein.

D. Reports. If the Contractor is required to furnish Contractor Cost Data Reports (CCDR), Contract Fund Status Reports (CFSR), or Cost Performance Reports (CPR), the Contracting Officer or his representatives shall have the right to examine books, records, other documents, and other supporting materials, for the purpose of evaluating (i) the effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports, and (ii) the data reported.

E. Availability. The materials described in (B), (C) and (D) above shall be made available at the office of the Contractor, at all reasonable times, for inspection, audit, or reproduction, until the expiration of three (3) years from the date of final payment under this contract or such lesser time specified in Appendix M of the Defense Acquisition Regulation and for such longer period, if any, as is required by applicable statute, or by other clauses of this contract, or by (1) and (2) below:

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for a period of three (3) years from the date of any resulting final settlement.

(2) Records which relate to appeals under the DISPUTES Clause of this contract, or litigation, or the settlement of claims arising out of the performance of this contract, shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims have been disposed of.

F. The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (F), in all subcontracts exceeding $10,000 hereunder, except altered as necessary for proper identification of the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the State prime contract.

71. SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA - PRICE ADJUSTMENTS (1970 JAN)

A. Paragraphs (B) and (C) of this Clause shall become operative with respect to any modification made pursuant to one or more provisions of this contract which involves aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs plus applicable profits expected to exceed $100,000. The requirements of this Clause shall be limited to such modifications.

B. The Contractor shall require subcontractors hereunder to submit cost or pricing data under the following circumstances:

(1) prior to the award of any subcontract the amount of which is expected to exceed $100,000 when entered into;

(2) prior to the pricing of any subcontract modification which involves aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs plus applicable profits expected to exceed $100,000; except where the price is based on adequate price competition, established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public, or prices set by law or regulation.

C. The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause including this paragraph (C) in each subcontract which exceeds $100,000.

72. BUY AMERICAN ACT (1966 OCT)

A. Agreement. In accordance with the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. l0a - l0d), the Contractor agrees that only domestic construction material will be used (by the Contractor, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers) in the performance of this contract, except for non-domestic construction material listed in the "Nondomestic Construction Materials" clause, if any, of this contract.

B. Domestic construction material. "Construction material" means any article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation in the building or work. An unmanufactured construction material is a "domestic construction material" if it has been mined or produced in the United States. A manufactured construction material is a "domestic construction material" if it has been manufactured in the United States and if the cost of its components which have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. "Component" means any article, material, or supply directly incorporated in a construction material.

C. Domestic component. A component shall be considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States" (regardless of its source in fact) if the article, material, or supply in which it is incorporated was manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind determined by the Government to be not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities and of a satisfactory quality.

D. Non-Domestic construction material. The Contractor/Vendor agrees that it will not expend any funds appropriated by Congress without complying with The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10). The Buy American Act gives preference to domestic end products and domestic construction material. In addition, the Memorandum of Understanding between the United States of America and the European Economic Community on Government Procurement, and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), provide that EC and NAFTA end products and construction materials are exempted from application of the Buy American Act.

73. APPROVAL

This contract and any subsequent terminations, modifications, or change orders (including those resulting from disputes and settlements of disputes) shall be subject to the written approval of the Chief, National Guard Bureau, or his duly authorized representative, and shall not be binding until so approved.

74. SUBJECT TO FEDERAL-STATE AGREEMENT

This contract is subject to all terms and conditions of the Federal-State Agreement between the United States of America and the State of Alabama.

75. RELATIONSHIP OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

This contract is funded in part by the Federal Government. The Federal Government is not a party to this contract. As a condition to receiving and expending Federal funds, there are certain rights of Federal inspection, Federal approval of contract changes and modifications, and Federal approval of settlements or dispute actions that the Federal Government will exercise prior to authorization of Federal funds. Therefore, no inspection or acceptance, change, modification, settlement, dispute claim payment, or dispute action will be

considered binding until the required Federal approval is obtained. The Chief, National Guard Bureau, or his designated representative, is the approval authority. This paragraph does not abrogate any rights conferred on the Federal Government by law or other clause required due to the use of Federal funding.

76. SUSPENSION OF WORK (1968 FEB) (DAR 7-602.46)

A. The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work for such period of time as he may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the Owner.

B. If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or by his failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent (1) that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or (2) for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other provision of this contract.

C. No claim under this clause shall be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in a amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

77. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE OWNER - CONSTRUCTION (1974 APR) (DAR 7-602.29)

A. The performance of work under this contract may be terminated by the Owner in accordance with this clause in whole, or from time to time in part, whenever the Contracting Officer shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of the Owner. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a Notice of Termination specifying the extent to which performance of work under the contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

B. After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall:

(1) Stop work under the contract on the date and to the extent specified in the Notice of Termination;

(2) Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the work under the contract as is not terminated;

(3) Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of work terminated by the Notice of Termination;

(4) Assign to the Owner, in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by the Contracting Officer, all of the right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the orders and subcontracts so terminated, in which case the Owner shall have the right, in its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and subcontracts;

(5) Settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of orders and subcontracts, with the approval or ratification of the Contracting Officer, to the extent he may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this clause;

(6) Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, in the manner, at the times, and to the extent, if any, directed by the Contracting Officer, (a) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other materials produced as a part of, or required in connection with the performance of, the work terminated by the Notice of Termination, and (b) the completed or partially completed plans,

drawings, information, and other property which, if the contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the Owner;

(7) Use his best efforts to sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent, and at the price or prices directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in (6) above; provided, however, that the Contractor (a) shall not be required to extend credit to any purchaser, and (b) may acquire any such property under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the Contracting Officer; and provided further that the proceeds of any such transfer or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the Owner to the Contractor under this contract or shall otherwise be credited to the price or cost of the work covered by this contract or paid in such other manner as the Contracting Officer may direct;

(8) Complete performance of such part of the work as shall not have been terminated by the Notice of Termination; and

(9) Take such action as may be necessary, or as the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract which is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Owner has or may acquire an interest.

At any time after expiration of the plant clearance period, as defined in Section VIII, Armed Services Procurement Regulation, as it may be amended from time to time, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of any or all items of termination inventory not previously disposed of, exclusive of items the disposition of which has been directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, and may request the Owner to remove such items or enter into a storage agreement covering them. Not later than fifteen (15) days thereafter, the Owner will accept title to such items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement covering the same; provided, that the list submitted shall be subject to verification by the Contracting Officer upon removal of the items, or if the items are stored, within forty-five (45) days from the date of submission of the list, and any necessary adjustment to correct the list as submitted shall be made prior to final settlement.

C. After receipt of a Notice of Termination, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer his termination claim, in the form and with certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. Such claim shall be submitted promptly but in no event later than one year from the effective date of termination, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the Contracting Officer, upon request of the Contractor made in writing within such one year period or authorized extension thereof. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify such action, he may receive and act upon any such termination claim at any time after such one year period or any extension thereof. Upon failure of the Contractor to submit his termination claim within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the Contractor by reason of the termination and shall thereupon pay to the Contractor the amount so determined.

D. Subject to the provisions of paragraph C, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount or amounts to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the total or partial termination of work pursuant to this clause, which amount or amounts may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done; provided, that such agreed amount or amounts, exclusive of settlement costs, shall not exceed the total contract price as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and as further reduced by the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be amended accordingly, and the Contractor shall be paid the agreed amount. Nothing in paragraph E of this clause, prescribing the amount to be paid to the Contractor in the event of failure of the Contractor and the Contracting Officer to agree upon the whole amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the termination of work pursuant to this clause, shall be deemed to limit, restrict, or otherwise determine or affect the amount or amounts which may be agreed upon to be paid to the Contractor pursuant to this paragraph D.

E. In the event of the failure of the Contractor and the Contracting Officer to agree, as provided in paragraph D, upon the whole amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the termination of work pursuant to this clause, the Contracting Officer shall pay to the Contractor the amounts determined by the Contracting Officer as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon in accordance with paragraph D:

(1) With respect to all contract work performed prior to the effective date of the Notice of Termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of:

(a) the cost of such work;

(b) the cost of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of work under subcontracts or orders as provided in paragraph B(5) above, exclusive of the amounts paid or payable on account of supplies or materials delivered or services furnished by the subcontractor prior to the effective date of the Notice of Termination of Work under this contract, which amounts shall be included in the cost on account of which payment is made under (A) above, and

(c) a sum, as profit on "a" above, determined by the Contracting Officer pursuant to 8-303 of the Armed Services Procurement Regulation, in effect as of the date of execution of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; provided, however, that if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, no profit shall be included or allowed under this subdivision "c" and an appropriate adjustment shall be made reducing the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss; and

(2) The reasonable cost of the preservation and protection of property incurred pursuant to paragraph B(9); and any other reasonable cost incidental to termination of work under this contract, including expense incidental to the determination of the amount due to the Contractor as the result of the termination of work under this contract.

The total sum to be paid to the Contractor under (1) above shall not exceed the total contract price as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and as further reduced by the contract price of work not terminated. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Owner shall have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss, there shall be excluded from the amounts payable to the Contractor under (1) above, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property which is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Owner, or to a buyer pursuant to paragraph B(7).

F. Costs claimed, agreed to, or determined pursuant to C, D, E, and I hereof shall be in accordance with Section XV of the Armed Services Procurement Regulation as in effect on the date of this contract.

G. The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause of this contract entitled "Disputes", from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph C, E, or I hereof, except that if the Contractor has failed to submit his claim within the time provided in paragraph C or I hereof, and has failed to request extension of such time, he shall have no such right of appeal. In any case where the Contracting Officer has made a determination of the amount due under paragraph C, E, or I hereof the Owner shall pay to the Contractor the following: (1) if there is no right of appeal hereunder or if no timely appeal has been taken, the amount so determined by the Contracting Officer, or (2) if an appeal has been taken, the amount finally determined on such appeal.

H. In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause there shall be deducted (1) all unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the Contractor, applicable to the terminated portion of this contract, (2) any claim which the Owner may have against the Contractor in connection with the contract, and (3) the agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of any materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold, pursuant to the provisions of this clause, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Owner.

I. If the termination hereunder be partial, the Contractor may file with the Contracting Officer a claim for an equitable adjustment of the price or prices specified in the contract relating to the continued portion of the contract (the portion not terminated by the Notice of Termination), and such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in such price or prices. Any claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause must be asserted within ninety (90) days from the effective date of the termination notice, unless an extension is granted in writing by the Contracting Officer.

J. The Owner may from time to time, under such terms and conditions as it may prescribe, make partial payments and payments on account against costs incurred by the Contractor in connection with the terminated portion of this contract whenever in the opinion of the Contracting Officer the aggregate of such payments shall be within the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled hereunder. If the total of such payments is in excess of the amount finally agreed or determined to be due under this clause, such excess shall be payable by the Contractor to the Owner upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92-41, 85 STAT 97 for the Renegotiation Board for the period from the date such excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date on which

such excess is repaid to the Owner; provided, however, that no interest shall be changed with respect to any such excess payment attributable to a reduction in the Contractor's claim by reason of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until ten days after the date of such retention or disposition, or such later date as determined by the Contracting Officer by reason of the circumstances.

K. Unless otherwise provided for in this contract, or by applicable statute, the Contractor shall--from the effective date of termination until the expiration of three years after final settlement under this contract--preserve and make available to the Owner at all reasonable times at the office of the Contractor but without direct charge to the Owner, all his books, records, documents and other evidence bearing on the costs and expenses of the Contractor under this contract and relating to the work terminated hereunder, or, to the extent approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions thereof.

78. USE OF UNITED STATES FLAG VESSELS

A. To use privately-owned United States flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo lines, and tankers) of any equipment, materials, or commodities that are both (1) procured, contracted for, or otherwise obtained with funds made available by State under this contract, and (2) transported by ocean vessel, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates;

B. To furnish within 20 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, "on-board" commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph A above to both State and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, U.S. Maritime Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590; and,

C. Subject to existing contracts, to insert the substance of the provisions of this section in all contracts issued pursuant to this contract, and to cause such provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract, where the contract or subcontract is for $100,000 or more and where there is a possibility of ocean transportation of procured equipment or materials.

79. DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION

A. Contractor/Vendor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, "Debarment and Suspension."

B. The Final Rule, Government-Wide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (32 CFR Part 25) to implement the provisions of Executive Order 12549, "Debarment and Suspension" is incorporated by reference and the Contractor/Vendor covenants and agrees to comply with all provisions thereof, including any amendments to the Final Rule that may hereafter be issued.

80. NONDISCRIMINATION

A. The Contractor/Vendor covenants and agrees that no person shall be denied benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination in connection with the Contractor/Vendor's performance under this MCA, on the ground of race, religion, color, national origin, sex or handicap. Accordingly and to the extent applicable, the Contractor/Vendor covenants and agrees to comply with the following:

(1) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and DOD Regulations (32 CFR Part 300) issued thereunder;

(2) Executive Order 11246 and Department of Labor Regulations issued thereunder (41 CFR Part 60);

(3) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) and DOD Regulations issued thereunder (32 CFR Part 56); and,

(4) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq.) and DOD Regulations issued thereunder (45 CFR Part 90).

81. LOBBYING

A. The Contractor/Vendor covenants and agrees that it will not expend any funds appropriated by Congress to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, or a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; and, the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

B. The Interim Final Rule, New Restrictions on Lobbying, issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (32 CFR Part 28) to implement the provisions of Section 319 of Public Law 101-121 (31 U.S.C. 1352) is incorporated by reference.

82. DRUG-FREE WORK PLACE

A. The Contractor/Vendor covenants and agrees that it will comply with the provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D; 41 U.S.C. 701 et seq.) and maintain a drug-free workplace.

B. The Final Rule, Government-Wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants), issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (32 CFR Part 28, Subpart f) to implement the provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988 is incorporated by reference and the Contractor/Vendor covenants and agrees to comply with all the provisions thereof, including any amendments to the Final Rule that may hereafter be issued.

83. ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS

A. The Contractor/Vendor agrees that its performance under this contract shall comply with: the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7414) and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. § 1318), that relate generally to inspection, monitoring, entry reports, and information, and with all regulations and guidelines issued thereunder; the Resources Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA); the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liabilities Act (CERCLA); the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA); and any applicable Federal, Contractor/Vendor or Local environmental regulation.

B. The Contractor/Vendor shall insure that no facility used in its performance under this contract is listed on the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) list of violating facilities pursuant to 40 CFR Part 15 without the concurrence of State. The Contractor/Vendor shall notify State of the receipt of any communication from EPA indicating that a facility to be or being used in its performance under this contract is under consideration for listing on the EPA list of violating facilities.

C. For the purposes of this section, State agrees that the Contractor/Vendor's obligations in Paragraphs a. and b. of this section above shall not apply to any armory, base, training site, or other facility or portion thereof, the operation and maintenance of which is funded under this contract, that is currently listed as a violating facility, on the effective date of this contract, pursuant to 40 CFR Part 15; nor, shall such listing be the basis for State's termination for cause of this contract or for State's disallowance of any cost otherwise allowable under this contract. The Contractor/Vendor and State agree to cooperate to remediate, as expeditiously as possible, for any facility the operation and maintenance of which is within the scope of this contract, the condition giving rise to the listing of any such facility as a violating facility according to applicable statutes, regulations, or other agreements subject to the availability of funds.

84. NATIONAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Any construction, acquisition, modernization, or other activity that may impact a historic property.

A. The Contractor/Vendor agree to identify to the awarding agency any property listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places that will be affected by this award, and to provide any help the awarding agency may need, with respect to this award, to comply with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 470, et seq.), as implemented by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation regulations at 36 CFR Part 800 and Executive Order 11593 (3 CFR, 1971-1975 Comp., p. 559).

36 CFR Part 800 requires Grants Officers to get comments from the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation before proceeding with Federally assisted projects that may affect properties listed on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places.

85. HATCH ACT

A. The Contractor/Vendor agrees to comply with the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. 1501 - 1508 and 7324 - 7328), as implemented by the Office of Personnel Management at 5 CFR Part 151, which limits political activity of employees or officers of State or local governments whose employment is connected to an activity financed in whole or part with Federal funds.

86. CARGO PREFERENCE

Any agreement under which international air travel may be supported by U.S. Government funds.

A. Travel supported by U.S. Government funds under this agreement shall use U.S.-flag air carriers (air carriers holding certificates under 49 U.S.C. 41102) for international air transportation of people and property to the extent that such service is available, in accordance with the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 40118) and the interpretative guidelines issued by the Comptroller General of the United States in the March 31, 1981, amendment to Comptroller General Decision B138942.

87. RELOCATION AND REAL PROPERTY ACQUISITION

A. The Contractor/Vendor agrees that it will comply with the provisions of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. § 4601 et seq.) and regulations issued thereunder (49 CFR Part 24).

88. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

A. The Contractor/Vendor agrees that it will comply with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards (40 U.S.C. 327-330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). As applied to this agreement, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act specifies that no laborer or mechanic doing any part of the work contemplated by this agreement shall be required or permitted to work more than 40 hours in any workweek unless paid for all additional hours at not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay. This Act is applicable to any construction contract awarded in excess of $2,000, and in excess of $2,500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers.

89. DAVIS-BACON ACT

When required by Federal assistance program legislation, such as the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended, environmental remediation construction, the following provision applies.

A. The Contractor/Vendor agrees that it will comply with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7) as supplemented by U.S. Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Acts contained in 29 CFR Part 5 are incorporated by reference in this agreement. As applied to this agreement, the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a-276a-7) provides that contracts in excess of $2,000 to which the Federal Government provides assistance funding for construction, alteration, or repair (including painting and decorating) of public buildings or public works within the United States, shall contain a provision that no laborer or mechanic employed directly upon the site of the work shall receive less than the prevailing wage rates as determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor.

90. STATE ADDENDUM

A. “It is agreed that the terms and commitments contained herein shall not constitute a debt of The State of Alabama in violation of Article II, Section 213 of the Constitution of Alabama, 1901, as amended by Amendment 26. It is further agreed that if any provision of this contract shall contravene any statue, constitutional provision or amendment to the Constitution, now in effect or which may, during the course of this contract be enacted. Then that conflicting provision in the contract shall be deemed null and void.”

B. “The Contractor’s sole remedy for settlement or any and all disputes arising under the Terms of this agreement shall be limited to filing a claim with The Board of Adjustment for the State of Alabama.”

C. “In event of proration of the fund from which payment under this contract is to be made; the contract will be subject to termination.”

D. “The Contractor acknowledges and understands this contract is not effective until it has received all requisite state government approvals and the Contractor shall not begin performance until notified to do so by State Property & Disbursing Office. The Contractor shall not be entitled to compensation for work performed prior to effective date of contract.”

SECTION 00 73 00 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The following special conditions modify, change, delete, or add to the "General Conditions of the Contract", (June 2009) Section 00 72 00. Where any Article, Paragraph, or Clause of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Special Conditions, the unaltered provisions of that Article, Paragraph, or Clause remain in effect. These Special Conditions shall take precedence over and modify all other specification provisions to the extent in which there may be any conflict.

PARAGRAPH 2. DEFINITIONS, INTENT, CORRELATION, AND STREAMLINING

2.C(1) Modify the "Order of Precedence" as follows:

(a) The Contract Agreement

(b) Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.

(c) Special Conditions (or other Conditions which modify the General Conditions of the Contract).

(d) General Conditions of the Contract

(e) The Detailed Specification Requirements

(f) Details appearing on the Drawings; large scale details shall take precedence over smaller scale details.

(g) The Working Drawings; large scale drawings shall take precedence over smaller scale drawings.

2.C(5) Add the following:

In the case of inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

PARAGRAPH 14. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

Add the following:

This project location/site is normally used as a U. S. Military facility.

If U. S. Military personnel are remaining in tenancy, the Contractor shall be required, for the duration of the project, to maintain the level of security that exists at the project site at the Notice to Proceed date. The Contractor shall make certain that at the end of each workday all doors, windows, walls penetrations, fencing, etc. is completely secured to prevent intruders, etc. In the event that the facility cannot be secured via Owner approved: locks, temporary partitions, etc. then the Contractor shall provide at his expense, a qualified security guard (pre-approved in writing by the Owner) to protect the site or building. Failure to maintain the security of the facility can be considered grounds for dismissal from the project.

For facilities where U. S. Military personnel are remaining in tenancy, the general operating hours of this facility are approximately 7:00 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. Tuesday - Friday. In the event that the Contractor must conduct work outside of the typical operating hours of the facility the Contractor must notify and request in writing to the Owner and Architect a minimum of five days prior to the time that Contractor desires to work. The Contractor shall not work outside typical operating hours unless it is approved, in writing, by the Owner.

The provisions in the previous two paragraphs can be modified by the Owner. These provisions may also be modified by Addenda.

The Contractor shall not permit a load to be applied, or forces introduced, to any part of the existing or new construction or site that may cause damage to the construction or site or endanger safety of the construction, site, or persons on or near the site.

PARAGRAPH 19. CHANGES IN THE WORK

Modify per the following:

A. By mutually agreed price or prices which will be added to or deducted from the Contract Price. Additions to the contract price shall include the Contractor's overhead and profit but shall not exceed 15 percent. Where subcontract work is involved, the total mark-up for the Contractor and subcontractors shall not exceed 25%. This percentage allowance for overhead and profit shall include the cost of superintendent, timekeeper, clerks, watchmen, use of small tools, incidental job burdens, and general office expenses. There will be no additional or separate charges for these items. ~~No allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on any change which involves a net credit to the Owner.~~ Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work.

PARAGRAPH 28. APPLICATIONS FOR PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS

Add the following:

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's cost of materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, which are stored off site, may also be considered in Partial Applications for Payment under the following conditions:

(1) the contractor has received written approval from the Owner to store the materials or equipment off site in advance of delivering materials to the off-site location;

(2) a Certificate of Insurance is furnished to, and accepted by, the Owner evidencing that a special insurance policy, or rider to an existing policy, has been obtained by the Contractor providing all-risk property insurance coverage, specifically naming the materials or equipment stored and naming the Owner as an additionally insured party;

(3) the Architect is provided with a detailed inventory of stored materials or equipment and the materials or equipment are clearly marked in correlation to the inventory to facilitate inspection and verification of the presence of the materials or equipment by the Architect or Owner;

(4) the materials or equipment are properly and safely stored in a bonded warehouse, or a facility otherwise approved in advance by the Owner; and

(5) compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest.

FINAL ACCEPTANCE of the WORK

Final Completion or Final Acceptance of the Work shall be achieved when all work including all "punch list" items recorded have been fully completed or corrected and accepted by the Owner and Architect.

PREREQUISITES to FINAL PAYMENT

The following conditions are prerequisites to Final Payment becoming due to the Contractor:

(1) Full execution of the Certificate of Final Completion for the Work.

(2) The Contractor's completion, to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner, of all documentary requirements identified in sections 01 77 00 - Project Closeout and 01 78 13 Project Closeout Checklist.

PARAGRAPH 89. DAVIS BACON ACT

Delete this paragraph in its entirety.

ADD THE FOLLOWING PARAGRAPH:

PARAGRAPH 91. ADDITIONAL GENERAL CONTRACTOR ONE YEAR WARRANTY ITEMS

1. The General Contractor is required to provide the Manufacturer's recommended preventative maintenance, including inspections, for ALL items installed or refurbished in this project for a period of ONE year from the date of final acceptance.

2. The General Contractor will perform the preventative maintenance and inspections per Manufacturer's recommended intervals for each item.

3. The General Contractor will provide the Owner written documentation that the required preventative maintenance and inspections have been performed. This documentation will be provided at each Manufacturer's recommended interval and verified by the owner or tenant of each facility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK

(Revision Date: 17 August 2021)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work in this section.

1.02 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Project consists of work as described in the drawings and specifications entitled: **FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY** prepared by **JMR+H Architecture, PC**, dated **31 AUGUST 2022.**

B. The types of work specified in this section include the following:
   1. Furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, staging areas, hoisting, qualified personnel and proper supervision for the work described in the drawings and specifications.
   2. Protection of the buildings, grounds, building personnel and visitors.

C. Work to be performed under a single prime contract.

1.03 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. The Owner may at times have other work in progress at the site.

B. Contractor shall cooperate fully with separate contractors (if any) so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under either contract.

1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have access to all areas of the building where work is to be undertaken.

B. OWNER OCCUPANCY
   1. Reference Section 00 73 00 – Special Conditions of the Contract, Paragraph 14.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate all work under this contract with interfacing and adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance and durability of the work and protection of materials and finishes.

B. The Contractor is responsible for the water tightness of the Existing Building during the construction contract period (after work of this contract begins). In the event the Contractor fails to maintain buildings in a watertight condition, the Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to the Owner's property.

C. In the event emergency action must be taken by the Owner's maintenance forces to protect property, due to the Contractor’s failure to maintain buildings in a watertight condition, the Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Owners' labor and materials cost incurred due to emergency action and he shall reimburse the Owner for such cost by standard Change Order procedure.

D. Work under this contract must be completed in a continuous fashion. If the Contract Documents show phased work, the phasing plan must be followed, unless the Contractor has requested, and received, written approval from the Owner to deviate from the phasing plan shown in the Contract Documents.

E. CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES
   1. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
      a. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
      b. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WORK SEQUENCE

A. The Notice to Proceed (NTP) is **14** calendar days from the email delivery of the fully executed contract to the Contractor, unless otherwise agreed upon, in writing, by the Owner and the Contractor.

B. Contract Time begins at the NTP.

C. Perform all work in not to exceed **420 calendar days** in accordance with the following (calculated as the sum of 3.01.C.1 through 3.01.C.2. [inclusive]):

1. The Contractor has **375** calendar days to perform all Work, including but not limited to the following: providing all required operator training, the “Punch-List Inspection”, correcting all deficiencies noted in the “Punch-List Inspection”, and successful completion of the Final Inspection – with no noted deficiencies.
2. The Contractor has **45** days, from 3.01.C.1. (above), to have submitted a complete Project Closeout package, as detailed and defined in Sections 01 77 00 and 01 78 13.

3.02 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. If final completion is not achieved within the time for contraction noted above, liquidated damages will be assessed in the amount of 6% per annum.

B. The liquidated damages assessed will be deducted from the final pay application prior to payment by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for Additive Alternates.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
   1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.03 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
   1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. BID ITEM A: N/A

B. BID ITEM B:
Bid Item B, Alternate No. B1: Each bidder shall include on their proposal an Alternate price including all labor, material, taxes, overhead, profit, etc. to completely furnish and install additional concrete floor slab at the remainder of the Pole Barn bays (Bays 3 – 7) as shown on drawings and specified herein.

C. BID ITEM B:
Bid Item B, Alternate No. B2: Each bidder shall include on their proposal an Alternate price including all labor, material, taxes, overhead, profit, etc. to completely expand the Pole Barn by one 12’ x 40” bay (480 square feet) including concrete floor slab, all lighting, finishes, equipment, and appurtenances as shown on drawings and specified herein.

D. BID ITEM B:
Bid Item B, Alternate No. B3: Each bidder shall include on their proposal an Alternate price including all labor, material, taxes, overhead, profit, etc. to include the items of Alternate B2 and completely expand the Pole Barn by one 12’ x 40” bay (480 square feet) including concrete floor slab, all lighting, finishes, equipment, and appurtenances as shown on drawings and specified herein.

E. BID ITEM C:
Bid Item C, Alternate No. C1: Each bidder shall include on their proposal an Alternate price including all labor, material, taxes, overhead, profit, etc. to consist of expanding the open shed portion of the Training Building by 3,060 square feet thus adding three more ACFT lanes of field turf with a concrete apron at the perimeter of the turf area, lighting, all finishes, equipment, and appurtenances as shown on drawings and specified herein.

F. BID ITEM C:
Bid Item C, Alternate No. C2: Each bidder shall include on their proposal an Alternate price including all labor, material, taxes, overhead, profit, etc. to consist of expanding the open shed portion of the Training Building to include the items of Alternate C1 and by adding 3,060 square feet thus adding three more ACFT lanes of field turf with a concrete apron at the perimeter of the turf area, lighting, all finishes, equipment, and appurtenances as shown on drawings and specified herein.

G. BID ITEM C:
Bid Item C, Alternate No. C3: Each bidder shall include on their proposal an Alternate price including all labor, material, taxes, overhead, profit, etc. to consist of installing pre-finished metal liner panels and scrim encased R-19 batt insulation at the bottom of the open shed portion of the Training Building in coordination with all lighting, finishes, equipment, and appurtenances as shown on drawings and specified herein

H. BID ITEM D: N/A

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 13 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made AFTER award of the Contract.

B. Related Sections:
   1. 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form During Bidding.
   2. 00 72 00 - General Conditions of the Contract
   3. 01 25 14 - Substitution Request Form During Construction.
   4. 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Request Form: Submit all substitution requests using the form provided in this Project Manual. Use Section 01 25 14 - Substitution Request Form During Construction.
   1. Product substitutions will NOT be considered after award of the Contract unless the above substitution form is used.
   2. Architect will reject incomplete forms.

B. Substitution Requests: Submit three (3) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number(s), Specification Section title(s), Drawing number(s), and Drawing title(s).
   1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
      a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
      b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
      c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
      d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
      e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
      f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
      g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
      h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to the Owner.
      i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
      j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
      k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
      l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within twenty (20) days after Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
   2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
   3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
   4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
   5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
   7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
   9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
   10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

C. Exceptions: The following are not considered substitutions and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section:
   1. Substitutions requested during the Bidding period, and accepted via Addenda.
   2. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner.
   3. Specified options on products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 14 - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM DURING CONSTRUCTION

(CONTRACTOR SHALL USE THIS FORM FOR SUBMITTING SUBSTITUTION REQUEST AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT. OTHER FORMS OF SUBSTITUTION REQUESTS WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED.)

Project: FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY FORT MCCLELLAN, ALABAMA IFB No. AC-22-B-0038-S

Substitution Request Number: _____

Architect: JMR+H Architecture, PC
445 Dexter Avenue, Suite 5050
Montgomery, Alabama 36104

From: _____

Re : _____

Specification Title: _____ Section: _____

Description : _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution:
_____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: New Product 1 – 4 years old 5 – 10 years old Exceeds 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____
_____
_____
_____

Point by Point comparative data attached – REQUIRED BY ARCHITECT

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

_____

_____

_____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ___ No ___ Yes:
Explain_____

_____

_____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ ($ _____)

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ___No ___ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

NOTE: Acceptance of substitution request by the Architect will require the Contractor to submit a change order request in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract. Should the Owner reject the change order request, the Substitution Request is therefore rejected, and the Contractor must comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents as if the request was rejected by the Architect.

Supporting Data Attached:

Drawings Product Data Samples Tests Reports _____

The Undersigned Certifies:

Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product. Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available. Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule. Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived. Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances. Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution. Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted By: _____ Signed By: _____

Firm:

_____

Address:

_____

_____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail: _____ Website: _____

Attachments:

_____

_____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION (to be filled-in by Architect/Engineer)

Substitution Approved

Substitution Approved as Noted

Substitution Rejected

Substitution Request Received Too Late

Signed By: _____ Date: _____

Additional Comments:

Contractor **Subcontractor** **Supplier** **Manufacturer** **A/E**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Specification 00 72 00 General Conditions of the Contract, Specification 00 73 00 Special Conditions of the Contract and Specification 01 26 14 Change Order Recap Form.

1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. All changes in the Work will only be authorized by a fully executed Contract Modification Form, executed by both the Contractor and the Owner, or as otherwise authorized by the General Conditions of the Contract.

1.04 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Owner will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Owner are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change. The submission shall include:
   a. A list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   b. Indication of applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   c. Costs of labor directly attributable to the change.
   d. An updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
   e. Other requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract.
   f. Change Order Request Recap Form (01 26 14) completed by the Contractor.
   g. Submission will be made as one complete packet, via electronic mail, to the Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time. The submission shall include:
   a. A list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   b. Indication of applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   c. Costs of labor directly attributable to the change.
   d. An updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
   e. Other requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract.

f. Change Order Request Recap Form (01 26 14) completed by the Contractor.
g. Submission will be made as one complete packet, via electronic mail, to the Architect.

C. Proposal Request Form: Request for Proposal will be on Owner's approved form.

1.05 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Owner will issue a Contract Modification for signatures of Owner, Surety and Contractor on Owner's "Contract Modification / Supplemental Agreement Form".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

01 26 14 CHANGE ORDER RECAP FORM

Change Proposal Recap Sheet

Date: _____

Contractor Name: _____

Project Name: _____

Contract Number : _____

Reference RFP or RFI Number: _____

Initiated By: (Check One)

Owner/Architect	
Contractor	
Subcontractor	

Brief Description of Proposed Change: _____

GENERAL CONTRACTOR Direct Cost Summary

Item/Description *	Quantity	Unit	Amount					
			Unit $	Material	Unit $	Labor	Unit $	Equipment
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
			Sub Totals	$0.00		$0.00		$0.00

Material:	$0.00
Labor:	$0.00
Equipment:	$0.00
Prime Contractor Subtotal:	$0.00

SUBCONTRACTOR Direct Cost Summary

Item/Description *	Quantity	Unit	Amount							
			Unit $	Material	Unit $	Labor	Unit $	Equipment	Unit $	Sub-sub
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
				$0.00		$0.00		$0.00		$0.00
			Sub Totals	$0.00		$0.00		$0.00		$0.00

Material:	$0.00
Labor:	$0.00
Equipment:	$0.00
Sub-sub	$0.00
Subcontractors Subtotal:	$0.00

Mark-up Calculations

Subcontractors Subtotal:	$0.00	
Prime Cntrtr Subtotal:	$0.00	
Total Direct Cost:	$0.00	
GC OH&P on Own Work:	$0.00	15%
Total OH&P on Sub Work:	$0.00	25%

Total Cost Change **$0.00** (Add / Deduct)

Total Time Change **0** Calendar Days (Critical path impacts only)

* Materials permanently installed in the building shall be sales tax free.

* Any requests for additional time are only considered if the critical path of the project is extended. Attach additional pages with explanation of how the change affects the critical path of the project.

Armory Commission of Alabama

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION FORM

CONTRACTOR: **PROJECT:**

RFI#: **DATE:**

TO / ATTN: **FROM:**

DESCRIPTION:

DRAWING NUMBER: **SPEC SECTION:**

DESCRIPTION OF RFI:

RECOMMENDED SOLUTION BY GC:

SIGNATURE:

SCHEDULE IMPACT: ☐YES ☐ NO ☐UNKNOWN **RESPONSE REQUIRED:** ☐YES ☐ NO

COST IMPACT: ☐YES ☐ NO ☐UNKNOWN

RECOMMENDATION OR RESPONSE:

SIGNATURE: **DATE:**

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Section 01 31 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
   2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.
   3. Section 00 62 76 “Contractor’s Periodical Request for Partial Payment”

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
      a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
      b. Submittals Schedule.
      c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect in accordance with the requirements of the requirements of the Addenda and concurrent with both the initial Contractor’s Draw Schedule (Section 00 62 83) and Contractor’s Progress Schedule (Section 01 32 00).

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
   1. Identification: Utilize the Contractor’s Periodical Request for Partial Payment form at Specification 00 62 83 for the Schedule of Values.
   2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate or as directed by the Owner.
   3. To the greatest extent possible, round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract sum.
   4. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
      a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site per 00 62 78.
   5. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
   6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by the allowance quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
   7. Alternates: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each alternate.
   8. There shall be a separate line in the amount of 2.5% of the Contract, as awarded, included on the Schedule of Values and titled “Closeout Documents”

9. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

1.05 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as checked by Architect and paid for by Owner.
    1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Completion, and Final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Forms: Use Owner provided “Contractor’s Periodical Request for Partial Payment” and Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. NOTE: If the Application is not signed by the person who submitted the Bid, the Architect and/or Owner reserve the right to reject the Application, unless and until the Contractor shall have provided the Owner a letter authorizing additional signatories, on Contractor’s letterhead, and that Owner has accepted. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
    1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
    2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Submit three, signed in blue ink and notarized, original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect at the next Owner-Architect-Contractor (OAC) meeting. Include waivers of lien and similar attachments as required.
    1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, to include Owner’s acceptance, that must precede submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
    1. List of subcontractors.
    2. Schedule of Values.
    3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
    4. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
    5. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
    6. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.

G. Periodic Applications for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must coincide with submittal of each Application for Payment include the following:
    1. Contractor’s Periodical Request for Partial Payment.
    2. Submittals Schedule (updated).
    3. Inventory of Stored Materials - submitted on form provided in Specification Section 00 62 78.
    4. Contractor’s Draw Schedule on form provided in Specification Section 00 62 83.
    5. Weather Delay Documentation Form as provided in Specification Section 00 63 56.
    6. Updated LEED Scorecard (if Applicable)

H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as complete, including, but not limited, to the following:
    1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
    2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
    3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
    4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
    5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."

6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Final Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
8. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Coordination Drawings.
   2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
   3. Project meetings.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation: Preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Section 01 73 00 - Execution: Procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
   3. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures: Coordinating Contract closeout.

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure manufacturers and applicable code(s) [whichever is greater] accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
   1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
   3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
   4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
   5. Progress meetings.
   6. Pre-installation conferences.
   7. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
   1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
   1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil/site, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical systems.
b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.
4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of commencement of construction operations, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.
1. Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

1.04 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Architect will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Architect will inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Architect will notify Owner and Contractor of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Contractor will prepare and distribute the meeting agenda to all invited attendees.
a. Contractor shall provide Architect and Owner with agenda items 48 hours before the Project Meeting.
3. Minutes: Contractor will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Meeting minutes will be distributed to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three (3) days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner will schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Architect and Contractor, after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
a. Tentative construction schedule.
b. Phasing.
c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
e. Procedures for processing Change Order Requests and Contract Modifications.
f. Procedures for requests for information (RFIs) utilizing the form in Section 01 26 20.
g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. LEED requirements (if applicable).
l. Preparation of Record Documents.
m. Use of the premises and existing building(s).
n. Work restrictions.
o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
q. Construction waste management and recycling.

r. Parking availability.
s. Office, work, and storage areas.
t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
u. First aid.
v. Security.
w. Progress cleaning.
x. Working hours.

3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
a. The Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related requests for interpretations (RFIs).
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility problems.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals (at least monthly) scheduled with the Owner and Architect, otherwise known as Owner-Architect-Contractor (OAC) meetings. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Review minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
   a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      1) Review schedule for next period.
   b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      1) Interface requirements.
      2) Sequence of operations.
      3) Status of submittals.
      4) Deliveries.
      5) Off-site fabrication.
      6) Access.
      7) Site utilization.
      8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      9) Work hours.
      10) Hazards and risks.
      11) Progress cleaning.
      12) Quality and work standards.
      13) Status of correction of deficient items.
      14) Field observations.
      15) Requests for information (RFIs).
      16) Status of proposal requests.
      17) Pending Change Order Requests.
      18) Status of Contract Modifications.
      19) Pending claims and disputes.
      20) Review of executed Periodical Requests for Partial Payments.
3. Minutes: Contractor will record the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Not later than 3 days after each meeting, distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
   a. Schedule Updating: Update Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Submittals Schedule.
   3. Daily construction reports.
   4. Field condition reports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 012900 - Payment Procedures: Submitting the Schedule of Values.
   2. Section 013100 - Project Management and Coordination: Submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
   3. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Submitting schedules and reports.
   4. Section 014000 - Quality Assurance: Submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
   1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
   2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
   3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Fragment: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

C. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three (3) copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
   1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
   2. Specification Section number and title.
   3. Submittal category (action or informational).
   4. Name of subcontractor.
   5. Description of the Work covered.
   6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

B. Field Condition Reports: Submit two (2) copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values (01 29 00) and Contractors Draw Schedule (00 62 83), list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
   2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
   1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.02 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the NTP to date of Final Completion.
   1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
   1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Ownert.
   2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
   3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
   4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than three (3) days for startup and testing.
   5. Project Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Project Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Project Completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
   1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
   2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
   3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
      a. Coordination with existing construction.
      b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
      c. Uninterruptible services.
      d. Partial occupancy before Final Acceptance.
      e. Use of premises restrictions.
      f. Provisions for future construction.
      g. Seasonal variations.
      h. Environmental control.
   4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Punch List Inspection, and Final Inspection.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragments to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

2.03 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format. Submit two (2) opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

B. CPM Schedule: Submit Contractor's Construction Schedule, simultaneously with the Schedule of Values (01 29 00) and the Draw Schedule (00 62 83), using a computerized, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work in accordance with General Conditions, Article 9.
   1. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Owner's approval of the schedule.
   2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
   3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.

C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
   1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
      a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
      b. Mobilization and demobilization.
      c. Purchase of materials.
      d. Delivery.
      e. Fabrication.
      f. Utility interruptions.
      g. Installation.
      h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
      i. Testing and commissioning.
   2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
   3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
   4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
      a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

D. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
   1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
   2. Description of activity.
   3. Principal events of activity.
   4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
   5. Early and late start dates.
   6. Early and late finish dates.
   7. Activity duration in workdays.
   8. Total float or slack time.
   9. Average size of workforce.

E. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
   1. Identification of activities that have changed.
   2. Changes in early and late start dates.
   3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
   4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
   5. Changes in the critical path.
   6. Changes in total float or slack time.
   7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.04 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
   1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   2. Equipment at Project site.
   3. Material deliveries.
   4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
   5. Accidents.
   6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
   7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
   8. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
   9. Services connected and disconnected.
   10. Equipment or system tests and startups.

B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
   1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
   2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
   3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
   1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
   2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Shop Drawings and samples shall be properly identified by project name, description or names of equipment, materials, and items, and complete identification of locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed.

1.02 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit Shop Drawings for all items called for in the detail Specifications. Submit a minimum of six (6) black line prints of each Drawing, unless otherwise specified in the detail Specifications. Two prints of each Drawing will be retained by the Architect, the remaining prints will be returned to the Contractor. One print of each Drawing, bearing the final approval stamp of Architect, shall be kept at the project office and shall be maintained in good condition. No Shop Drawings other than those stamped "Approved" shall be on the job for any purpose and any work installed incorrectly from any Shop Drawing shall be removed and corrected at no change in contract price.

B. Approval will be for general design only and will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, even though same were not indicated when approved.

C. In checking Shop Drawings, The Architect shall not be required to check dimensions, quantities, electrical characteristics, specific capacities, or coordination with other trades, these being the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor shall attest, either in writing, by stamp, or signature, that all Shop Drawings submitted for approval have been checked for compliance with the Drawings and Specifications prior to submissions to the Architect otherwise they will be returned unchecked.

D. No Shop Drawings shall be submitted directly to the Architect from a manufacturer, jobber, or sub-contractor. All submittals shall be through the General Contractor.

E. Approvals shall not be construed as approved departure from Contract Drawings and Specifications.

1.03 SAMPLES

A. Furnish all samples called for in the detail Specifications and such other samples as the Architect may direct.

B. Samples or color selections shall include a complete selection of available colors and finishes. After Owner has selected colors and finishes, submit four additional samples of the selected colors and finishes which will become a master color guide to be used throughout the progress of the work.

1.04 SUBMISSION

A. Submission of Shop Drawings and samples shall be by a transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing project name, Contractor's name, Sub-contractor's and/or Vendor's name, a complete listing of Drawings or Samples submitted, and other pertinent data.

B. Samples of materials in connection with mechanical and electrical work may not be submitted to the Engineer. All samples of materials are to be submitted to the Architect.

C. Samples for the selection of colors and finishes shall be made in one submittal. No color selections will be made until samples on all items requiring color selection have been submitted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Quality Control Requirements.
   2. Administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation: Developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
   2. Section 01 73 29 - Cutting and Patching: Repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
   3. Divisions 02 through 50 Sections: Specific test and inspection requirements.

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

A. General: The Contractor shall establish a system of inspections and tests of his work and that of his subcontractors to ensure that all applicable requirements of the specifications are met.
   1. The Contractor shall be diligent to ensure that the quality of workmanship is satisfactory, that dimensional requirements are met, that defective materials are not used and that all required control and laboratory testing procedures are affected.
   2. Where specific testing procedures are not stipulated, the Contractor shall establish and conduct a test procedure to ensure adherence to specified quality.
   3. The Contractor shall make an initial inspection of each phase of work as soon as a representative portion has been completed, and the Contractor shall make daily follow-up inspections, to ensure that an acceptable quality of work is established and maintained.
   4. The Contractor shall perform a pre-final inspection and work off all punch list items prior to Architect’s or Owner’s inspection(s).

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Conventional Inspections: Inspections, not specifically required by Code, which are considered essential to the proper performance of the building systems.

B. Inspections: Evaluation of systems, primarily requiring observation and engineering judgment.

C. Quality-Control Services: Conventional inspections, special inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

D. Special Inspections: Inspections, required by Code, which monitor the quality of materials and workmanship critical to the structural integrity of the building.

E. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

F. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

G. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

H. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

I. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and the Owner, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.

J. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

K. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

L. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

M. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
   1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

N. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND CONTROL SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

A. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

B. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, the Contract Documents or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.05 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement, unless directed otherwise by the Owner. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the Architect, in writing, for the Owner’s decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect, in writing, for the Owner’s decision before proceeding.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
   1. Date of issue.
   2. Project title and number.
   3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
   4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
   5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
   6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
   7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
   8. Complete test or inspection data.

9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

G. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

H. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.08 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from allowances, as authorized by the Owner.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Modification.

B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction, at no additional expense to the Owner or Architect. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
   1. Where services are not indicated as Owner's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
   2. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
   3. Notify testing agencies and Architect at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
   4. For all quality-control services that are not indicated as Owner's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
   5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
   6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

D. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
   1. Notify Architect, Owner, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
   2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
   3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
   4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
   5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
   1. Access to the Work.
   2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
   3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
   4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
   5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
   6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
   7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
   1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.09 STANDARD AND INDUSTRY SPECIFICATIONS

A. Any material or operation specified by reference to the published specification of a manufacturer, The American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), The American Standards Association (ASA), Federal Specifications, or other published standard shall comply with the requirements of the current specification or standard listed. Should there be a discrepancy between the referenced specification and the contract documents the latter shall govern unless written interpretation is obtained from the Owner. Should there be discrepancies among referenced specifications or standards, the more stringent requirements shall govern.

B. The Contractor shall, if requested, furnish an affidavit from the manufacturer(s) certifying that the materials or products being furnished meet the requirements specified. Such certification, however, shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of complying with other requirements of the contract documents.

1.10 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

A. All manufactured articles, materials, and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by the manufacturers unless herein specified to the contrary. Should there be a discrepancy between an installation as required by the drawings and/or specifications and the manufacturer's directions and/or recommendations, such discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Architect and shall be resolved before the work may proceed.

1.11 APPROVED MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. In the event the architectural, plumbing, mechanical and/or electrical requirements of any "APPROVED" material is different from that specified and/or as indicated on the drawings, any additional cost involved shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. No extra cost to the Owner or Architect will be allowed because of the use of such materials.

1.12 USE OF FOREIGN MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall agree to use in the execution of this contract only materials, supplies, and products manufactured, mined, processed or otherwise produced in accordance with the Buy American Act (41 USC 10a-10d).

1.13 EXAMINATION OF SURFACES AND/OR CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall examine all surfaces on which, or against which, their work is to be applied and shall notify the Architect in writing of any defects the Contractor may discover which, in the Contractor's opinion, would be detrimental to the proper installation or operation of the Contractor's products. Commencing of work by the Contractor denotes acceptance by Contractor of all surfaces and conditions affecting Contractor's work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
   1. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Section 01 73 29 - Cutting and Patching.

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 1: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Section 01 50 00: Temporary Facilities

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies requirements for temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security and protection.

B. Temporary utilities required include but are not limited to:

1. Water service and distribution.
2. Temporary electric power and lighting.
3. Telephone service (cell phone service acceptable).
4. Sanitary Sewer. Portable toilets must be provided as specified.

C. Temporary construction and support facilities required include but are not limited to:

1. Temporary heat.
2. Field offices and storage sheds.
3. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
4. Temporary enclosures including project fencing.
5. Temporary Project identification signs and bulletin boards.
6. Waste disposal services.
7. Rodent and pest control.
8. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.

D. Security and protection facilities required include but are not limited to:

1. Temporary fire protection.
2. Barricades, warning signs, lights.
3. Environmental protection.

E. Contractor is required to coordinate all temporary utilities with the respective utility restoration projects on this campus. Phasing coordination and cooperation between respective prime contractors is required as part of this contract.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility within 15 days of the date established for commencement of the Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations if authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:

1. Building Code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."

1. Refer to "Guidelines for Bid Conditions for Temporary Job Utilities and Services", prepared jointly by AGC and ASC, for industry recommendations.
2. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with National Electric Code (NFPA 70).

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of the permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for the use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division-6 Section "Rough Carpentry."

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops and sheds within the construction area, provide UL labeled, fire treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing and siding or comply with local codes.
2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior type, Grade B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay Plywood conforming to PS-1, of sizes and thickness indicated.
3. For fences and vision barriers, provide exterior type, minimum 3/8" thick plywood.
4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" thick exterior plywood.

C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard complying with requirements of ASTM C 36 on interior walls of temporary offices.

D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class "A" standard weight asphalt shingles complying with ASTM D 3018, or UL Class "C" mineral surfaced roll roofing complying with ASTM D 249 on roofs of job- built temporary offices, shops and sheds.

E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division-9 Section "Finish Painting."

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two coats interior latex flat wall paint.

F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures provide translucent nylon reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride fire retardant tarpaulins.

G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 11-gage, galvanized 2-inch, chain link fabric fencing 6-feet high with galvanized barbed wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2" I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2" I.D. for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4" heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 ft. long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system; provide adjustable shut-off nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.

F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air- conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

I. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing regulations.

J. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, class "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and 241 for classification, extinguishing agent and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: If Applicable, Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where the company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment; comply with the company's recommendations.

1. Arrange with the company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, where necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site, where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Architect, and will not be accepted as a basis of claims for a Change Order.

B. Water Service:

1. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters and main distribution switch gear.

1. Except where overhead service must be used, install electric power service underground.
2. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead, and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 Volts, AC 20 ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.

D. Temporary Lighting: Whenever overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements, without operating the entire system, and will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

E. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service for all personnel engaged in construction activities, throughout the construction period. Cell phone use is permissible. Install telephone on a separate line for each temporary office and first aid station. Where an office has more than two occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.

1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

F. Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If sewers are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds and similar facilities. If neither sewers nor drainage facilities can be lawfully used for discharge of effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off the site in a lawful manner.

1. Filter out excessive amounts of soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
2. Connect temporary sewers to the municipal system as directed by the sewer department officials.
3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. Following heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.

G. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

H. At this facility there are no existing water and power services available for usage, the Contractor is responsible for all connect and disconnect costs associated with the temporary utilities and is required to provide temporary water and power services during the project.

3.3 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. If applicable, locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.

1. Maintain temporary construction and support facilities until near Final Acceptance. Remove prior to Final Acceptance. Personnel remaining after Final Acceptance will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops and sheds located within the construction area, or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.

C. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities, for curing or drying of completed installations or protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.

D. Heating Facilities: Except where use of the permanent system is authorized, provide vented self-contained LP gas or fuel oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control or other systems

complying with OSHA Regulations.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander type heating units is prohibited.

E. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site and to provide meeting space for project progress meetings and the required attendees at such meetings. Keep the office clean and orderly for use. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table and plan rack and a 6-shelf bookcase.
2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory and mirror-medicine cabinet unit.

F. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds, sized, furnished and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on the site.

G. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

1. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

H. Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted.

I. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.

J. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.

1. Provide safety showers, eye-wash fountains and similar facilities for convenience, safety and sanitation of personnel.

K. Drinking Water Fixtures: Provide drinking water fountains where indicated, including paper supply.

L. Drinking Water Facilities: Provide containerized tap-dispenser bottled-water type drinking water units, including paper supply.

1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F (7 to 13 deg C).

M. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosure for protection of construction in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 square feet or less with plywood or similar materials.
3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing wood-framed construction.
4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 square feet in area, use UL-labeled fire-retardant treated material for framing and main sheathing.

N. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of the size indicated; install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.

O. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material in a lawful manner.

P. Rodent and Pest Control: Before deep foundation Work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so the Project will be relatively free of pests and their residues Final Acceptance. Perform control operations in a lawful manner using environmentally safe materials.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Final Acceptance, or longer as requested by the Architect.

B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations."

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.
4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project, complete installation of the permanent fire protection facility, including connected services, and place into

operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security.

1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

F. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment which produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site or restricted by local Building Official, if any.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation and similar facilities on a 24-hour day basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. Protection: Prevent water filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Final Acceptance. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Final Acceptance, clean and renovate permanent facilities that have been used during the construction period, including but not limited to:

a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts that have been subject to unusual operating conditions.
c. Replace lamps that are burned out or noticeably dimmed by substantial hours of use.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 57 13

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.

B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.

D. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing: Limits on clearing; disposition of vegetative clearing debris.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Temporary and permanent grade changes for erosion control.

D. Section 32 1123 - Aggregate Base Courses: Temporary and permanent roadways.

E. Section 32 9219 - Seeding: Permanent turf for erosion control.

F. Section 32 9223 - Sodding: Permanent turf for erosion control.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus; 2014.

B. ASTM D4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 1999a (Reapproved 2014).

C. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2015.

D. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a.

E. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2012.

F. ASTM D4873/D4873M - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2016.

G. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.

H. FHWA FLP-94-005 - Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control; 1995.

I. State General NPDES Permit and NOI associated with construction activities.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Alabama Department of Environmental Management (ADEM) Erosion and Sedimentation Control Manual and as required by the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System - General Permit.

B. Best Management Practices Standard: Alabama Handbook for Erosion Control, Sediment Control, and Stormwater Management on Construction Sites and Urban Areas.

C. Follow the Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan and submit inspection reports performed by a Qualified Credentialed Professional (QCP) or Qualified Credentialed Inspector (QCI) as outlined in the ADEM NOI General Permit.

D. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.

E. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.

F. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.

G. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
   2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
   3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

H. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
   2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
   3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
   4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

I. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.

J. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.

L. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificate: Mill certificate for silt fence fabric attesting that fabric and factory seams comply with specified requirements, signed by legally authorized official of manufacturer; indicate actual minimum average roll values; identify fabric by roll identification numbers.

B. Provide a complete copy of the Notice of Intent (NOI) issued for the project.

C. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished. The contractor shall be responsible for all Daily Observations, Monthly and Qualifying Event.

D. Complete, pay fee, and provide a copy of the Notice of Termination (NOT). issued for the project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Mulch: Use one of the following:
   1. Straw or hay.
   2. Wood waste, chips, or bark.
   3. Erosion control matting or netting.
   4. Cutback asphalt.

B. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.

C. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
   1. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4751.
   2. Permittivity: 0.05 sec^-1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491.
   3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.
   4. Tensile Strength: 100 pounds-force, minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 pounds-force, minimum, in machine direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
   5. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
   6. Tear Strength: 55 pounds-force, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4533/D4533M.
   7. Color: Manufacturer's standard, with embedment and fastener lines preprinted.
   8. Wire Backing: 1`4 gage, 6 inch x 12 inch maximum opening.

D. Silt Fence Posts: One of the following, minimum 5 feet long:
   1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.

E. Gravel: See Section 32 1123 for aggregate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION AND EXECUTION

A. The contractor shall secure the Notice of Intent for the project prior to beginning construction.

B. Complete electronic Notice of Intent and pay permit fee.

C. Provide the engineer with the full contact information for the Responsible Official (RO).

D. Post authorization number on site sign along with contact information for the Responsible Official (RO).

E. Install construction exit and perimeter devices prior to beginning demolition, or clearing.

F. Begin reporting and provide all reporting as required by the Notice of Intent (NOI).

G. Follow the Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan. Consult engineer should the contract determine that the Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan needs updating due to construction technique.

H. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

I. Begin site work.

J. Maintain all erosion control devices.

K. Permanently stabilize the site.

L. Complete and submit Notice of Termination.

3.03 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

A. In all cases, if permanent erosion resistant measures have been installed temporary preventive measures are not required.

B. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.
   1. Width: As required; 20 feet, minimum.
   2. Length: 50 feet, minimum.
   3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
   4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.

C. Sedimentation/Silt Fence with Wire Backing: silt fences.
   1. Provide linear sediment barriers:
      a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.

D. Storm Drain Curb Inlet Sediment Trap: Protect each curb inlet using one of the following measures:
   1. As detailed on drawings.

E. Storm Drain Drop Inlet Sediment Traps: As detailed on drawings.

F. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measure:
   1. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges and surrounded with silt fence around the perimeter of the stockpile.
   2. Topsoil and seed with temporary seeding when not in use for 13 days. Provide permanent seeding when stock pile is no longer in use and prior to completion permanent project.

G. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.
   1. Wood Waste: Use only on slopes 3:1 or flatter; no anchoring required.
   2. Asphalt: Use only where no traffic, either vehicular or pedestrian, is anticipated.

H. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Traffic-Bearing Aggregate Surface:
   1. Excavate minimum of 6 inches.
   2. Place geotextile fabric full width and length, with minimum 12 inch overlap at joints.
   3. Place and compact at least 6 inches of 1 1/2 to 3 1/2 inch diameter stone.

B. Silt Fences:

1. Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M.
2. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment as specified.
3. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches, with extra post.
4. Fasten fabric to steel posts using wire, nylon cord, or integral pockets.

C. Temporary Seeding:
1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.
2. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
3. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft.
4. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft.
5. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
6. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch deep.
7. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
8. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventive measures daily, and within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces.75 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.

B. Repair deficiencies immediately.

C. Silt Fences:
1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.

D. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.

E. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed.

B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.

C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 57 13

DIVISION 1: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Section 01 60 00: Product Requirements

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 1 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
4. Division 1 Section "Project Closeout" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
5. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that product consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular from, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.

1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:

a. Specification Section number and title.
b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
d. Manufacturer's name and address.
e. Supplier's name and address.
f. Installer's name and address.
g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.

3. Initial Submittal: Within 10 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.

a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.

4. Completed List: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.

B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use the Prior Approval Form bound in these specifications.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Acceptance: Change order.
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals."
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittals." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.

2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.65 ATTIC STOCK REQUIREMENTS

Attic Stock retention and delivery to the Owner is required on this project. Quantities of attic stock material equal to two (2%) of the total quantity installed shall be delivered to the Owner for placement into attic stock. Materials subject to requirements are to include: Ceiling Tiles, Floor Tiles, Wall Tiles, Paint , carpet, roof materials, and lamps.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Closeout."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

    a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.

    a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
    b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 15 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Construction layout.
   2. General installation of products.
   3. Progress cleaning.
   4. Starting and adjusting.
   5. Protection of installed construction.
   6. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. 01 31 00 - "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
   2. 01 33 00 - "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
   3. 01 77 00 - "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
   1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
   1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
   2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
   1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
      a. Description of the Work.
      b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
      c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
      d. Recommended corrections.
   2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
   3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
   4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet (2.4 m) in spaces without a suspended ceiling.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Final Acceptance.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
   1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
   2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
   3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.04 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Final Acceptance.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.05 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.06 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.07 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 29 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 CUTTING AND PATCHING PROPOSAL:

A. Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include a description of cutting and patching and changes to existing construction, a list of products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work, dates when cutting and patching will be performed, and a list of utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect.

B. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
   1. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

C. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

D. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

E. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
   1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.

F. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL:

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

B. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

F. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to minimize interruption of services to occupied areas or the remainder of the building(s).

G. Performance: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
   1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

H. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
   1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
   2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
   3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
   4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
   5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
   6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

I. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
   1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
   2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
   3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
   4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
   5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site.
   2. Burying on the project site.
   3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
   4. Other illegal dumping or burying.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 00 and 01 Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

B. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing: Handling and disposal of land clearing debris.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

C. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

D. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Sections for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 01 77 00 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The work under this Section consists of, but is not limited to; Submittals, Requirements and Procedures for Project close out.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures

B. Section 01 78 13 - Project Closeout Checklist

C. Section 00 65 20 – Final Completion Form

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Construction Completion Requests
   1. Certificate of Final completion
   2. Final Inspection

B. Close out Submittals: Three printed (hard) copies and three electronic copies in Adobe PDF format on CD or DVD-5 of close out submittals of which receipt and acceptance are prerequisites for final payment shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
   1. Affidavit of "Advertisement of Completion". Refer to Section 00 65 13.
   2. Evidence of Payments, and Release of Liens.
   3. General Contractors "One Year Guarantee".
   4. General Contractors “State of Alabama Roofing Guarantee”. Refer to Section 00 65 36 (If Applicable).
   5. Final Application for Payment.
   6. All required warranties and guarantees.

1.04 PUNCH LIST

A. Any salvageable material and or equipment shall remain the property of the Owner and upon removal from its existing location shall be stored where directed by the Architect. In the event that the Owner does not wish to keep the salvaged material, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove same promptly from the site.

B. Inspection: Architect, together with Owner representative, will make an inspection of project, within a reasonable time after receipt of written notification from the Contractor or additional certification.

D. Rejection of Certification by Contractor:
   1. Should the Architect consider that work is not complete he will, on completion of inspection, immediately notify Contractor, in writing, stating reasons. Contractor shall complete work and send second written notice to the Architect certifying that project, or designated portion of project, is complete, after which the Architect and Owner representative will inspect work.

1.05 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Certification: Contractor shall submit written certification that: Contract Documents have been reviewed; project has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents; Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents; Equipment and Systems have been tested in presence of Owner's Representative and are operational and Project is completed and ready for final inspection.

B. Inspection: Architect and Owner will make final inspection of the project within a reasonable time after receipt of certification. Should Owner consider that work is in fact complete in accord with requirements of Contract Documents, he will request Contractor to make Project Closeout Submittals. Should Owner consider that work is not complete, he will notify Contractor, in writing, stating reasons. Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy stated deficiencies, and send second written notice to Architect certifying that work is complete. The Architect and Owner will re-inspect the work.

C. Certificate of Final Completion: Should the Owner consider that work is complete:

1. Architect will prepare and issue a Certificate of Final Completion, or approved equal, complete with signatures of Owner and Contractor.
2. For Owner occupancy of Project or designated portion of project, Contractor shall: perform final cleaning; and Contractor shall complete work listed for completion or correction, within designated time.

1.06 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of this contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner, at the Final Inspection, the three complete sets of legible drawings which vary from the original contract documents, showing all construction equipment, mechanical and electrical systems and connections as installed or built. All lettering and drawings shall be neat and recorded in permanent ink. The record drawings shall be supplemented by detailed sketches or drawings when necessary. "As-Built" Drawings not legible shall be completely redone.

B. The Owner shall approve Record Drawings, and shall be the sole judge of the acceptability of the Drawings.

C. Submit three electronic copies of all as built documents in Adobe PDF format on CD or DVD-5, simultaneous with the Closeout Documents.

1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. If applicable furnish three (3) complete sets of manuals containing manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance of each item of equipment and apparatus furnished under the Contract, detailed parts list and any additional data specifically required under various sections of the Specifications. Manuals shall be arranged in proper order, indexed and suitably bound in a 3-ring loose-leaf binder for 8 1/2" X 11" paper with black vinyl covers. Label binder with embossed plastic tape designating the name of Project, Owner, Contractor, and equipment of materials included in the manual. Certify by endorsement therein that each of the manuals is complete and accurate. Deliver manuals to the Owner at the Final Inspection of the project.

B. Submit three electronic copies of all manuals and documents in Adobe PDF format on CD or DVD-5, simultaneous with the Closeout Documents.

C. Special Requirements - Mechanical (if applicable): Operating instructions for the principal plant mechanical components, for use by operating personnel, shall be provided. They shall be laminated between thermoplastic sheets and affixed where directed by the Architect or Owner. Instructions shall describe the function of the equipment, its most economical operation, start-up and shut-down procedures, procedures to follow in event of failure, normal maintenance practices, and caution and warning notices.

D. Special Requirements - Electrical (if applicable): Frame under glass, or clear plastic, one print of the "As-Built" power riser diagram at main switch or switchboard location or at a location directed by the Architect or Owner. Provide circuit identification for each circuit in each panel board cabinet.

1.08 GUARANTEES AND BONDS

A. Contractor shall submit to the Architect, simultaneous with the Closeout Documents, all warranties, guarantees, and Surety Bonds. All such documents shall show the name and location of the Project and the name of the Owner.

1.09 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in required roof maintenance and operation of all systems, mechanical, electrical and other equipment, prior to requesting the Punch List Inspection.

1.10 ADVERTISEMENT OF COMPLETION

A. Immediately after completion of the Contract, but not before receipt of a fully executed Final Completion Form, the General Contractor shall give notice of completion by an advertisement in the newspaper of general circulation published within the City or County wherein the work was done, once a week for four consecutive weeks.

B. In no case will a final settlement be made upon the Contract until the expiration of thirty (30) days from commencement of advertisement or before receipt of advertisement with affidavit as required by law.

C. Proof of publication of this Notice shall be submitted by the General Contractor, simultaneous with the Closeout Documents, by Affidavit of the publisher and a printed copy of the notice published. If no newspaper is published in the County, the notice must be posted at the Courthouse for thirty (30) days and proof shall be made by the Probate Judge or Sheriff and the Contractor.

1.11 EVIDENCE OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF LIENS

A. Submit contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims: AIA G706, or approved equal.

B. Submit Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA G706A, or approved equal, with:
   1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment: AIA G707, or approved equal.
   2. Contractor's Release or Waiver of LIENS.

C. All submittals shall be duly executed before delivery to the Architect.

1.12 GENERAL CONTRACTORS GUARANTEE

A. The General Contractor shall submit in addition to any other expressed guarantees and/or warranties, a guarantee of all work under this Contract for a period of one year from date of final acceptance. Also, the General Contractor shall provide the State of Alabama Five-Year Roof Guarantee – if applicable.

1.13 FINAL ADJUSTMENT OF ACCOUNTS

A. Submit final statement of accounting to the Architect. Statement shall reflect all adjustments, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
   1. Original Contract Sum.
   2. Additions and deductions resulting from:
      a. Previous change orders.
      b. Cash allowances.
      c. Unit Prices.
      d. Other adjustments.
      e. Deductions for uncorrected work.
      f. Penalties and bonuses.
      g. Deductions for liquidated damages.
   3. Total Contract Sum, as adjusted.
   4. Previous payments.
   5. Sum remaining due.

1.14 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Contractor shall submit final application in accord with requirements of General and/or Supplementary Conditions, simultaneous with the Closeout Documents.

1.15 YEAR END INSPECTION

A. Sixty days prior to expiration of one year from date of "Final Acceptance" Contractor shall notify the Architect, in writing, of year-end inspection. Year-end inspection shall occur no more than forty-five and no less than fifteen days before the expiration of the Contractor’s one year warranty. The Architect will make visual inspection of project in company with Owner and Contractor to determine whether correction of work is required, in accordance with provisions of General Conditions. For guarantees beyond one year, Architect will make inspections at request of Owner, after notification to Contractor. The Architect will promptly notify Contractor, in writing, of any observed deficiencies.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 13 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section consists of a shortform checklist for required closeout documents / submittals.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 77 00 - Project Closeout

1.03 REQUIREMENTS

A. See Section 01 77 00 for the full requirements of each of the following:
   1. Fully executed copy of the Certificate of Final Completion with copy of original punchlist
   2. Original Affidavit of “Advertisement of Completion” - a copy of the ad must be attached to the affidavit form. (Not required if original awarded contract is less than $50,000.00)
   3. General Contractor’s Affidavit of Release of Liens
   4. General Contractor’s Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims - AIA G706A or approved equal
   5. Consent of Surety to Final Payment AIA G707 or approved equal (Not required if original awarded contract is less than $50,000.00)
   6. General Contractors “One Year Guarantee”
   7. General Contractor’s “State of Alabama Roof Guarantee" - if applicable
   8. Other warranties as required by contract
   9. As-Built Drawings - Changes should be legible, in permanent ink, and supplemented by detailed sketches or drawings when necessary
   10. Operating and Maintenance Manuals / Submittal / Product Literature & Technical Data

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Closeouts shall be submitted to the Architect in the following packages:
   1. Package #1 - **Final Pay Application Package** contains at least two (2) original pay applications with items #1 - #5 attached with binder clip or stapled - not in three ring binder or paper clipped.
   2. Package #2 - **Warranty Package** contains items #6 - #8 attached with binder clip or stapled - not in three ring binder or paper clipped.
   3. Package #3 - **Copy Package** contains copies of items #1 - #8 attached with binder clip or stapled - not in three ring binder or paper clipped.
   4. Package #4 - **Compact Disc Package** contains scans of items #1 - #10 in PDF format on a single CD, three CDs total, with each item saved by number from 1.03.A (above).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
   1. Record Drawings (As-Builts)
   2. Record Product Data

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 01 77 00 - Project Closeout

1.02 SUBMITTALS

1.03 RECORD DRAWINGS: COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING:

A. Record Drawings - number of copies:

1. Punch-list Inspection: Submit one marked-up (red-lined) Record Drawings to the Architect and Owner's Representative at the start of the Punch-list Inspection for review. Any noted deficiencies are to be corrected prior to the Final Inspection.

2. Final Inspection: Submit three marked-up (red-lined) Record Drawings and three electronic CD copies containing all drawings in PDF format to the Owner at the start of the Final Inspection. Failure to provide the Record Prints (hard copy and/or CD), in the required quantities at the start of the Final Inspection, may result in the Owner immediately terminating the Final Inspection.

B. Record Project Data - number of copies:

1. Punch-list Inspection: Submit one set of Record Product Data for each item to the Architect and Owner's Representative at the start of the Punch-list Inspection for review. Any noted deficiencies are to be corrected prior to the Final Inspection.

2. Final Inspection: Submit three sets of corrected, bound Record Product Data and three electronic CD copies containing all Record Product Data in PDF format to the Owner at the start of the Final Inspection. Failure to provide the Record Product Data (hard copy and/or CD), in the required quantities at the start of the Final Inspection, may result in the Owner immediately terminating the Final Inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings at Project Site.
   1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
      a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
      b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
      c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
      d. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) Dimensional changes to Drawings
         2) Revisions to details shown on Drawings
         3) Depths of foundations below first floor
         4) Locations and depths of underground utilities
         5) Revisions to routing of piping and conduits
         6) Revisions to electrical circuitry
         7) Actual equipment locations
         8) Duct size and routing
         9) Locations of concealed internal utilities

10) Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive
11) Changes made following Contract Modifications
12) Details not on the original Contract Drawings
13) Field records for variable and concealed conditions
14) Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically
15) Changes made by Addenda
16) Changes/Clarifications made by Contract Directive
17) Changes made by approved Shop Drawings

e. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings and physically append the Shop Drawings to final Record Drawings.
f. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
g. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
h. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, Addendum number(s), and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Drawings: When authorized, prepare a full sets of drawings of the corrected Contract Drawings, and record copy of all Shop Drawings.
1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw and add details and notation where applicable.
2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of Contract Drawings in electronic format, or .pdf files, for use in recording information.
4. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Drawings.

C. Format: Identify and date Record Drawing; include the designation “PROJECT RECORD DRAWING (AS-BUILTS)” in prominent location on the cover sheet.
1. Record Drawings: Organize into bound sets. Place Drawings in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
2. Identification: As follows:
a. Project name
b. Date
c. Designation “PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS (AS-BUILTS)”
d. Name of Architect
e. Name of Contractor

2.02 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer’s written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of the project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and

in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Owner's and Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

		Maintenance Materials (Attic Stock)/Replacement Stock List					
Material Name	**% Materials**	**Manufacturer**	**Mfr. Number**	**Description**	**Product Type (mech, elect, HVAC, plumbing, controls, etc.)**	**Est. Current Cost**	**Date of Entry**
Interior Items							
Ceiling Tiles	5%						
Window coverings	5%						
Ceramic Wall Tiles - field tiles	3%						
Ceramic Wall Tiles - specialty tiles	10%						
Paint	5% - not less than 1 gallon						
Flooring							
Carpet Tiles	5%						
Resilient Base	10 LF per 500 LF						
Resilient Flooring -Tiles	1 Box per 50 Boxes						
Hard Tile	3%						
Grout	5%						
Electrical							
Lamps (each type)	5%						
Exterior Items							
Paint	5% - not less than 1 gallon						
Brick/Split Face CMU	3%						
Wall pack lamps	5% - not less than 1						

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
   1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Divisions 01 through 49 Sections: Specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. This schedule must be submitted to the Architect **AT LEAST 14 DAYS IN ADVANCE** of the proposed training dates – if multiple dates are proposed, then the schedule must be submitted at least 14 days in advance of the earliest date on the schedule. Submission of the schedule after with less than fourteen days before the first date shall be sufficient grounds, by itself, for the Owner to reject the schedule, or any portion of the schedule. If the schedule is rejected by the Owner, then it will be rescheduled at no additional expense to the Owner or Architect. **ALL OPERATOR TRAINING MUST TAKE PLACE, AND RECORDINGS (1.03 A.) MUST BE PROVIDED TO ARCHITECT, PRIOR TO THE PUNCH LIST INSPECTION.** Failure to conduct and provide recordings prior to the Punch List Inspection will be grounds for cancellation of the Punch List Inspection.
   1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor, and videographer.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two (2) copies within seven (7) days of end of each training module.
   1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
      a. Name of Project.
      b. Name and address of videographer.
      c. Name of Architect.
      d. Name of Contractor.
      e. Date of video recording.
   2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
   3. At Final Inspection, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals and in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in “Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements,” experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

D. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
   2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
   3. Review required content of instruction.
   4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
   1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
      a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
      b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
      c. Operating standards.
      d. Regulatory requirements.
      e. Equipment function.
      f. Operating characteristics.
      g. Limiting conditions.
      h. Performance curves.
   2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
      a. Emergency manuals.
      b. Operations manuals.
      c. Maintenance manuals.
      d. Project record documents.
      e. Identification systems.
      f. Warranties and bonds.
      g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
   3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
      a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
      b. Instructions on stopping.
      c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
      d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
      e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
      f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual.

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.02 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
   1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
   1. Schedule training with Architect with at least fourteen (14) days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
   1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
   1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
   2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
   3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
   4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
      a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
      b. Business address.
      c. Business phone number.
      d. Point of contact.
      e. E-mail address.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
   1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
      a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
      b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
      c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
   1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

G. Pre-produced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 02 00 00: EXISTING CONDITIONS
Section 02 26 24: Hazardous Materials Assessment

1.1 GENERAL

A. The following Hazardous / Regulated Materials Surveys/Testing and Removal Design, by Environmental Materials Consultants, Inc., dated January 29, 2020, is attached and hereby made a part of this Specification.

B. The report is included for the Contractor's convenience. The Owner and Architect assume no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness nor for any conclusions which may be drawn from the investigation.

C. The Contractor shall follow the recommendations/directions given in the following report. If these recommendations/directions differ from those elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Contractor will be deemed to have proposed in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

END OF SECTION 02 26 24

January 29, 2020

Mr. J. Michael Rutland, AIA
JMR+H Architecture, PC
60 Commerce Street, Suite 1520
Montgomery, Alabama 36104

Subject: Hazardous/Regulated Materials Surveys/Testing and Removal Design
FMTC Barracks Demolition Project
Anniston, Alabama
EMC Project No. MA-3950

Dear Mr. Rutland:

In accordance with EMC's proposal MA-19-161 we have completed the hazardous/regulated materials surveys/testing at Fort McClellan located in Anniston, Alabama. This report presents the findings.

Background Information

It is EMC's understanding that thirty old barracks and support buildings are to be demolished. EPA's NESHAP regulations require asbestos surveys be performed so that any asbestos-containing building materials within the buildings can be properly addressed prior to or during building demolition. Mr. Donald Barron, the State NESHAP Coordinator, has indicated that asbestos observations must be performed in all thirty buildings to document uniformity, but that asbestos surveys are only required of ten percent of the buildings.

Asbestos Survey

On January 15-16, 2020, EMC personnel toured twenty-eight of the structures marked on a site plan provided for our use by JMR+H Architecture. Mr. Robert Garris, with JMR+H, was also on site during our site observations. EMC and JMR+H did not have access to Building #1311. Building #1311 was locked and keys had been signed out to an individual Alabama National Guard unit and the unit personnel were not on site at the time of the survey. EMC does not anticipate any significant differences of typical building materials being found in #1311, that were not already noted in the twenty-eight accessible buildings and thus does not impact the overall findings discussed in this report. Building #1363 shown on the site plan had already been demolished, in the past. During our building tours EMC recorded the general locations of twenty-five building materials that are considered suspect to contain asbestos. The overall random sample collection points were completed throughout eighteen representative structures. Bulk samples for asbestos analysis were obtained in general accordance with EPA recommendations. The EPA's recommended procedures involve representative sample site selection within sampling areas. After sampling, the bulk samples were forwarded to EMSL Analytical in Smyrna, Georgia. The NVLAP lab code for EMSL's Smyrna lab is 101048-1. The asbestos survey and sampling work was performed by Mr. Trent Hill (Alabama Accreditation No. AIN0219112448) and Mr. Hadley Smith (Alabama Accreditation No. AIN0619539627).

The bulk samples were analyzed by polarized light microscopy (PLM) coupled with dispersion staining. This technique is used to identify asbestos fibers by their shape and unique optical properties. The analysis identified no asbestos-containing materials (ACMs) based on the samples collected by EMC. EMC was able to identify, in some structures, where older floor tiles had been removed along with the adhesive. A summarization of the analytical results is provided in the table included with this report.

Specific data for each sample analysis is shown on the enclosed analytical data sheets and chain-of-custody. No additional comments are necessary as part of this survey to address asbestos-containing materials.

Lead-Based Paint Testing

On January 16th, EMC made visual observations of painted/glazed surfaces throughout the site. Based on those observations we performed x-ray fluorescence (XRF) testing of six selected buildings to determine if significant areas of lead-based paints/glazes are present. A total of ninety-six lead level readings were taken, of which six were calibration readings. The lead-based paint survey was performed by Mr. Haynes Kelley, an accredited lead-based paint inspector, Alabama Accreditation No. LIN081834206.

EPA defines lead-based paint (LBP) as paint with a lead content equal to or in excess of 1.0 mg/cm^2. Paints/glazes tested during this job are considered LBP if the testing revealed a lead concentration greater than or equal to 1.0 mg/cm^2. Any readings that fell within the instrument's inconclusive range are reported as 1.0 mg/cm^2 and are therefore shown to be LBP.

Lead-based paint was identified at twenty of the tested locations: on exterior wood siding located beneath white vinyl siding, and wood rafter tails and roof decks; interior wood truss-type bracing located along perimeter walls; and a metal pipe in the kitchen of Building 1309. At twenty-nine tested locations lesser amounts of lead were detected, and at forty-one tested locations no lead was detected. XRF data for each tested location is provided on the attached LBP table. That data represents the lead contents of paint/glaze at the specific locations on the date of testing, and within the accuracy range of the XRF instrument.

Lead Comments

Based on EPA Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), the disposal of lead contaminated waste, which includes demolition debris, can sometimes be considered a hazardous waste. In order to document whether a proposed demolition waste is classified as a hazardous waste or non-regulated waste, a Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) sample(s) must be collected prior to demolition and/or prior to any waste being hauled off-site to a landfill. OSHA regulations require contractors to protect their employees from exposure to elevated airborne lead levels. The demolition contractor should be advised of the lead in the painted surfaces and reminded of their responsibility to protect their workers.

Other Hazardous/Regulated Materials

PCBs in Caulking – There was no caulking observed around the aluminum windows on the buildings observed. No sampling of caulking was required based on EMC's site observations.

Mercury Thermostats – EMC recorded approximately forty-two thermostats of various types with approximately fifteen of these thermostats containing visible mercury. The mercury-containing thermostats can be recycled as mercury-containing equipment which is considered as Universal Waste. However, handling must be performed in a manner that does not create a spill or leak. Waste handling and disposal must follow EPA regulation 40 CFR 273.13 – Waste Management. All thermostats will need to be observed for the presence or absence of mercury and handled appropriately.

Fluorescent Lights – EMC recorded approximately three hundred sixty light fixtures with each holding approximately two bulbs per fixture. It appears that approximately 10-15% of the lamps will not be considered as "green tip" or "green labeled" lamps. Green lamps can be disposed as a solid waste or recycled as a universal waste. All lamps that cannot be properly identified as "green tip" or "green labeled" must be disposed as universal waste. We recommend that Safety Data Sheets (SDS) be reviewed for all lamp products. SDSs provide disposal instructions as well as the manufacturer's TCLP information. Green lamps or ECO lamps produced by Sylvania, Phillips, or General Electric (GE) are typically non-regulated and pass TCLP regulations for mercury. Proper handling must be used in order to prevent breaking or pulverizing the lamps.

All boxes and containers used for recycling must be properly closed and labeled as "Universal Waste – Used Lamps" with the start date written, when the first lamp is placed in the box or container. (Example Label: Universal Waste – Used Lamps, Start Date 1-29-2020)

Light Fixture Ballasts - All ballasts will need to be observed for the presence or absence of PCBs and handled appropriately. There is approximately 35% of ballasts on this project that are not marked or labeled with the words "No PCBs".

Based on current EPA Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) regulations, materials containing PCBs at levels greater than 50 ppm are not authorized for use and must be removed. Waste materials from renovation and/or demolition projects must follow procedures outlined in EPA 40 CFR 761.62 – Disposal of PCB Bulk Product Waste.

It is EMC's understanding, after speaking with an ADEM representative in the Solid Waste, Land Division, that any materials greater than 50 ppm are considered a hazardous waste and must be disposed in a permitted hazardous waste landfill, such as Chemical Waste Management (CWM) Emelle located in Emelle, Alabama. Waste shall not be disposed in a municipal landfill or C&D landfill.

Refrigerants - Buildings 1325 and 1327 each have a single HVAC unit. Building 1301 has two ductless mini-split systems. All refrigerant needs to be properly recovered by a certified refrigerant technician prior to dismantling, removal, and/or recycling.

Miscellaneous Cleaning Products – EMC observed various cleaning products located in the buildings, in typical household quantities. It is recommended that all cleaning products be collected and reused on the installation and not disposed with the general demolition debris. EMC did not observe any suspect materials that were collected and/or stored without labeling at the time of the site visit.

Limitations

EMC's observations, sampling, and testing were limited to exposed materials on the exterior and within the buildings. EMC did not perform demolition of the walls, flooring materials, ceilings, or insulations to observe or sample underlying materials. Determination of whether a suspect material contains asbestos was generally based on analyses of the minimum number of samples allowed by the EPA's AHERA regulations. Because of variations in the composition of some materials, and our inability to visually identify those variations, it is possible that not all asbestos-containing materials were identified. This report has been prepared for the use of JMR+H Architecture, PC. No other warranties are expressed or implied.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide this service. Please do not hesitate to contact us if you have questions about EMC's work.

Sincerely,
Environmental-Materials Consultants, Inc.

Hadley K. Smith, P.G.
Project Manager

Trent S. Hill, REM, CESCO
Owner/President

enclosures

ASBESTOS SURVEY SUMMARY
FMTC BARRACKS PROJECT
ANNISTON, ALABAMA

EMC Project Number MA-3950
January 2020

EMC HSA#	Material Description	General Location	Asbestos
3950-01 3950-01a	floor tile, 12"x12", light gray with white specks yellow adhesive (mastic)	representative of all buildings with this floor tile and mastic	none detected none detected
3950-02 3950-02a	floor tile, 12"x12", white with gray specks yellow adhesive (mastic)	representative of all buildings with this floor tile and mastic	none detected none detected
3950-03	ceiling tile, 2'x2', small holes and small gouges	representative only in Building 1354 with this ceiling tile	none detected
3950-04 3950-04a	wallboard joint compound	representative of all buildings with wallboard and joint compound	none detected none detected
3950-05	asphalt roofing shingles	representative of all buildings	none detected
3950-06	roofing felt paper	representative of all buildings	none detected
3950-07	ceiling tile, 2'x2', small holes	representative of all buildings with this ceiling tile	none detected
3950-08 3950-08a	floor tile, 12"x12", white yellow/clear adhesive (mastic)	representative of all buildings with this floor tile and mastic	none detected none detected
3950-09	ceiling tile, 2'x2', small holes and gouges	representative only in Building 1353 with this ceiling tile	none detected
3950-10	gypsum board ceiling tile	representative of all buildings with this ceiling tile	none detected
3950-11	ceiling tile, 2'x4', small holes and gouges	representative only in Building 1323 with this ceiling tile	none detected
3950-12	ceiling tile, 2'x4', small holes	representative only in Building 1323 with this ceiling tile	none detected
3950-13	cove base adhesive	representative of all buildings with cove base	none detected
3950-14	ceiling tile, 2'x2', pinholes	representative of all buildings with this ceiling tile	none detected
3950-15 3950-15a	floor tile, 12"x12", white with light gray specks yellow adhesive (mastic)	representative only in Building 1306 with this floor tile and mastic	none detected none detected
3950-16 3950-16a	floor tile, 12"x12", white with brown streaks yellow adhesive (mastic)	representative of all buildings with this floor tile and mastic	none detected none detected

ASBESTOS SURVEY SUMMARY
FMTC BARRACKS PROJECT
ANNISTON, ALABAMA

EMC Project Number MA-3950
January 2020

EMC HSA#	Material Description	General Location	Asbestos
3950-17 3950-17a	floor tile, 12"x12", light gray with cream and white specks yellow adhesive (mastic)	representative only in Building 1328 with this floor tile and mastic	none detected none detected
3950-18 3950-18a	floor tile, 12"x12", light gray w/dark gray and white specks yellow adhesive (mastic)	representative of all buildings with this floor tile and mastic	none detected none detected
3950-20 3950-20a	floor tile, 12"x12", beige (with light tan mottling) yellow adhesive (mastic)	representative of all buildings with this floor tile and mastic	none detected none detected
3950-21 3950-21a	floor tile, 12"x12", light gray with light gray mottling yellow adhesive (mastic)	representative of all buildings with this floor tile and mastic	none detected none detected
3950-22	ceiling tile, 2'x4', small hole pattern	representative only in Building 1372 with this ceiling tile	none detected
3950-23 3950-23a	floor tile, 12"x12", white with blue-gray specks yellow adhesive (mastic)	representative only in Building 1325 with this floor tile and mastic	none detected none detected

General location information is provided to assist in identifying the material and may not list all locations where the material exists.
Reported asbestos percentages are visual estimations made by the microscopist.

LEAD PAINT TESTING DATA
FMTC BARRACKS PROJECT
FT. McCLELLAN, ANNISTON, ALABAMA
XRF Testing using an RMD LPA-1

January 2020

TEST NO.	ROOM	WALL	COMPONENT	COMPONENT LOCATION	SHOT LOCATION	SUBSTRATE	PAINT COLOR	READING (mg/cm2)
Building 1354								
4	Exterior	N	Door	Right	Upper right	Metal	Gray	-0.1
5		N	Door casing	Right	Lower left	Metal	Gray	0.1
6		**N**	**Wall**		**Lower left**	**Wood**	**White**	**6.2**
7		E	Door	Center	Upper left	Metal	Gray	-0.1
8		E	Door casing	Center	Upper right	Metal	Gray	0.3
9		**E**	**Wall**		**Lower left**	**Wood**	**White**	**6.3**
10		**S**	**Wall**		**Upper center**	**Wood**	**White**	**>9.9**
11		**S**	**Rafter tail**	**Center**	**Left**	**Wood**	**White**	**>9.9**
12		**S**	**Roof deck**		**Center**	**Wood**	**White**	**3.3**
13	Main Room	S	Wall		Upper left	Wallboard	White	-0.2
14		S	Window sill	Left	Right	Wood	White	0.1
15		S	Window casing	Left	Lower left	Wood	White	0.2
16		S	Base molding		Left	Wood	White	0.2
17		S	Truss	Left	Lower	Wood	White	0.4
18		S	Door casing	Left	Upper left	Metal	White	-0.1
19		S	Door	Left	Upper right	Metal	Blue	-0.1
20		S	Wall base		Left	Wood	White	0.1
21	Bathroom	N	Ceiling		Right	Wallboard	Tan	-0.1
Building 1361								
22	Exterior	S	Wall		Lower left	Wood	White	0.4
23		**S**	**Wall**		**Upper center**	**Wood**	**White**	**>9.9**

Each XRF reading shows the approximate lead content of the paint, to a depth of ≈3/8", at the tested location. At other locations the lead content may be different. Paints with lead concentrations equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm2 are considered to be lead-based paints. Elevated airborne lead exposure can occur when disturbing paints with any amount of lead.

LEAD PAINT TESTING DATA
FMTC BARRACKS PROJECT
FT. McCLELLAN, ANNISTON, ALABAMA
XRF Testing using an RMD LPA-1

January 2020

TEST NO.	ROOM	WALL	COMPONENT	COMPONENT LOCATION	SHOT LOCATION	SUBSTRATE	PAINT COLOR	READING (mg/cm2)
24		**S**	**Rafter tail**	**Center**	**Left**	**Wood**	**White**	**>9.9**
25		**S**	**Roof deck**		**Center**	**Wood**	**White**	**9.5**
26		S	Door casing	Center	Upper left	Metal	Gray	-0.1
27		S	Door	Center	Upper right	Metal	Gray	-0.1
28	West Room	N	Wall		Upper left	Wallboard	White	0.1
29		N	Window sill	Left	Left	Wood	White	0.1
30		N	Window casing	Left	Lower left	Wood	White	0.0
31		N	Crown mold		Left	Wood	White	0.0
32		N	Base trim		Left	Wood	White	0.0
33	Supply Room	N	Wall	Right	Upper right	Wood	White	-0.2
34		N	Ceiling		Right	Wood	White	-0.1
35		**N**	**Truss**	**Right**	**Lower**	**Wood**	**White**	**1.7**
36		N	Base trim		Right	Wood	White	-0.1
37		N	Wall base		Right	Concrete	Green	0.2
38		W	Wall	Left	Upper right	Wood	White	-0.2
39		W	Wall base	Left	Right	Concrete	Green	0.1
40		W	Door	Right	Upper left	Metal	White	-0.1
41	**Supply Room**	**S**	**Truss**	**Left**	**Lower**	**Wood**	**White**	**1.4**

Building 1309

42	**Exterior**	**E**	**Wall**		**Upper center**	**Wood**	**White**	**6.7**
43		**E**	**Rafter tail**	**Center**	**Lower**	**Wood**	**White**	**>9.9**
44		**E**	**Roof deck**		**Center**	**Wood**	**White**	**7.0**
45		S	Door casing	Center	Upper left	Metal	Gray	0.1

Each XRF reading shows the approximate lead content of the paint, to a depth of ≈3/8", at the tested location. At other locations the lead content may be different. Paints with lead concentrations equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm2 are considered to be lead-based paints. Elevated airborne lead exposure can occur when disturbing paints with any amount of lead.

LEAD PAINT TESTING DATA
FMTC BARRACKS PROJECT
FT. McCLELLAN, ANNISTON, ALABAMA
XRF Testing using an RMD LPA-1

January 2020

TEST NO.	ROOM	WALL	COMPONENT	COMPONENT LOCATION	SHOT LOCATION	SUBSTRATE	PAINT COLOR	READING (mg/cm2)
46		S	Door	Center	Lower right	Metal	Gray	0.1
47		S	Hand rail	Right	Upper center	Metal	Black	-0.1
48	Kitchen	N	Wall		Upper left	Wallboard	White	0.0
49		**N**	**Pipe**	**Left**	**Upper center**	**Metal**	**White**	**1.0**
50		N	Window sill	Left	Left	Wood	White	0.0
51		N	Window casing	Left	Upper right	Wood	White	-0.1
52		N	Base trim		Center	Wood	Black	-0.2
53		N	Ceiling		Center	Wallboard	White	0.0
54		N	Door casing	Right	Upper left	Wood	White	0.1
55		N	Door	Right	Upper right	Metal	Blue	0.0
56	Mess Hall	S	Window casing	Right	Upper left	Wood	White	-0.1
57		S	Wall		Upper center	Wallboard	White	0.1
58		S	Wall base		Center	Concrete	White	0.3
59		S	Door casing	Right	Upper left	Wood	Green	-0.1
60		S	Screen door	Right	Upper center	Wood	Green	0.0
61		S	Door	Right	Upper right	Metal	Green	0.0

Building 1374

62	**Exterior**	**E**	**Wall**		**Upper left**	**Wood**	**White**	**>9.9**
63		**E**	**Rafter tail**	**Left**	**Lower**	**Wood**	**White**	**>9.9**
64		**E**	**Roof deck**		**Left**	**Wood**	**White**	**>9.9**
65		E	Door casing	Left	Upper left	Metal	Gray	0.0
66		E	Door	Left	Upper right	Metal	Gray	0.0
67		E	Hand rail	Left	Upper center	Metal	Black	0.3

Each XRF reading shows the approximate lead content of the paint, to a depth of ≈3/8", at the tested location. At other locations the lead content may be different. Paints with lead concentrations equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm2 are considered to be lead-based paints. Elevated airborne lead exposure can occur when disturbing paints with any amount of lead.

LEAD PAINT TESTING DATA
FMTC BARRACKS PROJECT
FT. McCLELLAN, ANNISTON, ALABAMA
XRF Testing using an RMD LPA-1

January 2020

TEST NO.	ROOM	WALL	COMPONENT	COMPONENT LOCATION	SHOT LOCATION	SUBSTRATE	PAINT COLOR	READING (mg/cm2)
68	Main Room	W	Wall		Upper left	Wallboard	White	0.0
69		W	Wall		Lower left	Wood	Green	0.0
70		W	Door casing	Left	Upper left	Metal	Gray	0.1
71		W	Screen door	Left	Upper right	Wood	Gray	-0.2
72		W	Door	Left	Lower right	Metal	Gray	0.1
73		W	Window casing	Left	Upper left	Wood	Green	0.0
74		W	Window sill	Left	Center	Wood	Green	0.0
75		W	Base trim		Left	Wood	Green	0.1
76		W	Ceiling		Left	Wallboard	White	0.0
77	Sink Room	N	Wall		Upper left	Wallboard	White	0.2
78		N	Shelf		Upper center	Wood	White	0.0
79		N	Sink	Left	Upper right	Ceramic	White	-0.2
80		N	Ceiling		Center	Wallboard	White	0.1
Building 1334A								
81	Exterior	S	Column	Right	Lower center	Metal	Khaki	-0.1
82		S	Column	Right	Upper center	Metal	Khaki	0.1
83		S	Fascia		Right	Metal	Khaki	0.0
84		S	Rafter tail	Right	Lower	Metal	White	0.0
Building 1306								
85	**Exterior**	**E**	**Rafter tail**	**Center**	**Lower**	**Wood**	**White**	**>9.9**
86		**E**	**Roof deck**		**Center**	**Wood**	**White**	**>9.9**
87		**E**	**Wall**		**Lower center**	**Wood**	**White**	**>9.9**

Each XRF reading shows the approximate lead content of the paint, to a depth of ≈3/8", at the tested location. At other locations the lead content may be different. Paints with lead concentrations equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm2 are considered to be lead-based paints. Elevated airborne lead exposure can occur when disturbing paints with any amount of lead.

LEAD PAINT TESTING DATA
FMTC BARRACKS PROJECT
FT. McCLELLAN, ANNISTON, ALABAMA
XRF Testing using an RMD LPA-1

January 2020

TEST NO.	ROOM	WALL	COMPONENT	COMPONENT LOCATION	SHOT LOCATION	SUBSTRATE	PAINT COLOR	READING (mg/cm2)
88	Central Room	W	Wall		Upper left	Wallboard	White	0.1
89		W	Crown mold		Left	Wood	White	0.2
90		W	Wall base		Left	Concrete	White	0.2
91		W	Ceiling		Left	Wallboard	White	0.1
92		W	Window casing	Left	Upper left	Wood	White	0.1
93		W	Window sill	Left	Center	Wood	White	0.0
1	Calibration							0.9
2	Calibration							1.0
3	Calibration							0.9
94	Calibration							1.1
95	Calibration							1.1
96	Calibration							0.9

Each XRF reading shows the approximate lead content of the paint, to a depth of ≈3/8", at the tested location. At other locations the lead content may be different. Paints with lead concentrations equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm2 are considered to be lead-based paints. Elevated airborne lead exposure can occur when disturbing paints with any amount of lead.

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
2205 Corporate Plaza Parkway SE, Suite 200 Smyrna, GA 30080
Tel/Fax: (770) 956-9150 / (770) 956-9181
http://www.EMSL.com / atlantalab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	072000460
Customer ID:	ENVI40
Customer PO:	
Project ID:	

Attention:	Trent Hill	**Phone:**	(334) 322-1164
	Environmental Materials Consultants	**Fax:**	(334) 265-4043
	2027 Chestnut Street	**Received Date:**	01/20/2020 8:15 AM
	Montgomery, AL 36106	**Analysis Date:**	01/21/2020
		Collected Date:	
Project:	MA-3950 Fort McClellan		

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
3950-01-01-Floor Tile *072000460-0001*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361, 1373/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-01-01-Mastic *072000460-0001A*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361, 1373/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-01-02-Floor Tile *072000460-0002*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361, 1373/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-01-02-Mastic *072000460-0002A*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361, 1373/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-01-03-Floor Tile *072000460-0003*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361, 1373/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-01-03-Mastic *072000460-0003A*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361, 1373/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-02-01-Floor Tile *072000460-0004*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-02-01-Mastic *072000460-0004A*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-02-02-Floor Tile *072000460-0005*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-02-02-Mastic *072000460-0005A*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-02-03-Floor Tile *072000460-0006*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 01/29/2020 10:05:58 Replaces initial report from: 01/21/2020 15:13:14 Reason Code: Data Entry-Change to Sample ID

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
2205 Corporate Plaza Parkway SE, Suite 200 Smyrna, GA 30080
Tel/Fax: (770) 956-9150 / (770) 956-9181
http://www.EMSL.com / atlantalab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 072000460
Customer ID: ENVI40
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos % Fibrous	Non-Asbestos % Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
3950-02-03-Mastic *072000460-0006A*	Bldgs. 1354, 1361/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-03-01 *072000460-0007*	Bldg. 1354/2'x2' Ceiling Tile Small Holes and Small Gouges Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-03-02 *072000460-0008*	Bldg. 1354/2'x2' Ceiling Tile Small Holes and Small Gouges Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-03-03 *072000460-0009*	Bldg. 1354/2'x2' Ceiling Tile Small Holes and Small Gouges Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-04-01-Joint Compound *072000460-0010*	Bldg. 1354 - Walls/Wallboard w/ Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-04-01-Drywall *072000460-0010A*	Bldg. 1354 - Walls/Wallboard w/ Joint Compound	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-04-02-Joint Compound *072000460-0011*	Bldg. 1361 - Walls/Wallboard w/ Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-04-02-Drywall *072000460-0011A*	Bldg. 1361 - Walls/Wallboard w/ Joint Compound	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-04-03-Joint Compound *072000460-0012*	Bldg. 1309 - Walls/Wallboard w/ Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-04-03-Drywall *072000460-0012A*	Bldg. 1309 - Walls/Wallboard w/ Joint Compound	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-04-04-Joint Compound *072000460-0013*	Bldg. 1374 - Ceilings/Wallboard w/ Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-04-04-Drywall *072000460-0013A*	Bldg. 1374 - Ceilings/Wallboard w/ Joint Compound	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-04-05-Joint Compound *072000460-0014*	Bldg. 1372 - Ceilings//Wallboard w/ Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-04-05-Drywall *072000460-0014A*	Bldg. 1372 - Ceilings//Wallboard w/ Joint Compound	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-05-01-Shingle 1 *072000460-0015*	Representative of all Bldgs./Asphalt Roofing Shingles	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-05-01-Shingle 2 *072000460-0015A*	Representative of all Bldgs./Asphalt Roofing Shingles	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 01/29/2020 10:05:58 Replaces initial report from: 01/21/2020 15:13:14 Reason Code: Data Entry-Change to Sample ID

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
2205 Corporate Plaza Parkway SE, Suite 200 Smyrna, GA 30080
Tel/Fax: (770) 956-9150 / (770) 956-9181
http://www.EMSL.com / atlantalab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 072000460
Customer ID: ENVI40
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
3950-05-02-Shingle 1 *072000460-0016*	Representative of all Bldgs./Asphalt Roofing Shingles	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-05-02-Shingle 2 *072000460-0016A*	Representative of all Bldgs./Asphalt Roofing Shingles	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-05-03-Shingle 1 *072000460-0017*	Representative of all Bldgs./Asphalt Roofing Shingles	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-05-03-Shingle 2 *072000460-0017A*	Representative of all Bldgs./Asphalt Roofing Shingles	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-05-04-Shingle 1 *072000460-0018*	Representative of all Bldgs./Asphalt Roofing Shingles	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-05-04-Shingle 2 *072000460-0018A*	Representative of all Bldgs./Asphalt Roofing Shingles	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-06-01 *072000460-0019*	Representative of all Bldgs./Roofing Felt Paper	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	80% Cellulose	20% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-06-02 *072000460-0020*	Representative of all Bldgs./Roofing Felt Paper	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	80% Cellulose	20% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-06-03 *072000460-0021*	Representative of all Bldgs./Roofing Felt Paper	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	80% Cellulose	20% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-06-04 *072000460-0022*	Representative of all Bldgs./Roofing Felt Paper	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	80% Cellulose	20% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-07-01 *072000460-0023*	Bldg. 1303/2'x2' Celing Tile w/ Small Hole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-07-02 *072000460-0024*	Bldg. 1309/2'x2' Celing Tile w/ Small Hole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-07-03 *072000460-0025*	Bldg. 1327/2'x2' Celing Tile w/ Small Hole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-08-01-Floor Tile *072000460-0026*	Bldg. 1309/12" Floor Tile - White w/ Yellow/Clear Adhesive	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-08-01-Mastic *072000460-0026A*	Bldg. 1309/12" Floor Tile - White w/ Yellow/Clear Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-08-02-Floor Tile *072000460-0027*	Bldg. 1303/12" Floor Tile - White w/ Yellow/Clear Adhesive	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-08-02-Mastic *072000460-0027A*	Bldg. 1303/12" Floor Tile - White w/ Yellow/Clear Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-08-03-Floor Tile *072000460-0028*	Bldg. 1303/12" Floor Tile - White w/ Yellow/Clear Adhesive	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-08-03-Mastic *072000460-0028A*	Bldg. 1303/12" Floor Tile - White w/ Yellow/Clear Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 01/29/2020 10:05:58 Replaces initial report from: 01/21/2020 15:13:14 Reason Code: Data Entry-Change to Sample ID

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
2205 Corporate Plaza Parkway SE, Suite 200 Smyrna, GA 30080
Tel/Fax: (770) 956-9150 / (770) 956-9181
http://www.EMSL.com / atlantalab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 072000460
Customer ID: ENVI40
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos % Fibrous	Non-Asbestos % Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
3950-09-01 *072000460-0029*	Bldg. 1353/2'x2' Ceiling Tile Small Holes and Gouges Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-09-02 *072000460-0030*	Bldg. 1353/2'x2' Ceiling Tile Small Holes and Gouges Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-09-03 *072000460-0031*	Bldg. 1353/2'x2' Ceiling Tile Small Holes and Gouges Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-10-01 *072000460-0032*	Bldgs 1327 and 1325/Gypsum Board Ceiling Tile	Various Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Cellulose	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-10-02 *072000460-0033*	Bldgs 1327 and 1325/Gypsum Board Ceiling Tile	Various Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Cellulose	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-10-03 *072000460-0034*	Bldgs 1327 and 1325/Gypsum Board Ceiling Tile	Various Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Cellulose	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-11-01 *072000460-0035*	Bldg. 1323/2'x4' Ceiling Tile with Small Hole and Gouges Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-11-02 *072000460-0036*	Bldg. 1323/2'x4' Ceiling Tile with Small Hole and Gouges Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-11-03 *072000460-0037*	Bldg. 1323/2'x4' Ceiling Tile with Small Hole and Gouges Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-12-01 *072000460-0038*	Bldg. 1323/2'x4' Ceiling Tile with Small Hole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-12-02 *072000460-0039*	Bldg. 1323/2'x4' Ceiling Tile with Small Hole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-12-03 *072000460-0040*	Bldg. 1323/2'x4' Ceiling Tile with Small Hole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-13-01 *072000460-0041*	Bldg. 1361/Cove Base - Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-13-02 *072000460-0042*	Bldg. 1372/Cove Base - Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-13-03 *072000460-0043*	Bldg. 1327/Cove Base - Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-14-01 *072000460-0044*	Bldgs. 1306, 1352/2'x2' Ceiling Tile - Pinhole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-14-02 *072000460-0045*	Bldgs. 1306, 1352/2'x2' Ceiling Tile - Pinhole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 01/29/2020 10:05:58 Replaces initial report from: 01/21/2020 15:13:14 Reason Code: Data Entry-Change to Sample ID

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
2205 Corporate Plaza Parkway SE, Suite 200 Smyrna, GA 30080
Tel/Fax: (770) 956-9150 / (770) 956-9181
http://www.EMSL.com / atlantalab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 072000460
Customer ID: ENVI40
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
3950-14-03 *072000460-0046*	Bldgs. 1306, 1352/2'x2' Ceiling Tile - Pinhole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Glass	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-15-01-Floor Tile *072000460-0047*	Bldg. 1306 Bathroom/12' Floor Tile, White w/ Light Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-15-01-Mastic *072000460-0047A*	Bldg. 1306 Bathroom/12' Floor Tile, White w/ Light Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-15-02-Floor Tile *072000460-0048*	Bldg. 1306 Bathroom/12' Floor Tile, White w/ Light Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-15-02-Mastic *072000460-0048A*	Bldg. 1306 Bathroom/12' Floor Tile, White w/ Light Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-15-03-Floor Tile *072000460-0049*	Bldg. 1306 Bathroom/12' Floor Tile, White w/ Light Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-15-03-Mastic *072000460-0049A*	Bldg. 1306 Bathroom/12' Floor Tile, White w/ Light Gray Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-16-01-Floor Tile *072000460-0050*	Bldgs. 1364 and 1309/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Brown Streaks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-16-01-Mastic *072000460-0050A*	Bldgs. 1364 and 1309/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Brown Streaks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-16-02-Floor Tile *072000460-0051*	Bldgs. 1364 and 1309/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Brown Streaks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-16-02-Mastic *072000460-0051A*	Bldgs. 1364 and 1309/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Brown Streaks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-16-03-Floor Tile *072000460-0052*	Bldgs. 1364 and 1309/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Brown Streaks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 01/29/2020 10:05:58 Replaces initial report from: 01/21/2020 15:13:14 Reason Code: Data Entry-Change to Sample ID

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
2205 Corporate Plaza Parkway SE, Suite 200 Smyrna, GA 30080
Tel/Fax: (770) 956-9150 / (770) 956-9181
http://www.EMSL.com / atlantalab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	072000460
Customer ID:	ENVI40
Customer PO:	
Project ID:	

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
3950-16-03-Mastic *072000460-0052A*	Bldgs. 1364 and 1309/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Brown Streaks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-17-01-Floor Tile *072000460-0053*	Bldgs. 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Cream/White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-17-01-Mastic *072000460-0053A*	Bldgs. 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Cream/White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-17-02-Floor Tile *072000460-0054*	Bldgs. 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Cream/White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-17-02-Mastic *072000460-0054A*	Bldgs. 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Cream/White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-17-03-Floor Tile *072000460-0055*	Bldgs. 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Cream/White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-17-03-Mastic *072000460-0055A*	Bldgs. 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Cream/White Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-18-01-Floor Tile *072000460-0056*	Bldg. 1373, 1374, 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Dark Gray and White Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-18-01-Mastic *072000460-0056A*	Bldg. 1373, 1374, 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Dark Gray and White Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-18-02-Floor Tile *072000460-0057*	Bldg. 1373, 1374, 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Dark Gray and White Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-18-02-Mastic *072000460-0057A*	Bldg. 1373, 1374, 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Dark Gray and White Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-18-03-Floor Tile *072000460-0058*	Bldg. 1373, 1374, 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Dark Gray and White Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 01/29/2020 10:05:58 Replaces initial report from: 01/21/2020 15:13:14 Reason Code: Data Entry-Change to Sample ID

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
2205 Corporate Plaza Parkway SE, Suite 200 Smyrna, GA 30080
Tel/Fax: (770) 956-9150 / (770) 956-9181
http://www.EMSL.com / atlantalab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 072000460
Customer ID: ENVI40
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
3950-18-03-Mastic *072000460-0058A*	Bldg. 1373, 1374, 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Dark Gray and White Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-18-04-Floor Tile *072000460-0059*	Bldg. 1373, 1374, 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Dark Gray and White Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-18-04-Mastic *072000460-0059A*	Bldg. 1373, 1374, 1328/12" Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Dark Gray and White Specks w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-20-01-Floor Tile *072000460-0060*	Bldgs. 1374, 1372/12" Floor Tile, Beige (w/ Light Tan Mottling) w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-20-01-Mastic *072000460-0060A*	Bldgs. 1374, 1372/12" Floor Tile, Beige (w/ Light Tan Mottling) w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-20-02-Floor Tile *072000460-0061*	Bldgs. 1374, 1372/12" Floor Tile, Beige (w/ Light Tan Mottling) w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-20-02-Mastic *072000460-0061A*	Bldgs. 1374, 1372/12" Floor Tile, Beige (w/ Light Tan Mottling) w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-20-03-Floor Tile *072000460-0062*	Bldgs. 1374, 1372/12" Floor Tile, Beige (w/ Light Tan Mottling) w/ Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-20-03-Mastic *072000460-0062A*	Bldgs. 1374, 1372/12" Floor Tile, Beige (w/ Light Tan Mottling) w/ Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-21-01-Floor Tile *072000460-0063*	Bldgs. 1373, 1372/12' Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Light Gray Mottling and Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-21-01-Mastic *072000460-0063A*	Bldgs. 1373, 1372/12' Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Light Gray Mottling and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-21-02-Floor Tile *072000460-0064*	Bldgs. 1373, 1372/12' Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Light Gray Mottling and Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-21-02-Mastic *072000460-0064A*	Bldgs. 1373, 1372/12' Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Light Gray Mottling and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 01/29/2020 10:05:58 Replaces initial report from: 01/21/2020 15:13:14 Reason Code: Data Entry-Change to Sample ID

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
2205 Corporate Plaza Parkway SE, Suite 200 Smyrna, GA 30080
Tel/Fax: (770) 956-9150 / (770) 956-9181
http://www.EMSL.com / atlantalab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	072000460
Customer ID:	ENVI40
Customer PO:	
Project ID:	

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
3950-21-03-Floor Tile *072000460-0065*	Bldgs. 1373, 1372/12' Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Light Gray Mottling and Yellow Adhesive	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-21-03-Mastic *072000460-0065A*	Bldgs. 1373, 1372/12' Floor Tile, Light Gray w/ Light Gray Mottling and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-22-01 *072000460-0066*	Bldg. 1372/2'x4' Ceiling Tile w/ Small Hole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-22-02 *072000460-0067*	Bldg. 1372/2'x4' Ceiling Tile w/ Small Hole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-22-03 *072000460-0068*	Bldg. 1372/2'x4' Ceiling Tile w/ Small Hole Pattern	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Glass	35% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-23-01-Floor Tile *072000460-0069*	Bldg. 1325/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Blue-Gray Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-23-01-Mastic *072000460-0069A*	Bldg. 1325/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Blue-Gray Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-23-02-Floor Tile *072000460-0070*	Bldg. 1325/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Blue-Gray Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-23-02-Mastic *072000460-0070A*	Bldg. 1325/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Blue-Gray Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-23-03-Floor Tile *072000460-0071*	Bldg. 1325/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Blue-Gray Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3950-23-03-Mastic *072000460-0071A*	Bldg. 1325/12" Floor Tile, White w/ Blue-Gray Specks and Yellow Adhesive	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)
Anthony Sanaie (84)
Ibironke Owa (27)

Michael Murphy
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method"), but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. All samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction for all non-friable organically bound materials prior to analysis. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc Smyrna, GA NVLAP Lab Code 101048-1

Report amended: 01/29/2020 10:05:58 Replaces initial report from: 01/21/2020 15:13:14 Reason Code: Data Entry-Change to Sample ID

OrderID: 072000460

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Bulk Building Material Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only).

072000460

2205 Corporate Plaza Sou
Suite 200
Smyrna, GA 30080
Phone: (770) 956-9150
Fax: (770) 956-9181

Company: Environmental-Materials Consultants, Inc.	**EMSL-Bill to:** ☐ Same ☑ Different If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments**
Street: 2027 Chestnut Street	*Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party*
City: Montgomery **State/Province:** AL	**Zip/Postal Code:** 36106 **Country:** US
Report To (Name): Trent Hill	**Telephone #:** 334-265-4000
Email Address: thill@emcinc.net	**Fax #:** **Purchase Order:**
Project Name/Number: MA-3950 Fort McClellan	**Please Provide Results:** ☐ Fax ☑ Email ☐ Mail
U.S. State Samples Taken: AL	**CT Samples:** ☐ Commercial/Taxable ☐ Residential/Tax Exempt

Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* – Please Check

☐ 3 Hour ☐ 6 Hour ☒ 24 Hour ☒ 48 Hour ☐ 72 Hour ☐ 96 Hour ☐ 1 Week ☐ 2 Week

*For TEM Air 3 hr through 6 hr, please call ahead to schedule. *There is a premium charge for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT You will be asked to sign an authonzation form for this service Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.

PLM - Bulk (reporting limit)

- ☒ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%)
- ☐ PLM EPA NOB (<1%)
- Point Count ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%)
- Point Count w/Gravimetric ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%)
- ☐ NIOSH 9002 (<1%)
- ☐ NY ELAP Method 198.1 (friable in NY)
- ☐ NY ELAP Method 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY)
- ☐ OSHA ID-191 Modified
- ☐ Standard Addition Method

TEM – Bulk

- ☐ TEM EPA NOB – EPA 600/R-93/116 Section 2.5.5.1
- ☐ NY ELAP Method 198.4 (TEM)
- ☐ Chatfield Protocol (semi-quantitative)
- ☐ TEM % by Mass – EPA 600/R-93/116 Section 2.5.5.2
- ☐ TEM Qualitative via Filtration Prep Technique
- ☐ TEM Qualitative via Drop Mount Prep Technique

Other

- ☐

☑ **Check For Positive Stop – Clearly Identify Homogenous Group** **Date Sampled:** [redacted]

Samplers Name: Trent Hill **Samplers Signature:**

Sample #	HA #	Sample Location	Material Description
3950-	01-01	Bldgs. 1354, 1361, 1373	12" Floor tile, light gray w/ white
	02	↓	specks & yellow adhesive
	03	↓	" "
	02-01	Bldgs. 1354, 1361	12" Floor tile, white w/ grey spec
	02	↓	w/ yellow adhesive
	03	↓	" "
	03-01	Bldg. 1354	2'x2' ceiling tile small hole
	02	↓	& small gouges pattern
	03	↓	" "

Client Sample # (s): **Total # of Samples:** 107

Relinquished (Client): **Date:** 1/17/20 **Time:** 5:00 pm

Received (Lab): KT **Date:** 1/20/2020 **Time:** 915am EFI

Comments/Special Instructions:
BillTo: Environmental-Materials Consultants, Inc., 2027 Chestnut Street, Montgomery, AL, 36106, US
Attention: Trent Hill Phone: 334-265-4000 Email: thill@emcinc.net Purchase Order:

OrderID: 072000460

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Bulk Building Material Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number *(Lab Use Only)*: 072000460

2205 Corporate Plaza So
Suite 200
Smyrna, GA 30080
(770) 956-9150
(770) 956-9181

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

Sample #	HA #	Sample Location	Material Description
3950-	04-	01 Bldg. 1354 - walls	wallboard w/ joint compound
		02 Bldg. 1361 - walls	* ~~sample~~ analyze seperately
		03 Bldg. 1309 - walls	if possible
		04 Bldg. 1374 - ceilings	↓
		05 Bldg. 1372 - ceilings	
	05-	01 ~~asphalt roofing shingles~~	asphalt roofing shingles
		02 Representative of all Bldgs.	↓
		03 ↓	
		04	
	06-	01 Representative of all Bldgs.	roofing felt paper
		02 ↓	↓
		03	
		04	
	07-	01 Bldg. 1303	2'x 2' ceiling tile w/
		02 Bldg. 1309	small hole pattern
		03 Bldg. 1327	" "
	08-	01 Bldg. 1309	12" Floor tile - white
		02 Bldg. 1303	w/ yellow/clear adhesive
		03 Bldg. 1303	" "
	09-	01 Bldg. 1353	2'x 2' ceiling tile
		02 ↓	small holes & gouses pattern
		03	" "

***Comments/Special Instructions:**

BillTo: Environmental-Materials Consultants, Inc., 2027 Chestnut Street, Montgomery, AL, 36106, US
Attention: Trent Hill Phone: 334-265-4000 Email: thill@emcinc.net Purchase Order:

OrderID: 072000460

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Bulk Building Material Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number *(Lab Use Only)*: 072000460

2205 Corporate Plaza S
Suite 200
Smyrna, GA 30080
PHONE (770) 956-9150
FAX (770) 956-9181

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

Sample #	HA #		Sample Location	Material Description
3950-	10 -	01	Bldgs 1327 & 1325	gypsum board ceiling tile
		02	↓	↓
		03	↓	↓
	11-	01	Bldg. 1323	2'x4' ceiling tile w/
		02	↓	small hole & gouges pattern
		03	↓	" "
	12-	01	Bldg. 1323	2'x4' ceiling tile w/
		02	↓	small hole pattern
		03	↓	" "
	13-	01	Bldg. 1361	cove base - yellow adhesive
		02	Bldg. 1372	↓
		03	Bldg. 1327	↓
	14-	01	Bldgs. 1306, 1357	2'x2' ceiling tile - pin hole pat
		02	↓	↓
13		03	↓	↓
	15-	01	Bldg. 1306 bathroom	12" Floor tile, white w/ light
		02	↓	gray specks w/ yellow adhesi
		03	↓	" "
	16-	01	Bldgs. 1364 & 1309	12" Floor tile, white w/ brow
		02	↓	streaks w/ yellow adhesive
		03	↓	" "
	17-	01	Bldg. 1328	12" Floor tile, light gray w/
		02	↓	cream / white specks & yellow ad
18		03	↓	" "

***Comments/Special Instructions:**

BillTo: Environmental-Materials Consultants, Inc., 2027 Chestnut Street, Montgomery, AL, 36106, US
Attention: Trent Hill Phone: 334-265-4000 Email: thill@emcinc.net Purchase Order:

OrderID: 072000460

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Bulk Building Material Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (*Lab Use Only*):

072000460

2205 Corporate Plaza Sc
Suite 200
Smyrna, GA 30080
PHONE (770) 956-9150
FAX (770) 956-9181

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

Sample #	HA #	Sample Location	Material Description
3950-	18-	01 Bldg. 1373, 1374, 1328	12" Floor tile, light gray w/
		02 ↓	dark gray & white specks w/ yellow
		03 ↓	" "
		04 ↓	" "
		No HSA 19	
	20-	01 Bldgs. 1374, 1372	12" Floor tile, beige (w/ light
		02 ↓	tan mottling) w/ yellow adhesi
		03 ↓	" "
	21-	01 Bldgs. 1373, 1372	12" Floor tile, light gray w/
		02 ↓	light gray mottling & yellow adh.
		03 ↓	" "
	22-	01 Bldg. 1372	2'x4' ceiling tile w/
		02 ↓	small hole pattern
		03 ↓	
	23-	01 Bldg. 1325	12" Floor tile, white w/
		02 ↓	blue-gray specks & yellow adl
		03 ↓	" "

***Comments/Special Instructions:**

BillTo: Environmental-Materials Consultants, Inc., 2027 Chestnut Street, Montgomery, AL, 36106, US
Attention: Trent Hill Phone: 334-265-4000 Email: thill@emcinc.net Purchase Order:

DIVISION 02 00 00: EXISTING CONDITIONS
Section 02 32 13: Geotechnical Investigations and Report

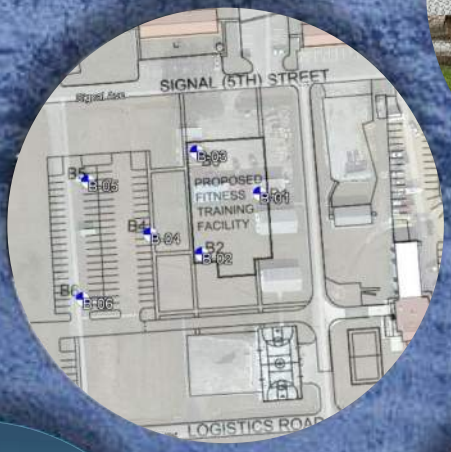
1.1 GENERAL

A. The following geotechnical report dated August 2, 2022, by Building & Earth Sciences, Inc., Birmingham, Alabama.

B. The reports are included for the Contractor's convenience. The Owner and Architect assume no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness nor for any conclusions which may be drawn from the investigation.

C. The Contractor shall follow the recommendations made unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings. Should conflict occur between specification wording and geotechnical recommendation intent, the geotechnical recommendation shall govern.

END OF SECTION 02 32 13



Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Evaluation
FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility
Fort McClellan
Anniston, AL

Building & Earth Project No.: BH220215

Prepared For:
JMR+H Architecture, PC

August 2, 2022

BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers

BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers

5545 Derby Drive
Birmingham, AL 35210
Ph: (205) 836-xxx3x
www.BuildingAndEarth.com

August 2, 2022

JMR+H Architecture, PC
445 Dexter Avenue, Suite 5050
Montgomery, AL 36104

Attention: Robert H. Garris, AIA
Architect

Subject: Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Evaluation
FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility
Fort McClellan
Anniston, Alabama
Building & Earth Project No.: BH220215

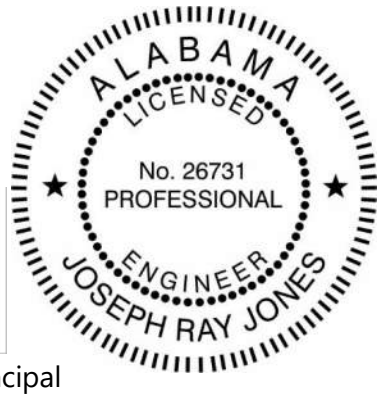
Dear Mr. Garris:

Building & Earth Sciences, Inc. has completed the authorized subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering evaluation for the FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility located at Fort McClellan in Anniston, Alabama.

The purpose of this exploration and evaluation was to assess general subsurface conditions at the site and to address applicable geotechnical aspects of the proposed construction and site development. The recommendations in this report are based on a physical reconnaissance of the site and observation and classification of samples obtained from six (6) soil test borings conducted at the site. Confirmation of the anticipated subsurface conditions during construction is an essential part of geotechnical services.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide consultation services for the proposed project. If you have any questions regarding the information in this report or need any additional information, please call us.

Respectfully Submitted,
BUILDING & EARTH SCIENCES, INC.



Jihane Rougui

Jihane R. Elsayed, P.E.
Staff Engineer

Joey Jones, P.E.
Branch Manager - Principal

Table of Contents

1.0 PROJECT & SITE DESCRIPTION

Proposed for development is a new soldier fitness and training facility. The new building will largely consist of an open shelter/shed, except for the restroom and storage areas located on the south end of the building. The subject site is located on Signal (5th) Street at Fort McClellan in Anniston, Alabama. Information relative to the proposed site and the proposed development is listed in Table 1 below. Photographs depicting the current site condition are presented on the following page.

Development Item	Detail	Description
General Site	Size (Ac.)	Not Provided
	Existing Development	Three existing storage buildings along the western site boundary. Two metal framed buildings with a fenced in auto scrap yard/workshop area in the northeast section of the site. Asphalt pavement covered the surface in the northeast section of site. Two housing/work buildings present in the southeast section of the site.
	Vegetation	Short grass
	Slopes	The site was relatively flat and gently sloped downward from north to south and from east to west
	Retaining Walls	None
	Drainage	Fair
	Cuts & Fills	Cuts and fills less than about 3 feet (assumed)
Proposed Buildings	No. of Bldgs	1
	Square Ft.	18,260
	Stories	1
	Construction	Unknown
	Column Loads	50 kips (assumed)
	Wall Loads	2 kips per linear foot (assumed)
	Preferred Foundation	Conventional shallow foundation
	Preferred Slab	Concrete slab-on-grade
Pavements	Traffic	Not Provided (assumed)
	Standard Duty	Yes, Rigid and Flexible
	Heavy Duty	Yes, Rigid and Flexible

Table 1: Project and Site Description

Reference: Site Plan provided by JMR+H Architecture, PC, undated. Structural loading information was assumed based on similar projects.

Notes:

1. ***If actual loading conditions exceed our anticipated loads, Building & Earth Sciences should be allowed to review the proposed structural design and its effects on our recommendations for foundation design.***
2. ***When a grading plan is finalized, Building & Earth should be allowed to review the plan and its effects on our recommendations.***

Figure 1: Typical Conditions in Grassed Area at Time of Field Exploration

Figure 2: Photo of Existing Structure, East of Boring B-03

2.0 SCOPE OF SERVICES

The authorized subsurface exploration was performed on July 13, 2022, in conformance with our proposal BH24237, dated June 6, 2022. Notice to proceed was provided from JMR+H Architecture, PC on June 13, 2022. Some modification of the scope outlined in our proposal was required at the time of our field exploration. Due to the presence of existing structures, borings B-01 and B-03 were offset from their proposed locations. The approximate location of the borings is shown on the Boring Location Plan included in the APPENDIX.

The purpose of the geotechnical exploration was to assess general subsurface conditions at specific boring locations and to gather data on which to base a geotechnical evaluation with respect to the proposed construction. The subsurface exploration for this project consisted of six (6) soil test borings. Refer to the APPENDIX for a description of the drilling and sampling procedures. The site was drilled using a CME 550X ATV equipped with an automatic hammer.

The soil boring locations were determined in the field by a representative of our staff using a handheld GPS device. As such, the boring locations shown on the Boring Location Plan attached to this report should be considered approximate.

The soil samples recovered during our site investigation were visually classified and specific samples were selected by the project engineer for laboratory analysis. The laboratory analysis consisted of:

Test	ASTM	No. of Tests
Natural Moisture Content	D2216	16
Atterberg Limits	D4318	3
Material Finer Than No. 200 Sieve by Washing	D1140	3

Table 2: Scope of Laboratory Tests

The results of the laboratory analysis are presented on the enclosed Boring Logs and in tabular form in the Appendix of this report. Descriptions of the laboratory tests that were performed are also included in the APPENDIX.

The information gathered from the exploration was evaluated to determine a suitable foundation type for the proposed structure. The information was also evaluated to help determine if any special subgrade preparation procedures will be required during the earthwork phase of the project.

The results of the work are presented within this report that addresses:

- Site geology and potential impact on the site development.
- Summary of existing surface conditions.
- A description of the subsurface conditions encountered at the soil test boring locations including a description of the groundwater conditions observed in the boreholes during drilling. Long-term groundwater monitoring was not included in our scope of work.
- Presentation of laboratory test results.
- Site preparation considerations including material types to be expected at the site and treatment of unsuitable soils, if encountered.
- Compaction requirements and recommended criteria to establish suitable material for structural backfill.
- Recommendations to be used for foundation design, including appropriate foundation types, bearing pressures, and depths.
- Recommendations for an appropriate paving section, based on assumed traffic.

3.0 GEOTECHNICAL SITE CHARACTERIZATION

The following discussion is intended to create a general understanding of the site from a geotechnical engineering perspective. It is not intended to be a discussion of every potential geotechnical issue that may arise, nor to provide every possible interpretation of the conditions identified. The following conditions and subsequent recommendations are based on the assumption that significant changes in subsurface conditions do not occur between boreholes. However, anomalous conditions can occur due to variations in existing fill that may be present at the site, or the geologic conditions at the site, and it will be necessary to evaluate the assumed conditions during site grading and foundation installation.

3.1 GEOLOGY

The Geologic Map of Alabama on the Alabama Data Portal published by the Geologic Survey of Alabama indicates that the subject site is underlain by the Paleozoic Shale Undifferentiated Formation of Mississippian age. This formation consists of dark gray shale and mudstone, locally containing thin interbeds and lenses of dark greenish gray sandstone that includes Athens Shale and probably Floyd Shale.

3.2 Existing Surface Conditions

At the time of our field exploration, the surface of the subject site was covered with short grass except for the northeast section of the site. Two metal framed buildings and an auto scrap yard/workshop area occupied the northeast section of the site. A fence surrounding the northeast section of the site, and asphalt pavement covered the surface. Two housing/work buildings were present in the southeast section of the site, and three existing storage buildings were present along the western site boundary. The site was relatively flat, with grades gently sloping downward from north to south and from east to west.

Approximately 6 to 8 inches of topsoil were encountered at the surface in borings B-03 through B-06. Topsoil was not encountered in borings B-01 and B-02. No borings were performed within the pavement area in the northeast section of the site. The topsoil thickness is only accurate at the specific boring locations but can be extrapolated between boreholes for initial cost estimating purposes. The topsoil depths reported on the boring logs should only be construed as an estimate and actual conditions during construction will vary. The topsoil may be thicker in unexplored areas of the site, which can affect the quantity of topsoil removed during construction.

3.3 Subsurface Conditions

A generalized stratification summary has been prepared using data from the soil test borings and is presented in the table below. The stratification depicts the general soil conditions and strata types encountered during our field investigation.

Stratum No.	Typical Thickness	Description	Consistency
1	6 to 8 in.	Topsoil (all borings except B-01 and B-02)	N/A
2	1 to 5.5 ft.	Existing Fill/Possible Fill – Lean Clay (CL) (B-02, B-03, B-04) and Clayey Sand (SC) (B-06)	CL: Typically Stiff SC: Loose
3	2.5 to 13.5 ft.	Residual Soil – Lean Clay or Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	Typically, Stiff to Hard
4	6.5 to 9.3 ft.	Residual Soil – Clayey Sand (SC) (B-05) and Clayey Gravel (GC) (B-06)	Loose to Medium Dense
5	1.5 to 6.5 ft.	Weathered Shale sampled as Silty Sand (SM)	Very Dense

Table 3: Stratification Summary

Subsurface soil profiles have also been prepared based on the data obtained at the specific boring locations. The subsurface soil profiles are presented in the APPENDIX. For specific details on the information obtained from individual soil borings, please refer to

the Boring Logs included in the APPENDIX. The elevations of the borings indicated in this report were estimated based on Google Earth and should be considered approximate.

3.3.1 EXISTING FILL

Previously placed fill material and material classified as "possible fill" were identified immediately at the surface or beneath the topsoil layer (where present) in borings B-02, B-03, B-04, and B-06. The existing fill material extended to depths of about 1.5 to 6 feet in borings B-02, B-03, and B-04. At boring location B-06, the possible fill layer extended to about 3.5 feet below the existing ground surface. The existing fill/possible fill material consisted of lean clay (CL) and clayey sand (SC) soils. Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N-values within the existing fill/possible fill layer ranged between 5 and 9 blows per foot (bpf). Based on the conditions encountered at the boring locations, the fill appears to be poorly to moderately well compacted.

The existing fill/possible fill soils were generally brown, yellowish brown, reddish brown, and gray in color.

3.3.2 RESIDUAL SOIL

Residual soils, materials formed by the in-place weathering of the parent bedrock, were encountered in all borings. The residual soils consisted primarily of lean clay or sandy lean clay (CL) soils. The CL soils were typically stiff to hard with most Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N-values ranging from 7 to 35 bpf.

Clayey sand (SC) soils were encountered beneath the surface topsoil in boring B-05 and extended to boring termination depth of 10 feet. The sandy soils were loose to medium dense with SPT N-values ranging from 7 to 21 bpf.

Clayey gravel (GC) soils were encountered beneath the possible fill layer in B-06 and extended to boring termination depth of 10 feet. The GC soils were loose (N-value of 5) near the contact between the residual soil and possible fill layer. The SPT N-values increased below a depth of approximately 5 feet with N-values of 20.

Moisture contents of the residual soil samples tested ranged from approximately 13 to 25 percent. Atterberg Limits tests performed on three selected residual soil samples indicated low plasticity with Liquid Limits (LL) ranging from 25 to 37 and Plasticity Indices (PI) ranging from 11 to 21. Wash No. 200 sieve tests performed on the selected residual soil samples indicated the samples contained approximately 57 to 72 percent fines.

3.3.3 WEATHERED SHALE

Weathered rock is formed by the natural in-place physical and chemical weathering of the parent bedrock formation. Weathered rock is typically considered a transition zone from residual soil to hard bedrock. During SPT sampling, the weathered rock is pulverized by the sampling equipment to the degree that it is retrieved as soil. Weathered rock is typically distinguished from residual soil when the SPT N-value is in excess of 50.

Weathered shale was encountered beneath the residual soils in borings B-01 through B-04. The weathered shale extended to boring termination depths. The weathered shale was sampled as very dense silty sand (SM) and was generally grayish blue, gray, and brown in color.

3.3.4 GROUNDWATER

At the time of drilling, groundwater was encountered in borings B-01, B-05, and B-06. Water levels reported are accurate only for the time and date that the borings were drilled. Long term monitoring of the boreholes was not included as part of our subsurface exploration. The borings were backfilled the same day that they were drilled. Groundwater data is included in the following table.

Boring No.	Depth (ft)
B-01	16.0
B-05	4.5
B-06	4.5

Table 4: Groundwater Depths

4.0 SITE DEVELOPMENT CONSIDERATIONS

A grading plan was not available at the time of this report. Based on existing site topography, we anticipate cuts and fills less than 3 feet will be required to reach finished grades. ***When the grading plan is finalized, Building & Earth should be allowed to review the plan and its effects on our recommendations.***

Based on our evaluation of the subsurface soil information, and the anticipated foundation loads, it appears that construction with a shallow foundation system is feasible. The site development recommendations outlined below are intended for development of the site to support construction with a shallow foundation system. ***If a different type of foundation system is preferred, Building & Earth should be allowed to review the site development recommendations to verify that they are appropriate for the preferred foundation system.***

The primary geotechnical concerns for this project are:

- The presence of near-surface loose possible fill soils in boring B-06.
- The presence of shallow groundwater at a depth of approximately 4.5 feet in borings B-05 and B-06 at time of drilling.
- The presence of moisture sensitive soils throughout the site.

Recommendations addressing the site conditions are presented in the following sections.

4.1 Initial Site Preparation

All topsoil, asphalt pavement, and deleterious materials should be removed from the proposed construction areas. Approximately 6 to 8 inches of topsoil were observed in borings B-03 through B-06. No borings were performed in the existing asphalt present at the site. The topsoil thickness is accurate only at the specific boring locations but can be extrapolated between boreholes for initial cost estimating purposes. A geotechnical engineer should observe stripping and grubbing operations to evaluate that all unsuitable materials are removed from locations for proposed construction.

Because of past use of the site, buried structures will likely be encountered such as foundations, utility lines, septic tanks, etc. If encountered, they should be removed and backfilled in accordance with requirements outlined in the Structural Fill section of this report.

During site preparation activities, the contractor should identify borrow source materials that will be used as structural fill and provide samples to the testing laboratory so that conformance to the Structural Fill requirements outlined below and appropriate moisture-density relationship curves can be determined.

4.2 Subgrade Evaluation

We recommend that the project geotechnical engineer or a qualified representative evaluate the subgrade after the site is prepared. Some unsuitable or unstable areas may be present in unexplored areas of the site. All areas that will require fill or that will support structures should be carefully proofrolled with a heavy (40,000 # minimum), rubber-tired vehicle at the following times.

- After an area has been stripped, and undercut if required, prior to the placement of any fill.
- After grading an area to the finished subgrade elevation in a building or pavement area.

- After areas have been exposed to any precipitation, and/or have been exposed for more than 48 hours.

Some instability may exist during construction, depending on climatic and other factors immediately preceding and during construction. If any soft or otherwise unsuitable soils are identified during the proofrolling process, they must be undercut or stabilized prior to fill placement, pavement construction, or floor slab construction. All unsuitable material identified during the construction shall be removed and replaced in accordance with the Structural Fill section of this report.

4.3 Moisture Sensitive Soils

Moisture sensitive sandy clays (CL), clayey sands (SC), and clayey gravels (GC) were encountered across the site during the subsurface exploration. These soils will degrade if allowed to become saturated. Therefore, not allowing water to pond by maintaining positive drainage and temporary dewatering methods (if required) is important to help avoid degradation and softening of the soils.

The contractor should anticipate some difficulty during the earthwork phase of this project if moisture levels are moderate to high during construction. Increased moisture levels will soften the subgrade and the soils may become unstable under the influence of construction traffic. Accordingly, construction during wet weather conditions should be avoided, as this could result in soft and unstable soil conditions that would require ground modification, such as in place stabilization or undercutting.

4.4 Undercutting of Low Relative Density Soils

Low relative density clayey sand (SC) soils ($N \leq 8$) were encountered in the upper 3 feet in boring B-06. If unstable soils are identified during the proofrolling process, they should be undercut to a stable, suitable subgrade. The undercutting should extend laterally 3 feet outside of the edge of pavement.

It may be possible to stabilize the loose soils in the pavement areas in place. Typical stabilization methods vary widely and include modification of the soft soils with the addition of shot rock or No. 2 stone, as well as utilization of geogrids and graded aggregates. The design of a specific stabilization method is beyond the scope of this investigation but can be provided by Building & Earth as an additional service if desired. Any undercutting or stabilization performed in pavement areas should be conducted under the observation of the geotechnical engineer or his representative.

Some unsuitable or unstable areas may be present in unexplored areas of the site. The areas planned for construction should be proofrolled in order to identify any soft or loose soils requiring removal. In the building area, the undercutting should extend laterally 5 feet outside the building footprint.

Undercut soils should be replaced with structural fill. Clean, non-organic, non-saturated soils taken from the undercut area can be re-used as structural fill. The placement procedure, compaction and composition of the structural fill must meet the requirements of the Structural Fill section of this report.

The undercutting should be conducted under the observation of the geotechnical engineer or his representative. *Weather conditions at the time of construction will affect the undercutting depths and quantities*. Some instability may exist during construction, depending on climatic and other factors immediately preceding and during construction.

4.5 Structural Fill

Requirements for structural fill on this project are as follows:

Soil Type	USCS Classification	Property Requirements	Placement Location
Sand and Gravel	GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, or combinations	Maximum 2" particle size	All locations and depths with proper drainage
Clay	CL, SC, GC	LL<50, PI<25, γ_d>100 pcf	All locations and depths
Clay	CH	N/A	Not suitable for fill placement
Silt	ML, MH	N/A	Not suitable for fill placement
On-site soils	CL, SC, GC	As listed above	All locations and depths

Table 5: Structural Fill Requirements

Notes:

1. LL indicates the soil Liquid Limit; PI indicates the soil Plasticity Index; γ_d indicates the maximum dry density as defined by the density standard outlined in the table below.
2. Laboratory testing of the soils proposed for fill must be performed in order to verify their conformance with the above recommendations.
3. Any fill to be placed at the site should be reviewed by the geotechnical engineer.

Placement requirements for structural fill are as follows:

Specification	Requirement
Lift Thickness	Maximum 8-inch loose lifts when compacted with large heavy compaction equipment. Maximum 6-inch loose lifts when compacted with lightweight compaction equipment (thinner lifts may be required in confined locations)
Density	Minimum of 98 percent of maximum dry density as defined by ASTM D698 at all locations and depths.
Moisture	±2 percent of optimum moisture as defined by ASTM D698 for cohesive soils. For cohesionless soils with greater than 2 percent passing the US Standard No. 200 sieve, ±3 percent of optimum moisture as defined above. Moisture requirement is waived for cohesionless soil with less than 12 percent passing the No. 200 sieve.
Density Testing Frequency	One test per 2,500 sf in building areas and one test per 5,000 sf in pavement areas with minimum of 3 tests per lift. One test per 200 feet of trench backfill with minimum of 2 tests per lift. The testing frequency can be increased or decreased by the Geotechnical Engineer of Record in the field based on uniformity of material being placed and compactive effort used.

Table 6: Structural Fill Placement Requirements

4.6 Excavation Considerations

All excavations performed at the site should follow OSHA guidelines for temporary excavations. Excavated soils should be stockpiled according to OSHA regulations to limit the potential cave-in of soils.

4.6.1 Groundwater

Shallow groundwater was encountered at depth of approximately 4.5 feet in borings B-05 and B-06. Groundwater should be expected during construction if excavations or undercutting extend below this depth; although, it should be noted that fluctuations in the water level could occur due to seasonal variations in rainfall. Groundwater could be encountered at shallower depths during wet periods. The contractor must be prepared to remove groundwater seepage from excavations if encountered during construction. Excavations extending below groundwater levels will require dewatering systems (such as well points, sump pumps or trench drains). The contractor should evaluate the most economical and practical dewatering method.

4.7 Landscaping and Drainage Consideration

The potential for soil moisture fluctuations within building areas and pavement subgrades should be reduced to lessen the potential of subgrade movement. Site grading should include positive drainage away from buildings and pavements. Excessive irrigation of landscaping poses a risk of saturating and softening soils below shallow footings and

pavements, which could result in settlement of footings and premature failure of pavements.

4.8 Wet Weather Construction

Excessive movement of construction equipment across the site during wet weather may result in ruts, which will collect rainwater, prolonging the time required to dry the subgrade soils.

During rainy periods, additional effort will be required to properly prepare the site and establish/maintain an acceptable subgrade. The difficulty will increase in areas where clay or silty soils are exposed at the subgrade elevation. Grading contractors typically postpone grading operations during wet weather to wait for conditions that are more favorable. Contractors can typically disk or aerate the upper soils to promote drying during intermittent periods of favorable weather. When deadlines restrict postponement of grading operations, additional measures such as undercutting and replacing saturated soils or stabilization can be utilized to facilitate placement of additional fill material.

5.0 FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Specific structural loading conditions were not known at the time of this report; however, based on our experience with similar projects, we anticipate that the individual column loads will be on the order of 50 kips and wall loads will be on the order of 2 kips per linear foot. ***If these assumptions concerning structural loading are incorrect, our office should be contacted, such that our recommendations can be reviewed.***

Based on the conditions encountered during our field investigation and after our site preparation and grading recommendations are implemented, the proposed structure can be supported on conventional shallow foundations designed using an allowable soil bearing capacity of 2,500 psf.

Even though computed footing dimensions may be less, column footings should be at least 24 inches wide and strip footings should be at least 18 inches wide. These dimensions facilitate hand cleaning of footing subgrades disturbed by the excavation process and the placement of reinforcing steel. They also reduce the potential for localized punching shear failure. ***All exterior footings should bear at least 18 inches below the adjacent exterior grade.*** Total settlement of footings designed and constructed as recommended above should be 1 inch or less.

The following items should be considered during the preparation of construction documents and foundation installation:

- The geotechnical engineer of record should observe the exposed foundation bearing surfaces prior to concrete placement to verify that the conditions anticipated during the subsurface exploration are encountered.
- All bearing surfaces must be free of soft or loose soil prior to placing concrete.
- Concrete should be placed the same day the excavations are completed and bearing materials verified by the engineer. If the excavations are left open for an extended period, or if the bearing surfaces are disturbed after the initial observation, then the bearing surfaces should be reevaluated prior to concrete placement.
- Water should not be allowed to pond in foundation excavations prior to concrete placement or above the concrete after the foundation is completed.
- Wherever possible, the foundation concrete should be placed "neat," using the sides of the excavations as forms. Where this is not possible, the excavations created by forming the foundations must be backfilled with suitable structural fill and properly compacted.
- The building pad should be sloped to drain away from the building foundations.
- Roof drains should be routed away from the foundation soils.

6.0 FLOOR SLABS

Site development recommendations presented in this report should be followed to provide for subgrade conditions suitable for support of grade supported slabs. Floor slabs will be supported on existing fill, residual soil, or newly placed structural fill.

We recommend floor slabs for the proposed structure be supported on a minimum four-inch layer of clean, densely-graded granular material commonly referred to as "crusher-run" materials. Alternatively, DOT approved road base with 100% passing the 1-1/2 in sieve, 15% to 55% passing the No. 4 sieve and less than 12% passing the No 200 sieve. The material passing the #200 sieve should be clean, granular fill with less than 3% clay or friable particles. The purpose of this layer is to help provide a uniform loading condition and act as a capillary break for moisture migration through the subgrade soil. This gravel material should be consolidated in-place with vibratory equipment. a modulus of subgrade reaction of 125 pci can be used in the design of a grade-supported building floor slab.

We recommend a minimum 10-mil thick vapor retarder meeting ASTM E 1745, Class C requirements be placed directly below the slab-on-grade floors. A higher quality vapor retarder (Class A or B) may be used if desired to further inhibit the migration of moisture

through the slab-on-grade and should be evaluated based on the floor covering and use. The vapor retarder should extend to the edge of the slab-on-grade floors and should be sealed at all seams and penetrations. The slab should be appropriately reinforced (if required) to support the proposed loads.

Where applicable, we recommend that the floor slab be isolated from the foundation footings so differential settlement of the structure will not induce shear stresses on the floor slab. Temperature and shrinkage reinforcements in slabs on grade may be considered and incorporated accordingly in the slab design. ACI 360-10 provides guidance on the proper quantity of such reinforcement. The slab should also be appropriately reinforced to support the proposed loads as required. If welded-wire mesh reinforcement is utilized, the mesh reinforcement should be placed 2 inches below the slab surface or upper one-third of the slab thickness, whichever is closer to the surface. Adequate construction joints, contraction joints and isolation joints should also be provided in the slab to reduce the impacts of cracking and shrinkage, in general accordance with ACI standards and guidelines (ACI360R-10).

7.0 PAVEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Based on the materials encountered at the boring locations and after our recommendations for site preparation are implemented, pavements at the subject site may be designed based on a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of four (4). Note that no CBR or plate load testing was completed to develop these recommendations.

For pavement design purposes, we have assumed two levels of traffic shown on the table below, for commonly used pavement sections. Specific traffic information was not provided. If the pavement were a typical roadway, according to the "AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures, 1993", these pavement sections would be adequate for the following daily traffic volume:

Type	Automobiles (per day)	Delivery Trucks (2-Axle/4-Tire) (per day)	Delivery Trucks (2-Axle/6-Tire) (per day)	Trash Trucks (per day)	ESAL
Standard Duty	500	0	0	1	2.6E+04
Heavy Duty	1000	1	1	1	4.2E+04

Table 7: Assumed Traffic Volume

The volumes shown above are just one example of possible vehicle types and daily traffic that would result in the total equivalent 18-kip single-axle load (ESAL) shown.

It has been our experience that parking lots experience a certain level of wear and stress greater than roadways designed for similar traffic volumes. Therefore, parking lots are typically designed using the AASHTO method and adjusted based on experience. If the owner would like Building & Earth to assess other likely traffic volumes, we will gladly review other options.

In addition, we have assumed the following design parameters:

Design Criteria	Value
Design life (Years)	20
Terminal Serviceability	2.0
Reliability	85%
Initial Serviceability	4.2
Standard Deviation	0.45(Flexible)
Standard Deviation	0.35(Rigid)

Table 8: Assumed Design Parameters

Note: All base and pavement construction operations should meet minimum requirements of the Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) "*Standard Specifications for Highway Construction,*" latest edition. The applicable sections of the specifications are identified as follows:

Material	Specification Section
Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	450
Bituminous Asphalt Wearing Layer	424A
Bituminous Asphalt Binder Layer	424B
Mineral Aggregate Base Materials	825

Table 9: ALDOT Specification Sections

7.1 Flexible Pavement

The asphalt pavement sections described herein were designed using the "AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures, 1993". Alternative pavement sections were designed by establishing the structural numbers used for the AASHTO design system and substituting materials based upon structural equivalency as follows:

Material	Structural No.
Asphalt Concrete	0.44
Crushed Stone Base	0.14

Table 10: Structural Equivalent Coefficient

The following flexible pavement sections are based on the design parameters presented above:

Minimum Recommended Thickness (in)		Material
Standard Duty	Heavy Duty	
1.0	1.0	Surface Course
2.0	2.5	Binder Course
6.0	6.0	Base

Table 11: Asphalt Pavement Recommendations

7.2 Rigid Pavement

The following rigid pavement sections are based on the design parameters presented above. We assume an effective modulus of subgrade reaction (k) of 125 pci. We have assumed concrete elastic modulus (E_c) of 3.6 X 10^6 psi, and a concrete modulus of rupture (S'_c) of 650 psi.

Minimum Recommended Thickness (in)		Material
Standard Duty	Heavy Duty	
5.0	6.0	Portland Cement Concrete, f'_c=4,000 psi
4.0	6.0	Base

Table 12: Rigid Pavement Recommendations

The concrete should be protected against moisture loss, rapid temperature fluctuations, and construction traffic for several days after placement. All pavements should be sloped for positive drainage. We recommend that the pavements be reinforced to hold any cracks that might develop tightly together and restrain their growth.

All pavement components must be placed and compacted in accordance with the applicable sections of the Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) "*Standard Specifications for Highway Construction,*" latest edition. All base and pavement construction operations should meet minimum requirements of the Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) "*Standard Specifications for Highway Construction,*" latest edition.

8.0 SUBGRADE REHABILITATION

The subgrade soils often become disturbed during the period between initial site grading and construction of surface improvements. The amount and depth of disturbance will vary with soil type, weather conditions, construction traffic, and drainage.

The engineer should evaluate the subgrade soil during final grading to verify that the subgrade is suitable to receive pavement and/or concrete slab base materials. The final evaluation may include proofrolling or density tests.

Subgrade rehabilitation can become a point of controversy when different contractors are responsible for site grading and building construction. The construction documents should specifically state which contractor will be responsible for maintaining and rehabilitating the subgrade. Rehabilitation may include moisture conditioning and re-compacting soils. When deadlines or weather restrict grading operations, additional measures such as undercutting and replacing saturated soils or chemical stabilization can often be utilized.

9.0 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

Field verification of site conditions is an essential part of the services provided by the geotechnical consultant. In order to confirm our recommendations, it will be necessary for Building & Earth personnel to make periodic visits to the site during site grading. Typical construction monitoring services are listed below.

- Periodic observation and consultation by a member of our engineering staff during site development.
- Continuous monitoring during structural fill placement.
- Field density tests during structural fill placement.
- Observation and verification of the bearing surfaces exposed after foundation excavation.
- Molding and testing of concrete cylinders.
- Structural steel inspection.
- Sampling of asphalt for verification and coring for determination of in-place thickness and density.

10.0 CLOSING AND LIMITATIONS

This report was prepared for JMR+H Architecture, PC, for specific application to the FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility located in Anniston, Alabama. The information in this report is not transferable. This report should not be used for a different development on the same property without first being evaluated by the engineer.

The recommendations in this report were based on the information obtained from our field exploration and laboratory analysis. The data collected is representative of the locations tested. Variations are likely to occur at other locations throughout the site. Engineering judgment was applied in regard to conditions between borings. It will be necessary to confirm the anticipated subsurface conditions during construction.

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted standards of geotechnical engineering practice. No other warranty is expressed or implied. In the event that changes are made, or anticipated to be made, to the nature, design, or location of the project as outlined in this report, Building & Earth must be informed of the changes and given the opportunity to either verify or modify the conclusions of this report in writing, or the recommendations of this report will no longer be valid.

The scope of services for this project did not include any environmental assessment of the site or identification of pollutants or hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about environmental issues Building & Earth would be happy to provide an additional scope of services to address those concerns.

This report is intended for use during design and preparation of specifications and may not address all conditions at the site during construction. Contractors reviewing this information should acknowledge that this document is for design information only.

An article published by the Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA), titled *Important Information About Your Geotechnical Report*, has been included in the Appendix. We encourage all individuals to become familiar with the article to help manage risk.

Appendix Table of Contents

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION METHODOLOGIES

The subsurface exploration, which is the basis of the recommendations of this report, has been performed in accordance with industry standards. Detailed methodologies employed in the investigation are presented in the following sections.

DRILLING PROCEDURES – STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (ASTM D1586)

At each boring location, soil samples were obtained at standard sampling intervals with a split-spoon sampler. The borehole was first advanced to the sample depth by augering and the sampling tools were placed in the open hole. The sampler was then driven 18 inches into the ground with a 140-pound automatic hammer free-falling 30 inches. The number of blows required to drive the sampler each 6-inch increment was recorded. The initial increment is considered the "seating" blows, where the sampler penetrates loose or disturbed soil in the bottom of the borehole.

The blows required to penetrate the final two (2) increments are added together and are referred to as the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N-value. The N-value, when properly evaluated, gives an indication of the soil's strength and ability to support structural loads. Many factors can affect the SPT N-value, so this result cannot be used exclusively to evaluate soil conditions.

The SPT testing was performed using a drill rig equipped with an automatic hammer. Automatic hammers mechanically control the height of the hammer drop, and doing so, deliver higher energy efficiency (90 to 99 % efficiency) than manual hammers (60 % efficiency) which are dropped using a manually operated rope and cathead system. Because historic data correlations were developed based on use of a manual hammer, it is necessary to adjust the N-values obtained using an automatic hammer to make these correlations valid. Therefore, an energy correction factor of 1.3 was applied to the recorded field N-values from the automatic hammer for the purpose of our evaluation. The N-values discussed or mentioned in this report and shown on the boring logs are recorded field values.

Samples retrieved from the boring locations were labeled and stored in plastic bags at the jobsite before being transported to our laboratory for analysis. The project engineer prepared Boring Logs summarizing the subsurface conditions at the boring locations.

BORING LOG DESCRIPTION

Building & Earth Sciences, Inc. used the gINT software program to prepare the attached boring logs. The gINT program provides the flexibility to custom design the boring logs to include the pertinent information from the subsurface exploration and results of our laboratory analysis. The soil and laboratory information included on our logs is summarized below:

DEPTH AND ELEVATION

The depth below the ground surface and the corresponding elevation are shown in the first two columns.

SAMPLE TYPE

The method used to collect the sample is shown. The typical sampling methods include Split Spoon Sampling, Shelby Tube Sampling, Grab Samples, and Rock Core. A key is provided at the bottom of the log showing the graphic symbol for each sample type.

SAMPLE NUMBER

Each sample collected is numbered sequentially.

BLOWS PER INCREMENT, REC%, RQD%

When Standard Split Spoon sampling is used, the blows required to drive the sampler each 6-inch increment are recorded and shown in column 5. When rock core is obtained the recovery ration (REC%) and Rock Quality Designation (RQD%) is recorded.

SOIL DATA

Column 6 is a graphic representation of four different soil parameters. Each of the parameters use the same graph, however, the values of the graph subdivisions vary with each parameter. Each parameter presented on column 6 is summarized below:

- N-value- The Standard Penetration Test N-value, obtained by adding the number of blows required to drive the sampler the final 12 inches, is recorded . The graph labels range from 0 to 50.
- Qu – Unconfined Compressive Strength estimate from the Pocket Penetrometer test in tons per square foot (tsf). The graph labels range from 0 to 5 tsf.
- Atterberg Limits – The Atterberg Limits are plotted with the plastic limit to the left, and liquid limit to the right, connected by a horizontal line. The difference in the plastic and liquid limits is referred to as the Plasticity Index. The Atterberg Limits test results are also included in the Remarks column on the far right of the boring log. The Atterberg Limits graph labels range from 0 to 100%.
- Moisture – The Natural Moisture Content of the soil sample as determined in our laboratory.

SOIL DESCRIPTION

The soil description prepared in accordance with ASTM D2488, Visual Description of Soil Samples. The Munsel Color chart is used to determine the soil color. Strata changes are indicated by a solid line, with the depth of the change indicated on the left side of the line and the elevation of the change indicated on the right side of the line. If subtle changes within a soil type occur, a broken line is used. The Boring Termination or Auger Refusal depth is shown as a solid line at the bottom of the boring.

GRAPHIC

The graphic representation of the soil type is shown. The graphic used for each soil type is related to the Unified Soil Classification chart. A chart showing the graphic associated with each soil classification is included.

REMARKS

Remarks regarding borehole observations, and additional information regarding the laboratory results and groundwater observations.

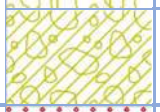
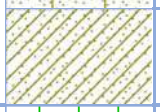
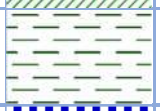
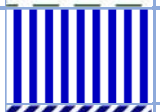
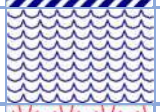
Major Divisions			Symbols		Group Name & Typical Description
			Lithology	Group	
Coarse Grained Soils *More than 50% of material is larger than No. 200 sieve size*	**Gravel and Gravelly Soils** *More than 50% of coarse fraction is larger than No. 4 sieve*	**Clean Gravels** *(Less than 5% fines)*		**GW**	*Well-graded gravels, gravel – sand mixtures, little or no fines*
				**GP**	*Poorly-graded gravels, gravel – sand mixtures, little or no fines*
		Gravels with Fines *(More than 12% fines)*		**GM**	*Silty gravels, gravel – sand – silt mixtures*
				**GC**	*Clayey gravels, gravel – sand – clay mixtures*
	Sand and Sandy Soils *More than 50% of coarse fraction is smaller than No. 4 sieve*	**Clean Sands** *(Less than 5% fines)*		**SW**	*Well-graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines*
				**SP**	*Poorly-graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines*
		Sands with Fines *(More than 12% fines)*		**SM**	*Silty sands, sand – silt mixtures*
				**SC**	*Clayey sands, sand – clay mixtures*
Fine Grained Soils *More than 50% of material is smaller than No. 200 sieve size*	**Silts and Clays** *Liquid Limit less than 50*	**Inorganic**		**ML**	*Inorganic silts and very find sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands or clayey silt with slight plasticity*
				**CL**	*Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays*
		Organic		**OL**	*Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity*
	Silts and Clays *Liquid Limit greater than 50*	**Inorganic**		**MH**	*Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sand, or silty soils*
				**CH**	*Inorganic clays of high plasticity*
		Organic		**OH**	*Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts*
Highly Organic Soils				**PT**	*Peat, humus, swamp soils with high organic contents*

Table 1: Soil Classification Chart (based on ASTM D2487)

* - Modified based on 80% hammer efficiency

Building & Earth Sciences classifies soil in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) presented in ASTM D2487. Table 1 and Figure 1 exemplify the general guidance of the USCS. Soil consistencies and relative densities are presented in general accordance with Terzaghi, Peck, & Mesri's (1996) method, as shown on Table 2, when quantitative field and/or laboratory data is available. Table 2 includes Consistency and Relative Density correlations with N-values obtained using either a manual hammer (60 percent efficiency) or automatic hammer (90 percent efficiency). The *Blows Per Increment* and *SPT N-values* displayed on the boring logs are the unaltered values measured in the field. When field and/or laboratory data is not available, we may classify soil in general accordance with the Visual Manual Procedure presented in ASTM D2488.

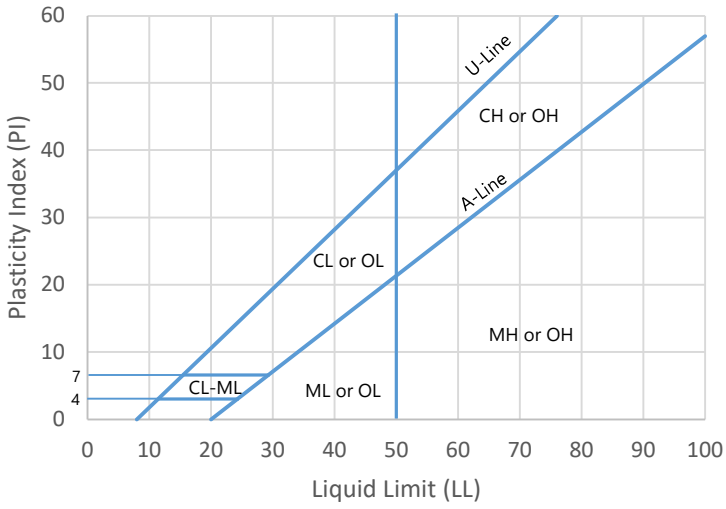


Figure 1: Plasticity Chart (based on ASTM D2487)

Non-cohesive: Coarse-Grained Soil			**Cohesive: Fine-Grained Soil**			
SPT Penetration (blows/foot)		**Relative Density**	**SPT Penetration (blows/foot)**		**Consistency**	**Estimated Range of Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)**
			Automatic Hammer*	Manual Hammer		
Automatic Hammer*	Manual Hammer		< 2	< 2	Very Soft	< 0.25
0 - 3	0 - 4	Very Loose	2 - 3	2 - 4	Soft	0.25 – 0.50
3 - 8	4 - 10	Loose	3 - 6	4 - 8	Medium Stiff	0.50 – 1.00
8 - 23	10 - 30	Medium Dense	6 - 12	8 - 15	Stiff	1.00 – 2.00
23 - 38	30 - 50	Dense	12 - 23	15 - 30	Very Stiff	2.00 – 4.00
> 38	> 50	Very Dense	> 23	> 30	Hard	> 4.00

Table 2: Soil Consistency and Relative Density (based on Terzaghi, Peck & Mesri, 1996)

BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers

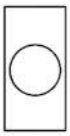
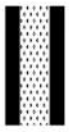
	Standard Penetration Test ASTM D1586 or AASHTO T-206		Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (Sower DCP) ASTM STP-399
	Shelby Tube Sampler ASTM D1587		No Sample Recovery
	Rock Core Sample ASTM D2113		Groundwater at Time of Drilling
	Auger Cuttings		Groundwater as Indicated

Table 1: Symbol Legend

Soil	Particle Size	U.S. Standard
Boulders	Larger than 300 mm	N.A.
Cobbles	300 mm to 75 mm	N.A.
Gravel	75 mm to 4.75 mm	3-inch to #4 sieve
Coarse	75 mm to 19 mm	3-inch to ¾-inch sieve
Fine	19 mm to 4.75 mm	¾-inch to #4 sieve
Sand	4.75 mm to 0.075 mm	#4 to #200 Sieve
Coarse	4.75 mm to 2 mm	#4 to #10 Sieve
Medium	2 mm to 0.425 mm	#10 to #40 Sieve
Fine	0.425 mm to 0.075 mm	#40 to #200 Sieve
Fines	Less than 0.075 mm	Passing #200 Sieve
Silt	Less than 5 µm	N.A.
Clay	Less than 2 µm	N.A.

Table 2: Standard Sieve Sizes

N-Value 	Standard Penetration Test Resistance calculated using ASTM D1586 or AASHTO T-206. Calculated as sum of original, field recorded values.	Atterberg Limits  PL LL	A measure of a soil's plasticity characteristics in general accordance with ASTM D4318. The soil Plasticity Index (PI) is representative of this characteristic and is bracketed by the Liquid Limit (LL) and the Plastic Limit (PL).
Qu	Unconfined compressive strength, typically estimated from a pocket penetrometer. Results are presented in tons per square foot (tsf).	% Moisture	Percent natural moisture content in general accordance with ASTM D2216.

Table 3: Soil Data

Hollow Stem Auger	Flights on the outside of the shaft advance soil cuttings to the surface. The hollow stem allows sampling through the middle of the auger flights.
Mud Rotary / Wash Bore	A cutting head advances the boring and discharges a drilling fluid to support the borehole and circulate cuttings to the surface.
Solid Flight Auger	Flights on the outside bring soil cuttings to the surface. Solid stem requires removal from borehole during sampling.
Hand Auger	Cylindrical bucket (typically 3-inch diameter and 8 inches long) attached to a metal rod and turned by human force.

Table 4: Soil Drilling Methods

Descriptor	Meaning
Trace	Likely less than 5%
Few	5 to 10%
Little	15 to 25%
Some	30 to 45%
Mostly	50 to 100%

Table 5: Descriptors

KEY TO HATCHES

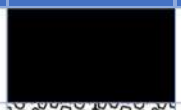
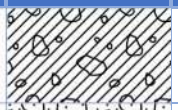
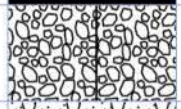
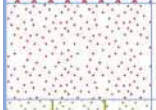
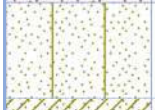
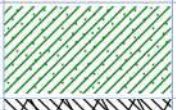
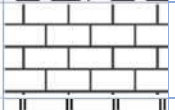
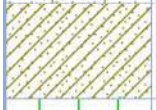
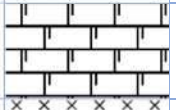
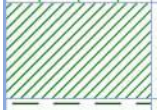
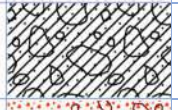
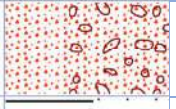
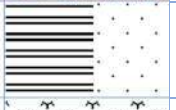
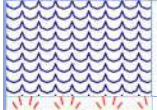
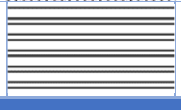
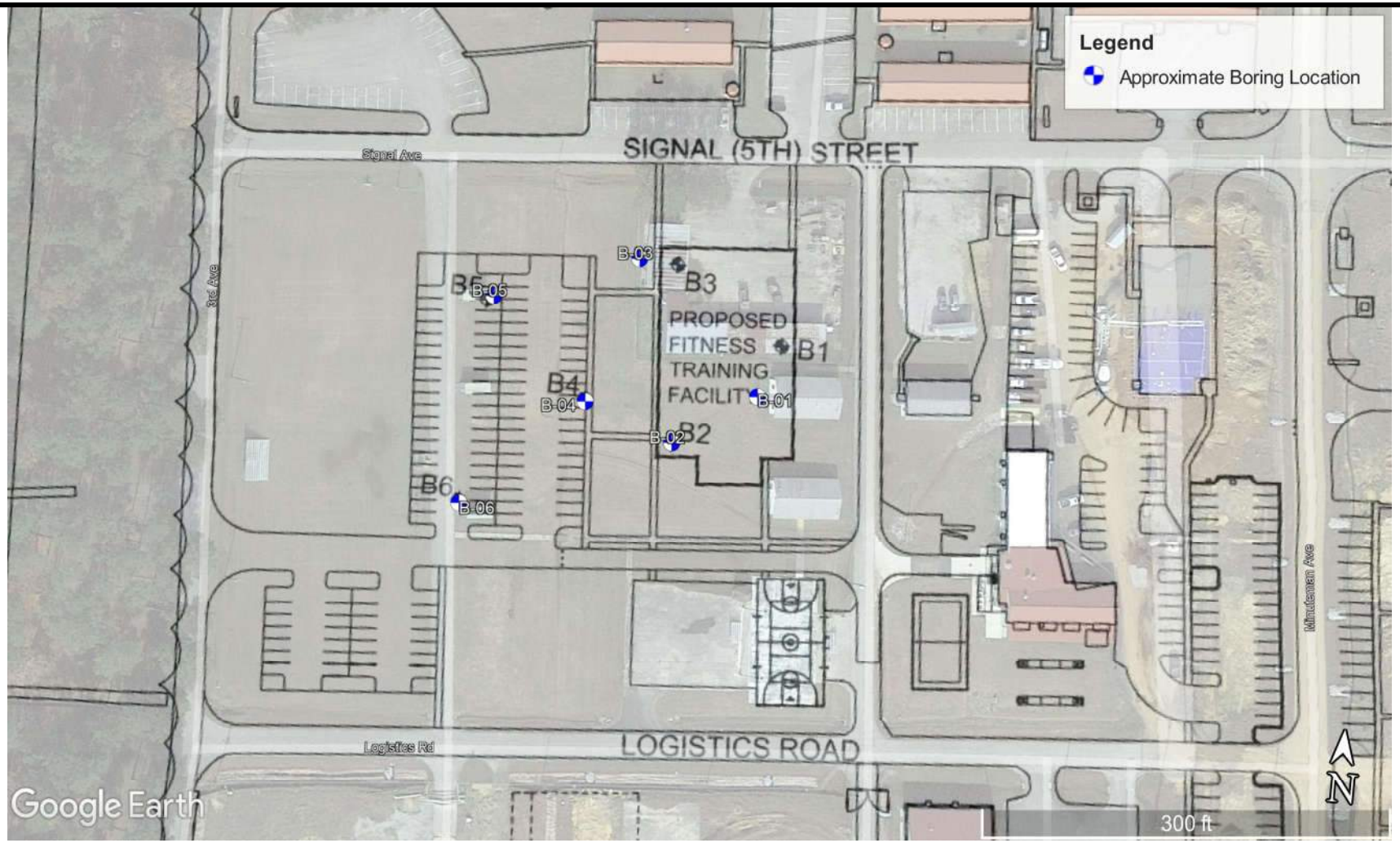
Hatch	Description	Hatch	Description	Hatch	Description
	**GW** - *Well-graded gravels, gravel – sand mixtures, little or no fines*		*Asphalt*		*Clay with Gravel*
	**GP** - *Poorly-graded gravels, gravel – sand mixtures, little or no fines*		*Aggregate Base*		*Sand with Gravel*
	**GM** - *Silty gravels, gravel – sand – silt mixtures*		*Topsoil*		*Silt with Gravel*
	**GC** - *Clayey gravels, gravel – sand – clay mixtures*		*Concrete*		*Gravel with Sand*
	**SW** - *Well-graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines*		*Coal*		*Gravel with Clay*
	**SP** - *Poorly-graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines*		**CL-ML** - *Silty Clay*		*Gravel with Silt*
	**SM** - *Silty sands, sand – silt mixtures*		*Sandy Clay*		*Limestone*
	**SC** - *Clayey sands, sand – clay mixtures*		*Clayey Chert*		*Chalk*
	**ML** - *Inorganic silts and very find sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands or clayey silt with slight plasticity*		*Low and High Plasticity Clay*		*Siltstone*
	**CL** - *Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays*		*Low Plasticity Silt and Clay*		*Till*
	**OL** - *Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity*		*High Plasticity Silt and Clay*		*Sandy Clay with Cobbles and Boulders*
	**MH** - *Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sand, or silty soils*		*Fill*		*Sandstone with Shale*
	**CH** - *Inorganic clays of high plasticity*		*Weathered Rock*		*Coral*
	**OH** - *Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts*		*Sandstone*		*Boulders and Cobbles*
	**PT** - *Peat, humus, swamp soils with high organic contents*		*Shale*		*Soil and Weathered Rock*

Table 1: Key to Hatches Used for Boring Logs and Soil Profiles

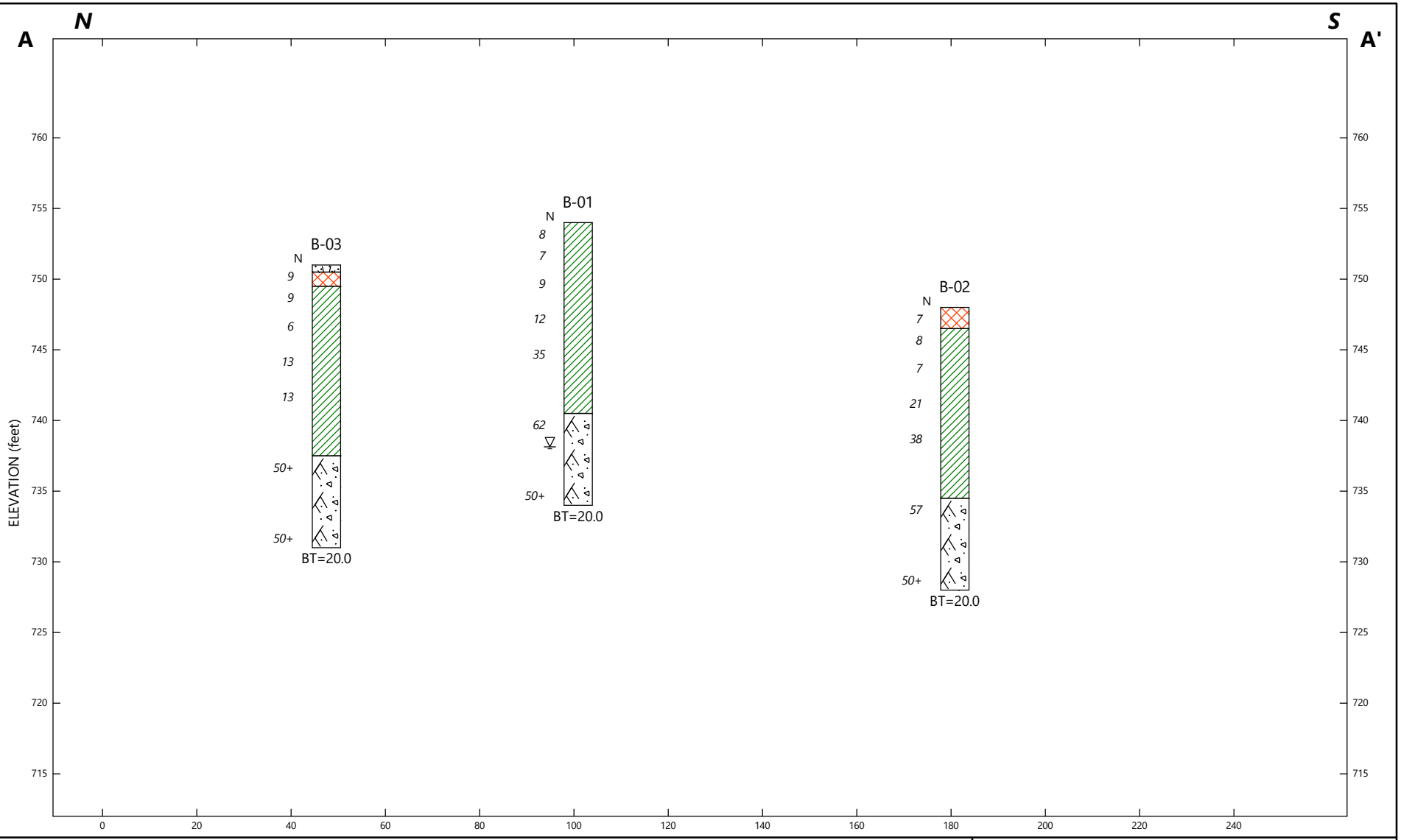
BORING LOCATION PLAN

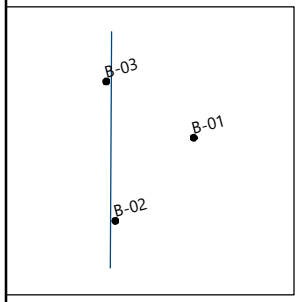


BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers

Reference used to create this drawing:	BORING LOCATION PLAN	
	PROJECT NO.:	**PROJECT NAME / LOCATION**
Site Plan with Overlay on Google Earth	BH220215	FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility / Fort McClellan, Anniston, AL
	SCALE	**DATE**
	As Shown	08/01/22

SUBSURFACE SOIL PROFILES





Site Map Scale 1 inch equals 185 feet

Key to Hatches

- USCS Low Plasticity Clay
- Weathered Rock
- Fill
- Topsoil

Legend

BT=Boring Termination, TPT=Test Pit Terminated
AR=Auger Refusal, ER=Excavation Refusal
N=Standard Penetration Test N-Value
Qu=Unconfined compressive strength estimate from pocket penetrometer test (tsf)
Water Level Reading at time of drilling.
Water Level Reading after drilling.

0 30

Horizontal Scale (feet)
Vertical Exaggeration: 3x

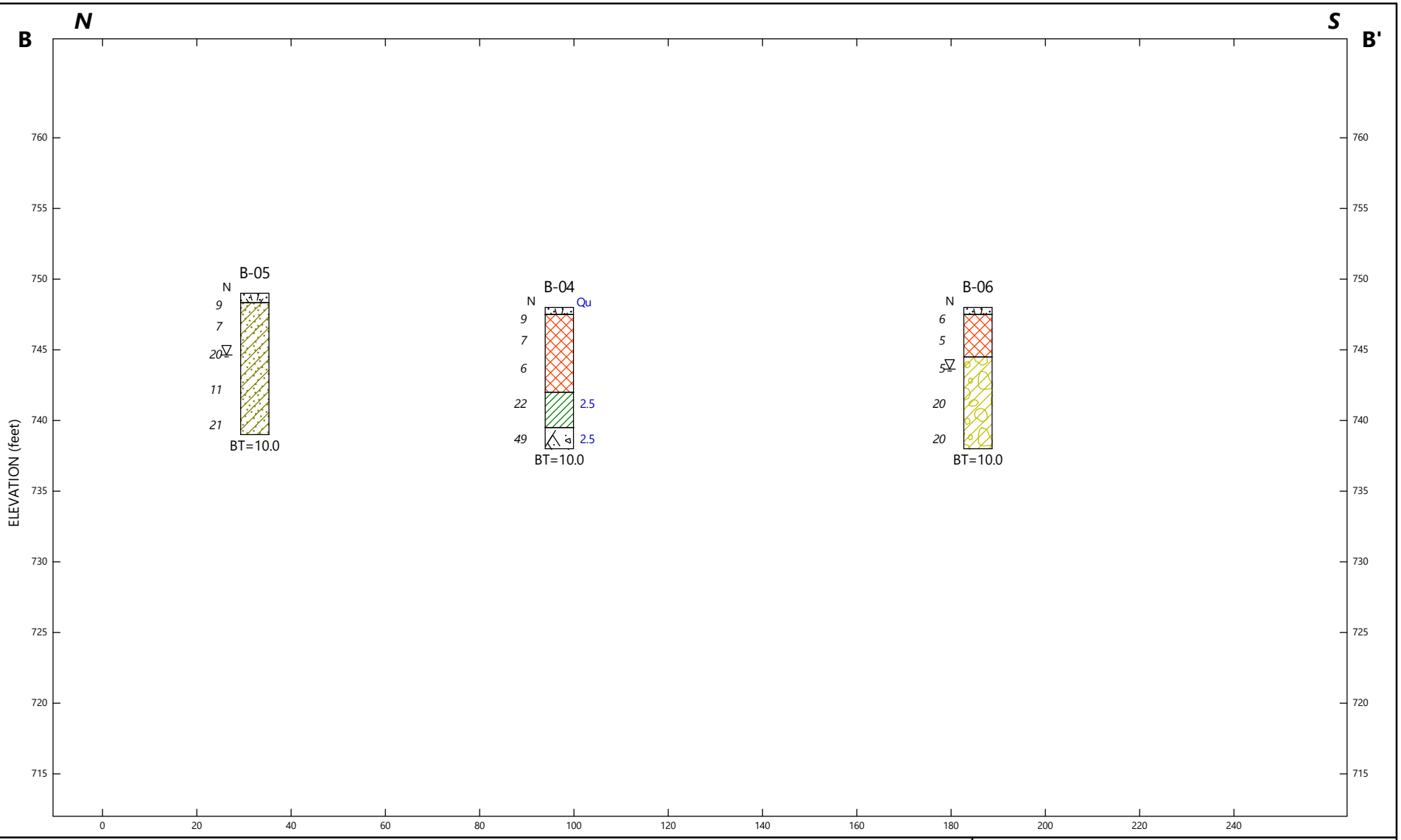
Building & Earth Sciences, Inc.
5545 Derby Drive, Birmingham, AL

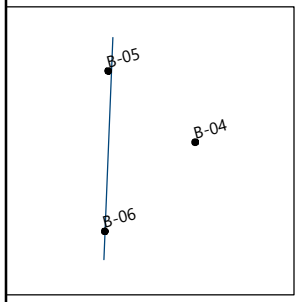
FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility
Fort McClellan

Section Name A-A': Subsurface Profile
Building Borings

PROJECT NO: BH220215	PLATE NO: A-1	DATE: 7/27/22

BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers





Site Map Scale 1 inch equals 185 feet

Key to Hatches

- Topsoil
- Fill
- USCS Low Plasticity Clay
- Weathered Rock
- USCS Clayey Sand
- USCS Clayey Gravel

Legend

BT=Boring Termination, TPT=Test Pit Terminated
AR=Auger Refusal, ER=Excavation Refusal
N=Standard Penetration Test N-Value
Qu=Unconfined compressive strength estimate from pocket penetrometer test (tsf)
▽ Water Level Reading at time of drilling.
▼ Water Level Reading after drilling.

0 30

Horizontal Scale (feet)
Vertical Exaggeration: 3x

Building & Earth Sciences, Inc.
5545 Derby Drive, Birmingham, AL

FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility
Fort McClellan

Section Name B-B': Subsurface Profile
Pavement Borings

PROJECT NO: BH220215	PLATE NO: B-1	DATE: 8/1/22

BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers

BORING LOGS

BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers

LOG OF BORING

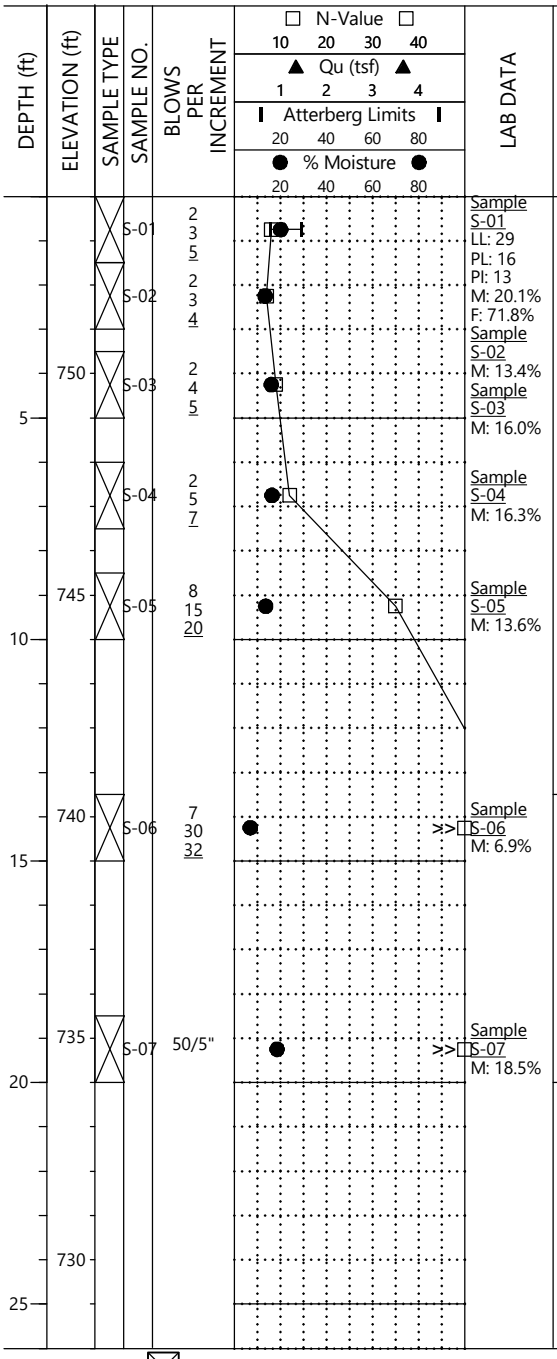
Designation: B-01

Sheet 1 of 1

5545 Derby Drive
Birmingham, AL
Office: 205) 836-6300

PROJECT NAME: FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility
PROJECT NUMBER: BH220215
DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger
EQUIPMENT USED: CME 550X ATV
HAMMER TYPE: Automatic
BORING LOCATION: East Center Side of Building

LOCATION: Fort McClellan
DATE DRILLED: 7/13/22
WEATHER: Cloudy
ELEVATION: 754
DRILL CREW: Building & Earth
LOGGED BY: M. Sinopole



SAMPLE TYPE ☒ Split Spoon

N-VALUE STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE (AASHTO T-206)
% MOISTURE PERCENT NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
▽ GROUNDWATER LEVEL IN THE BOREHOLE AT TIME OF DRILLING
▼ STABILIZED GROUNDWATER LEVEL

REC RECOVERY
RQD ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION
UD UNDISTURBED
Qu POCKET PENETROMETER UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

LL: LIQUID LIMIT **M:** NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
PL: PLASTIC LIMIT **F:** PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
PI: PLASTICITY INDEX

BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers

LOG OF BORING

Designation: B-02

Sheet 1 of 1

5545 Derby Drive
Birmingham, AL
Office: 205) 836-6300

PROJECT NAME: FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility
PROJECT NUMBER: BH220215
DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger
EQUIPMENT USED: CME 550X ATV
HAMMER TYPE: Automatic
BORING LOCATION: Southwest Corner of Building

LOCATION: Fort McClellan
DATE DRILLED: 7/13/22
WEATHER: Cloudy
ELEVATION: 748
DRILL CREW: Building & Earth
LOGGED BY: M. Sinopole

DEPTH (ft)	ELEVATION (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	BLOWS PER INCREMENT	LAB DATA	SOIL DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC
			S-01	2 3 4	Sample S-01 M: 17.4%	LEAN CLAY (CL): stiff, reddish brown, moist, (FILL)	
1.5	746.5						
			S-02	3 4 4	Sample S-02 LL: 25 PL: 14 PI: 11 M: 16.2% F: 65.8%	SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL): stiff, yellowish brown, moist, (RESIDUAL)	
	745		S-03	3 3 4	Sample S-03 M: 25.2%		
5			S-04	5 10 11	Sample S-04 M: 17.5%	very stiff, yellowish brown, gray	
	740		S-05	5 16 22	Sample S-05 M: 13.5%	hard	
10							
13.5	734.5						
	735		S-06	6 22 35	Sample S-06 M: 8.8%	WEATHERED SHALE: very dense, gray, moist, sampled as SILTY SAND (SM), (WEATHERED ROCK)	
15							
	730		S-07	50/5"	Sample S-07 M: 12.0%	brown	
20							
20.0	728.0						
						Boring Terminated at 20 feet.	
	725						
25							

Groundwater not encountered at time of drilling.
Borehole backfilled on date drilled unless otherwise noted.
Consistency/Relative Density based on correction factor for Automatic hammer.

SAMPLE TYPE ☒ Split Spoon ◯ No Recovery

N-VALUE STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE (AASHTO T-206)
% MOISTURE PERCENT NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
▽ GROUNDWATER LEVEL IN THE BOREHOLE AT TIME OF DRILLING
▼ STABILIZED GROUNDWATER LEVEL

REC RECOVERY
RQD ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION
UD UNDISTURBED
Qu POCKET PENETROMETER UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

LL: LIQUID LIMIT **M:** NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
PL: PLASTIC LIMIT **F:** PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
PI: PLASTICITY INDEX

BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers

LOG OF BORING

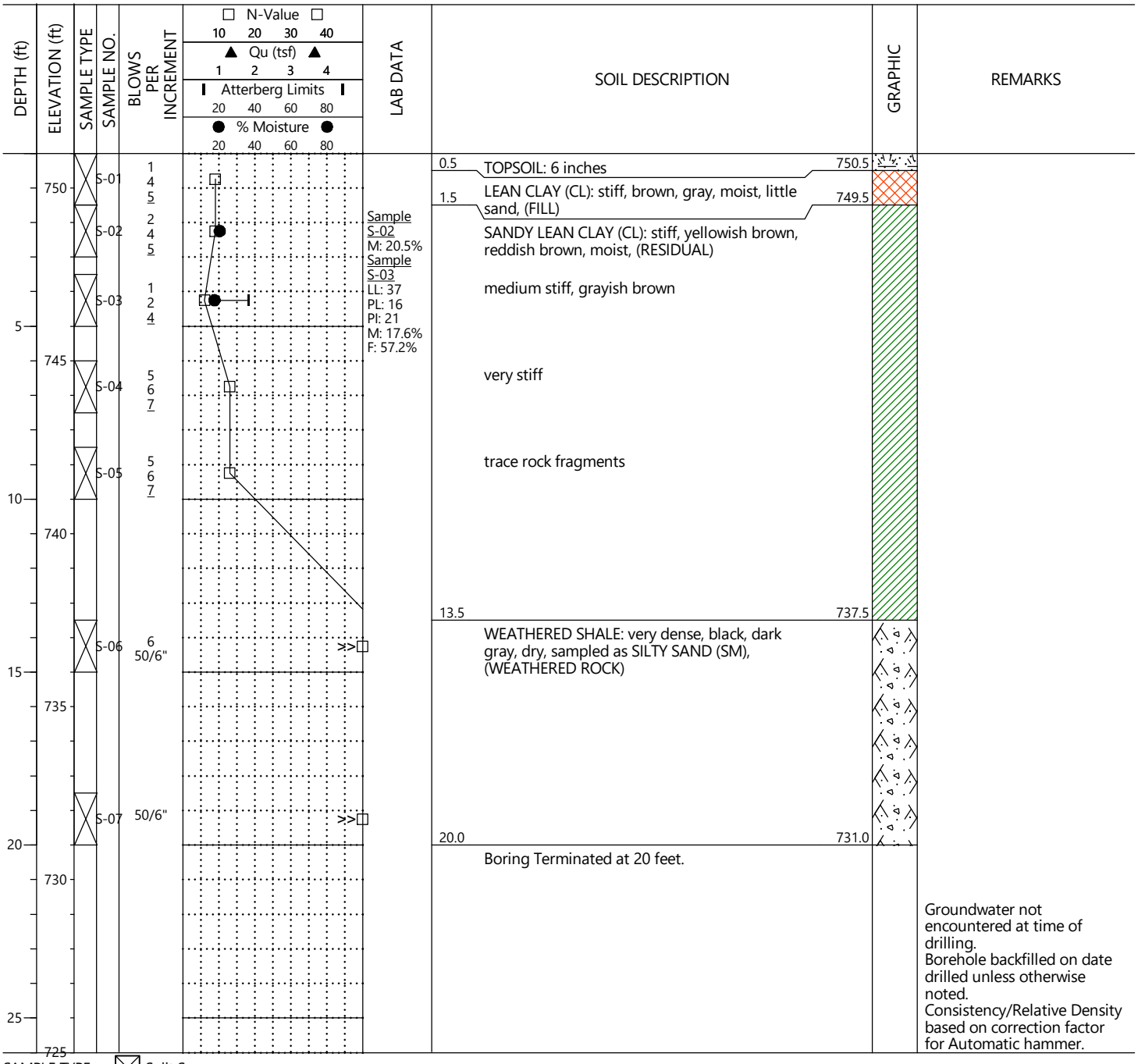
Designation: B-03

Sheet 1 of 1

5545 Derby Drive
Birmingham, AL
Office: 205) 836-6300

PROJECT NAME: FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility
PROJECT NUMBER: BH220215
DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger
EQUIPMENT USED: CME 550X ATV
HAMMER TYPE: Automatic
BORING LOCATION: Northwest Corner of Building

LOCATION: Fort McClellan
DATE DRILLED: 7/13/22
WEATHER: Cloudy
ELEVATION: 751
DRILL CREW: Building & Earth
LOGGED BY: M. Sinopole



SAMPLE TYPE ☒ Split Spoon

N-VALUE STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE (AASHTO T-206)
% MOISTURE PERCENT NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
▽ GROUNDWATER LEVEL IN THE BOREHOLE AT TIME OF DRILLING
▼ STABILIZED GROUNDWATER LEVEL

REC RECOVERY
RQD ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION
UD UNDISTURBED
Qu POCKET PENETROMETER UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

LL: LIQUID LIMIT **M:** NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
PL: PLASTIC LIMIT **F:** PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
PI: PLASTICITY INDEX

BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers

LOG OF BORING

Designation: B-04

Sheet 1 of 1

5545 Derby Drive
Birmingham, AL
Office: 205) 836-6300

PROJECT NAME: FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility
PROJECT NUMBER: BH220215
DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger
EQUIPMENT USED: CME 550X ATV
HAMMER TYPE: Automatic
BORING LOCATION: East Side of Parking Lot

LOCATION: Fort McClellan
DATE DRILLED: 7/13/22
WEATHER: Cloudy
ELEVATION: 748
DRILL CREW: Building & Earth
LOGGED BY: M. Sinopole

DEPTH (ft)	ELEVATION (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	BLOWS PER INCREMENT	N-Value / Qu (tsf) / Atterberg Limits / % Moisture	LAB DATA	SOIL DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	REMARKS
							0.5 TOPSOIL: 6inches 747.5		
			S-01	1 5 4			LEAN CLAY (CL): stiff, brown, reddish brown, moist, few chert fragments, (FILL)		
			S-02	1 3 4					
	745		S-03	2 2 4			medium stiff, brown, gray, greenish gray, yellowish brown		
5							6.0 742.0		
			S-04	8 12 10			LEAN CLAY (CL): very stiff, yellowish brown, moist, (RESIDUAL)		
	740						8.5 739.5		
			S-05	8 21 28			WEATHERED SHALE: very dense, brown, gray, yellowish brown, moist, sampled as SILTY		
10							10.0 SAND (SM), (WEATHERED ROCK) 738.0		
							Boring Terminated at 10 feet.		
	735								
15									
	730								
20									
	725								Groundwater not encountered at time of drilling. Borehole backfilled on date drilled unless otherwise noted. Consistency/Relative Density based on correction factor for Automatic hammer.
25									

SAMPLE TYPE ☒ Split Spoon

N-VALUE STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE (AASHTO T-206)
% MOISTURE PERCENT NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
▽ GROUNDWATER LEVEL IN THE BOREHOLE AT TIME OF DRILLING
▼ STABILIZED GROUNDWATER LEVEL

REC RECOVERY
RQD ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION
UD UNDISTURBED
Qu POCKET PENETROMETER UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

LL: LIQUID LIMIT **M:** NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
PL: PLASTIC LIMIT **F:** PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
PI: PLASTICITY INDEX

BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers

LOG OF BORING

Designation: B-05

Sheet 1 of 1

5545 Derby Drive
Birmingham, AL
Office: 205) 836-6300

PROJECT NAME: FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility
PROJECT NUMBER: BH220215
DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger
EQUIPMENT USED: CME 550X ATV
HAMMER TYPE: Automatic
BORING LOCATION: North Side of Parking Lot

LOCATION: Fort McClellan
DATE DRILLED: 7/13/22
WEATHER: Cloudy
ELEVATION: 749
DRILL CREW: Building & Earth
LOGGED BY: M. Sinopole

DEPTH (ft)	ELEVATION (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	BLOWS PER INCREMENT	N-Value / Qu (tsf) / Atterberg Limits / % Moisture	LAB DATA	SOIL DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	REMARKS
0							0.7 TOPSOIL: 8 inches 748.3		
							CLAYEY SAND (SC): medium dense, yellowish brown, moist, (RESIDUAL)		
			S-01	1 5 4			loose		
			S-02	1 3 4					
	745		S-03	4 11 9			medium dense ▽		Groundwater encountered at 4.5 feet (EL 744.5) at time of drilling.
5			S-04	9 6 5					
	740		S-05	5 9 12			10.0 739.0		
10							Boring Terminated at 10 feet.		
	735								
15									
	730								
20									
	725								Borehole backfilled on date drilled unless otherwise noted. Consistency/Relative Density based on correction factor for Automatic hammer.
25									

SAMPLE TYPE ☒ Split Spoon

N-VALUE STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE (AASHTO T-206)
% MOISTURE PERCENT NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
▽ GROUNDWATER LEVEL IN THE BOREHOLE AT TIME OF DRILLING
▼ STABILIZED GROUNDWATER LEVEL

REC RECOVERY
RQD ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION
UD UNDISTURBED
Qu POCKET PENETROMETER UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

LL: LIQUID LIMIT **M:** NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
PL: PLASTIC LIMIT **F:** PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
PI: PLASTICITY INDEX

BUILDING & EARTH
Geotechnical, Environmental, and Materials Engineers

LOG OF BORING

Designation: B-06

Sheet 1 of 1

5545 Derby Drive
Birmingham, AL
Office: 205) 836-6300

PROJECT NAME: FMTC Soldier Fitness Training and Testing Facility
PROJECT NUMBER: BH220215
DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger
EQUIPMENT USED: CME 550X ATV
HAMMER TYPE: Automatic
BORING LOCATION: Southwest Corner of Parking Lot

LOCATION: Fort McClellan
DATE DRILLED: 7/13/22
WEATHER: Cloudy
ELEVATION: 748
DRILL CREW: Building & Earth
LOGGED BY: M. Sinopole

DEPTH (ft)	ELEVATION (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	BLOWS PER INCREMENT	N-Value / Qu (tsf) / Atterberg Limits / % Moisture	LAB DATA	SOIL DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	REMARKS
							0.5 TOPSOIL: 6 inches 747.5		
	745		S-01	2 3 3			CLAYEY SAND (SC): loose, yellowish brown, moist, (POSSIBLE FILL)		
			S-02	2 2 3			3.5 744.5		
5			S-03	1 2 3			CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC): loose, yellowish brown, moist, (RESIDUAL) saturated ▽		Groundwater encountered at 4.5 feet (EL 743.5) at time of drilling.
	740		S-04	5 9 11			medium dense		
			S-05	4 10 10			10.0 738.0		
10							Boring Terminated at 10 feet.		
	735								
15									
	730								
20									
	725								Borehole backfilled on date drilled unless otherwise noted. Consistency/Relative Density based on correction factor for Automatic hammer.
25									

SAMPLE TYPE ☒ Split Spoon

N-VALUE STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE (AASHTO T-206)
% MOISTURE PERCENT NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
▽ GROUNDWATER LEVEL IN THE BOREHOLE AT TIME OF DRILLING
▼ STABILIZED GROUNDWATER LEVEL

REC RECOVERY
RQD ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION
UD UNDISTURBED
Qu POCKET PENETROMETER UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

LL: LIQUID LIMIT **M:** NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT
PL: PLASTIC LIMIT **F:** PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
PI: PLASTICITY INDEX

LABORATORY TEST PROCEDURES

A brief description of the laboratory tests performed is provided in the following sections.

DESCRIPTION OF SOILS (VISUAL-MANUAL PROCEDURE) (ASTM D2488)

The soil samples were visually examined by our engineer and soil descriptions were provided. Representative samples were then selected and tested in accordance with the aforementioned laboratory-testing program to determine soil classifications and engineering properties. This data was used to correlate our visual descriptions with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT (ASTM D2216)

Natural moisture contents (M%) were determined on selected samples. The natural moisture content is the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of the weight of water in a given amount of soil to the weight of solid particles.

ATTERBERG LIMITS (ASTM D4318)

The Atterberg Limits test was performed to evaluate the soil's plasticity characteristics. The soil Plasticity Index (PI) is representative of this characteristic and is bracketed by the Liquid Limit (LL) and the Plastic Limit (PL). The Liquid Limit is the moisture content at which the soil will flow as a heavy viscous fluid. The Plastic Limit is the moisture content at which the soil is between "plastic" and the semi-solid stage. The Plasticity Index (PI = LL - PL) is a frequently used indicator for a soil's potential for volume change. Typically, a soil's potential for volume change increases with higher plasticity indices.

MATERIAL FINER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE BY WASHING (ASTM D1140)

Grain-size tests were performed to determine the partial soil particle size distribution. The amount of material finer than the openings on the No. 200 sieve (0.075 mm) was determined by washing soil over the No. 200 sieve. The results of wash #200 tests are presented on the boring logs included in this report and in the table of laboratory test results.

LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

The results of the laboratory testing are presented in the following table.

BORING NO.	DEPTH	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200 SIEVE	CLASSIFICATION
B-01	0.0 - 1.5	20.1	29	16	13	72	CL
B-01	1.5 - 3.0	13.4					
B-01	3.5 - 5.0	16.0					
B-01	6.0 - 7.5	16.3					
B-01	8.5 - 10.0	13.6					
B-01	13.5 - 15.0	6.9					
B-01	18.5 - 20.0	18.5					
B-02	0.0 - 1.5	17.4					
B-02	1.5 - 3.0	16.2	25	14	11	66	CL
B-02	3.5 - 5.0	25.2					
B-02	6.0 - 7.5	17.5					
B-02	8.5 - 10.0	13.5					
B-02	13.5 - 15.0	8.8					
B-02	18.5 - 20.0	12.0					
B-03	1.5 - 3.0	20.5					
B-03	3.5 - 5.0	17.6	37	16	21	57	CL

TABLE L-1: General Soil Classification Test Results

Soils with a Liquid Limit (LL) greater than 50 and Plasticity Index (PI) greater than 25 usually exhibit significant volume change with varying moisture content and are considered to be highly plastic

(1) Indicates visual classification. WR indicates weathered rock.

Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a constructor — a construction contractor — or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical- engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. No one except you should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one — not even you* — should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.

Read the Full Report

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

Geotechnical Engineers Base Each Report on a Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors

Geotechnical engineers consider many unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk-management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical-engineering report that was:

- not prepared for you;
- not prepared for your project;
- not prepared for the specific site explored; or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical-engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes—even minor ones—and request an assessment of their impact. *Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.*

Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical-engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the geotechnical engineer performed the study. *Do not rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose adequacy may have been affected by*: the passage of time; man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or natural events, such as floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. *Contact the geotechnical engineer before applying this report to determine if it is still reliable.* A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ — sometimes significantly — from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide geotechnical-construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

A Report's Recommendations Are Not Final

Do not overrely on the confirmation-dependent recommendations included in your report. *Confirmation-dependent recommendations are not final,* because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations *only* by observing actual subsurface conditions revealed during construction. *The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's confirmation-dependent recommendations if that engineer does not perform the geotechnical-construction observation required to confirm the recommendations' applicability.*

A Geotechnical-Engineering Report Is Subject to Misinterpretation

Other design-team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly

problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Constructors can also misinterpret a geotechnical-engineering report. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing geotechnical construction observation.

Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical-engineering report should *never* be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, *but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.*

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make constructors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give constructors the complete geotechnical-engineering report, *but* preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise constructors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. *Be sure constructors have sufficient time* to perform additional study. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some clients, design professionals, and constructors fail to recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce the risk of such outcomes, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Environmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform an *environmental* study differ significantly from those used to perform a *geotechnical* study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. *Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.*

Obtain Professional Assistance To Deal with Mold

Diverse strategies can be applied during building design, construction, operation, and maintenance to prevent significant amounts of mold from growing on indoor surfaces. To be effective, all such strategies should be devised for the *express purpose* of mold prevention, integrated into a comprehensive plan, and executed with diligent oversight by a professional mold-prevention consultant. Because just a small amount of water or moisture can lead to the development of severe mold infestations, many mold- prevention strategies focus on keeping building surfaces dry. While groundwater, water infiltration, and similar issues may have been addressed as part of the geotechnical- engineering study whose findings are conveyed in this report, the geotechnical engineer in charge of this project is not a mold prevention consultant; *none of the services performed in connection with the geotechnical engineer's study were designed or conducted for the purpose of mold prevention. Proper implementation of the recommendations conveyed in this report will not of itself be sufficient to prevent mold from growing in or on the structure involved.*

Rely, on Your GBC-Member Geotechnical Engineer for Additional Assistance

Membership in the Geotechnical Business Council of the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with you GBC-Member geotechnical engineer for more information.

GEOTECHNICAL BUSINESS COUNCIL
of the Geoprofessional Business Association

8811 Colesville Road/Suite G106, Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: 301/565-2733 Facsimile: 301/589-2017
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.
B. Selective demolition of curbs, sidewalks, paving, aggregate surfacing, etc.
C. Removal of above grade improvements and below grade improvements in conflict with proposed improvements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
B. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
C. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing: Vegetation, existing debris and topsoil removal.
D. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Topsoil removal.
E. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations. Topsoil removal.
F. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 2323 - Fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

A. Remove curbs, sidewalks, paving, retaining walls, aggregate surfacing, landings, etc. as required to accomplish new work.

B. Remove all other paving and curbs within construction limits indicated on drawings.

C. Within area of new construction, remove foundation walls and footings to a minimum of 2 feet below finished grade and as needed to allow for new work.

D. Remove concrete slabs on grade within construction limits indicated on drawings.

E. Remove manholes and manhole covers, curb inlets and catch basins.

F. Remove fences and gates.

G. Remove above grade improvements and below grade improvements in conflict with proposed improvements.

H. Remove septic tanks and field lines associated with building structures that been removed from the site. Septic tanks shall be pump out prior to removal. Septage shall be disposed of in a legal manner.

I. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 2323 Filling.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
   3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
   4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
   7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
   9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Engineer and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

F. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

G. Provide traffic control and when working near or adjacent to open roads, streets, walks, etc.

H. Provide temporary construction barricades to as needed to separate the work zone from open facilities and the public.

I. Protect site benchmark and property corners. If destroyed, replace site benchmark and property corners at no expense to the owner.

J. Protect existing improvements to remain and adjacent properties from damage.

K. Restore damaged improvements and adjoining properties as acceptable to party having jurisdiction and at no cost to the owner.

L. Provide positive drainage as needed to keep the site in a dry condition.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Provide temporary services during interruptions as needed.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

G. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

H. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

I. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Remove from site all demolished improvements.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. All debris, waste and other demolished material shall be disposed of in a legal manner.

E. No burning of demolished material shall be allowed on site.

F. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 41 00

DIVISION 03 00 00: CONCRETE
Section 03 11 00: Concrete Formwork

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section includes the design and erection of formwork, shoring and reshoring for cast-in-place concrete and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.

C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete (Building).

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

B. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

D. ACI 347 - Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.

E. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

F. ASTM E1643-09 - Standard Practice For Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact With Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

G. ASTM E1745-09 - Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit locations of construction joints for approval.

B. Submit manufacturer's data for waterstops.

1.5 DESIGN OF FORMWORK

A. Design of formwork and its removal is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Design of formwork shall conform to ACI 117, ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347.

C. Design formwork in a manner such that existing or new construction is not overloaded.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

A. Construct forms with wood, plywood, metal, fiberglass or a combination of these.

B. Form materials shall have sufficient strength to prevent distortion.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Formwork accessories that are embedded in concrete, including ties and hangers, shall be commercially manufactured products. Do not use nonfabricated wire form ties.

2.3 FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Form release agent shall not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces.

2.4 WATERSTOPS

A. Waterstops at construction joints and control joints indicated by the Drawings shall be sized to suit the joints.

B. Waterstops shall be performed plastic adhesive waterstops as manufactured by SYNKO-FLEX Products or approved equal.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Vapor retarder shall consist of a material having a permeance rating of 0.100 perm or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E1745, and not less than ten mils thick.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

A. Asphalt impregnated premolded fiberboard expansion joint filler shall conform with ASTM D1751 and be 1/2-inch thick by full thickness of slab or joint, unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

2.7 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Provide key type steel forms by Vulcan screed joints, Burke Keyed Kold joint form or approved equal.

2.8 EMBEDDED PLATE ASSEMBLIES

A. Embedded steel plates, angles, and channels shall conform to ASTM A36, 36 ksi minimum yield strength, unless noted otherwise on the contract drawings.

B. Headed steel studs and their attachment to steel shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1.

C. Provide 3/4-inch diameter headed steel studs with 6-inch minimum embedment, unless noted otherwise.

D. Provide heat-resistant ceramic arc shields with studs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Erect formwork in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347.

B. Maintain formwork to support loads until such loads can be supported by concrete structure.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Finished work shall comply with ACI 117 tolerances.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. For concrete exposed to view, seal form joints to prevent leakage.

B. Before reinforcement is placed, coat contact surfaces of form with form release agent in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not allow excess form release agent to accumulate in forms or come in contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed.

3.4 CHAMFERS

A. Provide 3/4-inch chamfer at all formed corners.

3.5 FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

A. Form foundation elements if soil or other conditions are such that earth trench forms are unsuitable.

B. Sides of exterior grade beams, foundation walls, and turned-down slabs shall be formed.

C. Maintain minimum coverage of reinforcing steel as indicated on Structural Drawings.

3.6 INSERTS

A. Install and secure in position required inserts, sleeves, anchors, and nailers.

B. Locate anchor bolts by using templates with two nuts to secure in position.

3.7 EMBEDS

A. Set and secure embedded plates, bearing plates, and anchor bolts in accordance with approved setting drawings and in such a manner to prevent displacement during placement of concrete.

3.8 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Install Vapor Retarder to resist the transmission of water vapor through the exterior envelope.

B. Where indicated on Drawings, place vapor retarder over sewer and piping, but below conduits and ducts, and behind insulation and expansion joints at sidewalls.

C. Place, protect and repair vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643. Lap vapor retarder six inches minimum at splices, sealing joints as required by the manufacturer with adhesive or pressure sensitive tape or both.

D. Do not puncture vapor retarder.

E. Vapor Retarder shall be installed above granular sub-base.

3.9 FORM REMOVAL

A. Remove forms carefully in such manner and at such time as to ensure complete safety of structure. Do not remove forms until members have acquired sufficient strength to support their weight and the load thereon safely.

3.10 PROVISIONS FOR OTHER TRADES

A. Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings and recesses from trades providing such items.

B. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms. Obtain approval for openings not shown on Drawings.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed.

3.12 FORM SURFACES

A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a formcoating compound before reinforcement is placed. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.13 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Provide construction joints in accordance with ACI 318.

B. Obtain Architect/Structural Engineer's prior approval for use and location of joints.

C. Provide 1-1/2 inch deep key type construction joints at end of each placement for slabs, walls, and footings. Bevel forms for easy removal.

D. Remove loose particles and latency from surface prior to placing the next lift. Chip the surface to a depth sufficient to expose sound concrete.

END OF SECTION 03 11 00

DIVISION 03 00 00: CONCRETE
Section 03 20 00: Concrete Reinforcing

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

B. Section 03 11 00 - Concrete Formwork.

C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete (Building).

D. Section 03 30 01 - Cast-in-Place Concrete (Site).

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

B. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

C. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.

D. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

E. ASTM A185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.

F. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

G. ASTM A706 - Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

H. AWS D12.1 - Recommended Practices for Welding Reinforcing Steel Metal Inserts, and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction.

I. AWS D1.4 - Structural Weld Code - Reinforcing Steel.

J. CRSI - Manual of Practice, and Documents 63 and 65.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings as follows:

1. Notify Structural Engineer prior to detailing reinforcing steel shop drawings.
2. Indicate size, spacings, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, splice lengths, stirrup spacing, supporting and spacing devices. Detail reinforcing steel in accordance with ACI 315 and CRSI Standards.
3. Written description of reinforcement without adequate sections, elevations, and details is not acceptable.
4. Reproduction of Structural Drawings for shop drawings is not permitted.

B. Submit, for information only, a certification from each manufacturer or supplier stating that materials meet the requirements of the ASTM and ACI standards referenced.

C. Submit, for information only, mill test reports.

D. Submit manufacturer's data for tensile and compressive splicers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate and schedule in a timely manner with the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency the following quality related items:

1. Verify reinforcing steel for quantity, size, location, and support.
2. Verify proper reinforcing steel concrete coverage.

1.5 STORAGE AND PROTECTING

A. Store reinforcing steel above ground so that it remains clean. Maintain steel surfaces free from materials and coatings which might impair bond.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Deformed reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A615, refer to Structural Drawings for grade (Grade 60 minimum).

B. Welded steel wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A185.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Annealed steel tie wire shall be 16-1/2 gage minimum.

B. Bar supports shall be plastic-tipped steel Class I bar supports conforming to CRSI Specifications. Concrete brick may be used to support reinforcement to obtain proper clearance from earth.

2.3 SPLICERS

A. Tensile splicers shall be capable of developing 125% of the reinforcing steel ASTM specified minimum yield strength.

B. Compression splicers shall be the mechanical type such that the compression stress is transmitted by end bearing held in concentric contact.

2.4 DOWEL ADHESIVE

A. Adhesive for dowels in existing concrete shall be either EPCON System Ceramic 6 Epoxy adhesive supplied by ITW Ramset/Red Head, HIT HY150 injection adhesive supplied by Hilti Fastening Systems, Power-Fast epoxy injection gel supplied by Powers Fastening Company, Acrylic-Tie adhesive supplied by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel in accordance with ACI 318 and CRSI standards.

B. Bend bars cold. Do not heat or flame cut bars. No field bending of bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted, unless specifically approved by Structural Engineer and checked by Testing and Inspection Agency for cracks.

C. Weld only as indicated. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D12.1 and or AWS D1.4.

D. Tag reinforcing steel for easy identification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Before placing concrete, clean reinforcement of foreign particles and coatings.

B. Place, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement in accordance with ACI 318 and CRSI standards. Do not deviate from alignment or measurement.

C. Place concrete beam reinforcement support parallel to main reinforcement.

D. Locate welded wire fabric in the top third of slabs. Overlap mesh one lap plus two inches at side and end joints.

E. Furnish and install dowels or mechanical splices at intersections of walls, columns and piers to permit continuous reinforcement or development lengths at such intersections.

F. Maintain cover and tolerances in accordance with ACI and CRSI Specifications, unless indicated otherwise on Structural Drawings.

3.3 SPLICES

A. Do not splice reinforcement except as indicated on Structural Drawings.

B. Tension couplers may be used and installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

3.4 DOWELS IN EXISTING CONCRETE

A. Install dowels and dowel adhesive in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Minimum embedment length shall be 12 bar diameters, unless noted otherwise.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

DIVISION 03: CONCRETE
Section 03 30 00: Cast-In-Place Concrete (Building)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."

ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."

ACI 347 "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork."

Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice."

1.02 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's product data with installation instructions for proprietary materials including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint materials, hardeners, curing materials and others as requested by Architect.

A. Submit design mixes of each individual type of concrete to be used on the project prior to the start of concrete work. Tests shall be made for compressive strength, slump and air entrainment. Proportion mixes in compliance with mix design procedures specified in ACI 301 and requirements stated on the plans.

B. Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.

C. Concrete Testing Service: The Contractor shall employ, at his sole expense, an independent testing agency acceptable to the Architect/Engineer to perform sampling and testing during concrete placement as follows. Refer to Section 01400 for additional requirements for Testing Agency.
1. Sampling: ASTM C 172.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143, one of test for each load at point of discharge.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 173, one for each set of compressive strength specimens.
4. Compressive Strength: ASTM C 39, Three sets for each 25 cu. yds. or fraction thereof of each class of concrete; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one retained for later testing if required. When the total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 25 cu. yds., strength tests may be waived by Architect if field experience indicates evidence of satisfactory strength.
5. Test Results will be reported in writing to Architect, Contractor, and concrete producer within 24 hours after tests are made.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.
1. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood," Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Cylindrical Columns and Supports: Form round-section members with metal, fiberglass reinforced plastic, or paper or fiber tubes. Construct paper or fiber tubes of laminated plies using water-resistant adhesive with wax-impregnated exterior for weather and moisture protection. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist loads imposed by wet concrete without deformation.

D. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI specifications, unless otherwise acceptable.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.
1. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 but which have shown by special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability may be used when acceptable to Architect.
2. The aggregate shall not exceed 1" in its maximum dimensions for foundation and slab work nor 3/8" (pea gravel) for concrete block lintels and filled cells.
3. Lightweight Aggregates: ASTM C 330.
4. Water: Drinkable.
5. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
   a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to the following:

"Sika Aer"; Sika Corp
"MB-VR or MB-AE"; Master Builders
"Dorex AEA"; W.R. Grace
"Edoco 2001 or 2002"; Edoco Technical Product

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS: Submit any product not specifically listed in this specification to Architect for approval.

A. Vapor Barrier: Provide vapor barrier cover over prepared base material where indicated. Use only materials which meet ASTM 1745-09, not less than 15 mils thick, and are resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E154. Product must maintain a permeance of less than 0.01 perms after mandatory conditioning tests include in ASTM E 1745-09, Section 7.12, 7.1.3, 7.1.4 and 7.1.5. Install material according to ASTM E 1643-09. Lap vapor barrier a minimum of 6” at all locations.

B. Non-Shrink Grout: CRD-C 621, factory pre-mixed grout.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Non-metallic

"Masterflow 713"; Master Builders
"Euco-NS"; Euclid Chemical Co.

C. Liquid Membrane Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A unless other type acceptable to Architect. Moisture loss not more than 0.055 gr./sp. cm. when applied at 200 sq. ft./gal.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

"Masterseal"; Master Builders
"Ecocure"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Clear Seal"; A. C. Horn
"Kure-N-Seal"; Sonneborn-Contech

D. Cure, Sealer and Dustproofer: ASTM C-309, containing 250% solids. ADay-Chem Cure & Seal@ (J-22) by Dayton Superior OR approved equal. Surface shall have a high gloss finish.

2.05 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

A. Prepare design mix for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. If trial batch method is used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing an reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at lease 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.

C. Design mixes to yield normal weight concrete with the following properties, as indicated on drawings and schedules:

Concrete in slabs and footings shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3000 strength psi and in beams and columns a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28-days; the maximum W/C ratio shall be 0.46 maximum (air-entrained).

RETEMPERING OR ADDING WATER AT THE JOBSITE IS PROHIBITED.

D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.

E. Admixtures: Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete, unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having total air content with a tolerance of plus-or-minus 1-1/2% within following limits:

Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thawing, deicer chemicals, or subjected to hydraulic pressure:

4.5% (moderate exposure); 5.5% (severe exposure) 1-1/2" max. aggregate.
5.0% (moderate exposure); 6.0% (severe exposure) 3/4" max. aggregate.

Other Concrete: 2% to 4% air.

F. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: 4” (+/-1”).

Reinforced foundation systems: 4” (+/-1”).

Pea gravel pump mix for filled masonry cells (3000 psi) C 8” to 11".

Other concrete: Not more than 4", except when slump is increased by use of super plasticizers.

2.06 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.

During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required.

When air temperature is between 85^{o}F (30^{o}C) and 90^{o}F (32^{o}C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90^{o}F (32^{o}C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

Exposed concrete slab concrete shall not be pumped unless it contains super plasticizers, and ARecover@ admixture as manufacturered by W.R.Grace Co.

B. The following are strictly prohibited:

a. Partially hardened concrete.
b. Contaminated concrete.
c. Re-tempered concrete.
d. Concrete that has been re-mixed after it has taken its initial set.

2.07 CONCRETE TOPPING

A. Provide Level-Right Self-Leveling Floor Underlayment by Maxxon Corporation in locations indicated on drawings. Comply with manufacturer=s requirements and the following:

1.	Compressive Strengths:	Modified ASTM C 109; up to 3000 psi (3 day).
2.	Tensile Strength:	ASTM C 190; 720 psi (28 day).
3.	Surface Buring Characteristic:	Flame Spread - 0. Fuel Contribution - 0. Smoke Development - 0. (ASTM E 84).
4.	Fire Ratings:	U.L. Design #J919, L514, L528, L530

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMS

A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.

B. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

C. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, keyways, recesses, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide back-up at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.

D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.

E. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set time to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.

F. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to product uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

G. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

H. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement is required to eliminate

mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCEMENT: Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars," for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.

A. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete. Reinforcing must also be free of non-shop bends or kinks.

B. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.

C. Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverage's for concrete protection and lap as specified by ACI. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

D. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Reinforcing bars shall be free of kinks and non-shop bends. Field bends shall only be installed as directed by the Architect.

3.03 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install keyed construction joints as indicated or, if not indicated, locate so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.

B. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2" deep in construction joints in walls, slabs and between walls and footings; accepted bulkheads designed for this purpose may be used for slabs.

C. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Construct isolation joints in slabs-on-ground at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams and elsewhere as indicated.

Joint filler and sealant materials are specified in Division-7 sections of these specifications.

E. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Construct contraction joints in slabs-on-ground to form panels of patterns as shown. If not shown, provide joints recommended by ACI Standards. Use inserts 1/8" to 1/4" wide x 1/4 of slab depth, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Form contraction joints by inserting premolded plastic, hardboard or fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface. Tool slab edges round on each side of insert. After concrete has cured, remove inserts and clean groove of loose debris.

Contraction joints may be formed by saw cuts as soon as possible after slab finishing and without dislodging aggregate. Depth of saw cut to be 1/4 of slab thickness.

G. Joint sealant material is specified in Division-7 sections of these specifications.

H. Clean construction joints prior to placement of concrete including removal of all laitance. Immediately before concrete is placed, wet all construction joints and remove all standing water.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in- place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.

A. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

3.05 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES

A. Clean re-used forms of concrete matrix residue, repair and patch as required to return forms to acceptable surface condition.

B. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.

C. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, and in amount, and under conditions of form-coating compound manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Preplacement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast- in. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work, cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.

B. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

C. General: Comply with ACI 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete," and as herein specified.

D. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.

E. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic, to avoid cold joints. Concreting operations shall be carried on at such a rate that the concrete is at all times plastic.

F. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, Roding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.

G. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.

H. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.

I. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

J. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strikeoff. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

K. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.

L. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306.

M. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

N. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

O. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305.

P. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.

Q. Concrete is prohibited from being placed if the concrete is partially hardened, contaminated, re-tempered, or if it has been re-mixed after its initial set.

3.07 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.

B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed to view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly, to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, damp-proofing, painting or other similar system. This is as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form facing

material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.

C. Grout Cleaned Finish: Provide grout cleaned finish to cylindrical column surfaces which have received smooth form finish treatment.

Combine one part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by volume, and mix with water to consistency of thick paint. Proprietary additives may be used at Contractor's option. Blend standard portland cement and white portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that final color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces.

Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

3.08 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

A. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed-to-view, and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint or other thin film finish coating system.

After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand- troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with a level surface plane so that depressions between high spots do not exceed 1/8" under a 10' straightedge. Grind smooth surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

B. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete sidewalks, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

Immediately after trowel finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.09 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days at 50^{o}F. minimum temperature. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.

A. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by curing and sealing compound, by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified.

Where sealed concrete is the Afinish floor@, moist curing is required. Where interior slabs are to be covered with VCT, resilient flooring, or carpet, etc., curing method is Contractor=s Option.

B. Provide moisture curing by following methods.

Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.

Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4" lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

C. Provide moisture-cover curing as follows:

Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

D. Provide curing and sealing compound to interior slabs with resilient flooring, carpet over cushion; and to exterior slabs, walks, and curbs, as follows:

Applied specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

E. After moist curing of exposed concrete floor areas, provide two (2) coats of sealing compound.

Do not use membrane curing compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, damp-proofing, membrane roofing, flooring (such as ceramic or quarry tile, glue-down carpet), painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

F. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

G. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by application of appropriate curing method.

Final cure concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener or finish flooring by use of moisture-retaining cover, unless otherwise directed.

H. Sealer and Dustproofer: Apply a second coat of specified curing and sealing compound only to surfaces given a first coat.

3.10 REMOVAL OF FORMS AND SHORING

A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50^{o} F (10^{o} C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Formwork or shoring supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joints, slabs and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 14 days and until concrete has attained design minimum compressive strength at 28-days. Determine potential compressive strength of in place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.

C. Form facing material may be removed 4 days after placement, only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.

3.11 RE-USE OF FORMS: Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged from facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Grout base plates and foundations as indicated, using specified non-shrink grout. Use non- metallic grout for exposed conditions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Reinforced Masonry: Provide concrete for reinforced masonry lintels and bond beams where indicated on drawings and as scheduled. Maintain accurate location of reinforcing steel during concrete placement.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Architect.

Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water and brush- coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.

B. For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

C. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets; fins and other projections on surface; and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning; flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar, or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

D. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.

E. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain

for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness using a template having required slope.

F. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects which affect durability of concrete. Surface defects, as such, include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01" wide or which penetrate to reinforcement of completely through non-reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, pop-outs, honeycomb, rock pockets and other objectionable conditions.

G. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 14 days.

H. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during, or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.

I. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact and finish to blend with adjacent finish concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

J. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut-out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Mix dry-pack, consisting of one part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Place dry-pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.

K. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Architect or method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.

L. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.

3.14 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor will employ a testing laboratory to perform tests and to submit test reports.

B. Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete includes the following, as directed by Architect.

C. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C94.

1. Slump: ASTM C143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.

2. Air Content: ASTM C 173; volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231 pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air- entrained concrete.

3. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40°F 4°C) and

below, and when 80°F (27°C) and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens made.

4. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens.

5. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yds. plus additional sets for each 25 cu. yds. over and above the first 25 cu. yds. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.

   When frequency of testing will provide less than 2 strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from each batch.

6. Acceptance of Concrete Strength:
   The concrete strength will be considered satisfactory if both the following requirements are met:

   A. Every arithmetic average of nay three consecutive strength tests equals or exceeds f'c.

   B. No individual strength test (average of two cylinders) falls below the f'c by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

E. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required when unacceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 30 01

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (SITE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Concrete reinforcement.

C. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

D. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including curb and gutter, sidewalks, equipment pads, light pole bases, thrust blocks, manholes, and other miscellaneous site improvements.

E. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving: Site paving and slab on grade, sidewalks, curbs and gutters.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010.

B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.

D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000.

E. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.

F. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; 2010.

G. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).

H. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2016).

I. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014.

J. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.

K. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2017.

L. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.

M. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016.

N. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2016b.

O. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2016a.

P. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens); 2016a.

Q. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.

R. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2016.

S. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.

T. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

U. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.

V. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2014.

W. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2015.

X. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2013.

Y. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures; 2015.

Z. ASTM D994/D994M - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type); 2011 (Reapproved 2016).

AA. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2004 (Reapproved 2013).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

B. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.

C. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
   1. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
   2. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.

2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Finish: Epoxy coated in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
1. Form: Coiled Rolls.
2. WWR Style: 4 x 8-W6 x W10.

C. Reinforcement Accessories:
1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

D. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.

E. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1.

F. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersible acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.

B. Epoxy Bonding System:
1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.

C. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.

D. Slab Contraction Joint Device: Preformed linear strip intended for pressing into wet concrete to provide straight route for shrinkage cracking.

2.05 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Normal Weight Concrete:
1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,000 pounds per square inch.
2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
3. Calcined Pozzolan Content: Maximum 10 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
4. Silica Fume Content: Maximum 5 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
5. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
6. Total Air Content: 4 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
7. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.
8. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.

C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

D. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
   2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Fabricate and handle epoxy-coated reinforcing in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.

B. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

C. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

D. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

E. Contraction Joint Devices: Use preformed joint device, with top set flush with top of slab.

F. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Refer to Section 32 1313 Concrete Paving for additional requirements.

B. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

C. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1:100 nominal.

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Refer to Section 32 1313 Concrete Paving for additional requirements.

3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Engineer and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Engineer. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

END OF SECTION 03 30 01

DIVISION 03 00 00: CONCRETE
Section 03 39 50: Sealer-Hardener for Concrete Floors

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single application sealer-hardener for concrete floors.

B. Precautions for avoiding staining concrete before and after application.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets, including product specifications, test data, preparation instructions and recommendations, storage and handling requirements and recommendations, and installation methods.

C. Maintenance instructions, including precautions for avoiding staining after application.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Applicator experienced with installation of product and certified by manufacturer, or applicator experienced with similar products and providing manufacturer's field technician on site to advise on application procedures; and providing adequate number of skilled workers trained and familiar with application requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver product in factory numbered and sealed drums, with numbers recorded for Owner's records.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened drums until ready for installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. No satisfactory procedures are available to remove petroleum or rust stains from concrete. Prevention is therefore essential. Take precautions to prevent staining of concrete prior to application of sealer-hardener and for minimum of three months after application:
   1. Prohibit parking of vehicles on concrete slab.
   2. If vehicles must be temporarily parked on slab, place drop cloths under vehicles during entire time parked.
   3. If construction equipment must be used for application, diaper all components that might drip oil, hydraulic fluid, or other liquids.
   4. Prohibit pipe cutting using pipe cutting machinery on concrete slab.
   5. Prohibit temporary placement and storage of steel members on concrete slab.

B. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

C. Do not use frozen material; thaw and agitate prior to use.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's warranty that a structurally sound concrete surface prepared and treated according to the manufacturer's directions will remain permanently dustproof, hardened and water repellent. If after the specified sealing period the treated surface does not remain dustproof, hardened and water repellent, provide, at manufacturer's expense, sufficient material to reseal defective areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Ashford Formula, by Curecrete (800-998-5664) – basis of design or approved equal.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Sealer-Hardener: Ashford Formula (basis of design); water-based chemically-reactive penetrating sealer and hardener, that seals by densifying concrete so that water molecules cannot pass through but air and water vapor can, while allowing concrete to achieve full compressive strength, minimizing surface crazing, and eliminating dusting.
   1. Colorless, transparent, odorless, non-toxic, non-flammable.
   2. Containing no solvents or volatile organic compounds.
   3. USDA approved for food handling facilities.
   4. Allowing traffic on floors within 2 to 3 hours, with chemical process complete within 3 months.
   5. No change to surface appearance except a sheen developed due to traffic and cleaning.

B. Water: Clean, potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly cured, prepared and are suitable for application of product.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. If this is the applicator's first project using this product, provide the manufacturer's technical representative on-site to familiarize installers with proper procedures.

C. Prevent damage to and soiling of adjacent work.

D. Concrete: Apply sealer-hardener only to clean bare concrete.
1. Ensure concrete is properly cured prior to application, follow manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Saturate surface with sealer-hardener; respray or broom excess onto dry spots.
3. Keep surface wet with sealer-hardener for minimum soak-in period of 30 to 40 minutes.
4. If, after the 30 minute soak-in period, most of the material has been absorbed, remove all excess material using broom or squeegee, especially from low spots.
5. If, after the 30 minute soak-in period, most of the material remains on the surface, wait until it becomes slippery and then flush entire surface with water removing all residue of sealer-hardener and squeegee completely dry, flushing any remaining slippery areas until no residue remains.
6. If water is not available, remove residue using squeegee.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed floors until chemical reaction process is complete**.**
1. Comply with precautions listed under PROJECT CONDITIONS.
2. Clean floor regularly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations because water will accelerate the sealing and scrubbing will impart a shine.
3. Clean up spills immediately and spot-treat stains with good degreaser or oil emulsifier.

B. Precautions and cleaning are the responsibility of the General Contractor until Final Acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 03 39 50

DIVISION 03 00 00: CONCRETE
Section 03 62 13: Grout and Epoxy

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section includes non-shrink grout under base plates, bearing plates, handrail pockets, and where specified in Contract Documents.

B. Section includes Epoxy Injection Adhesive Anchoring System for setting vault anchor bolts.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C109 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens).

B. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification For Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-Shrink).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:

1. Perform compressive strength tests in accordance with ASTM C109 with 2-inch x 2-inch cubes. Test one cube at three days, two cubes at seven days and three cubes at 28 days. Perform one compressive strength test for each ten bags of grout used and/or perform one test minimum for each day of grouting, whichever is more frequent.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data sheets for review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUT

A. Provide a non-shrink, non-metallic grout that complies with ASTM C1107.

B. Grout shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi at 28 days.

C. Grout placed in exterior exposed conditions or areas subject to moisture shall be free of gypsum. Grout shall be SikaGrout 212 by Sika, General-Purpose by Symons Dayton Superior, or approved equal.

2.2 WATER

A. Provide clean, potable water.

2.3 Epoxy Injection Adhesive Anchoring System

A. Pure50+ by Dewalt (Basis of Design) or approved equivalent. ASTM 881 and AASHTO M235, Types I, II, IV and V, Grade 3, Classes B & C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANDLING

A. Store and protect non-shrink grout from moisture and contamination.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove mud, dirt and other foreign materials from areas to be grouted.

B. Apply grout to rough concrete surface; roughen concrete as necessary prior to placing grout.

3.3 MIXING

A. Mix grout to its fluid, self-leveling consistency in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. Do not retemper grout. Do not exceed manufacturer's maximum limit on water content or use at a consistency which produces free bleeding. Mix grout in a paddle-type mortar mixer. Do not mix by hand.

3.4 PLACEMENT

A. Consolidate grout to provide uniformity. Do not vibrate grout.

B. Use forms to contain grout.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect grout and areas to be grouted from excessive heat and cold in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Protect grout from excessive drying shrinkage resulting from wind or direct sunlight. Protect areas grouted from excessive vibrations for three days.

END OF SECTION 03 62 13

DIVISION 04 00 00: MASONRY
Section 04 20 00: Unit Masonry

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Concrete unit masonry. This Section is included in the contract documents specifically for concrete masonry infill, patching, pointing up and new walls as shown on the drawings and as required for project completion.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for exposed sheet metal flashing installed in masonry.

C. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include the following:

1. Wood nailers and blocking built into unit masonry are specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
2. Reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing are specified in Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal."
3. Hollow metal frames in unit masonry openings are specified in Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames."

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide unit masonry that develops the following installed compressive strengths (f'm):

1. For concrete unit masonry: As follows:

a. f'm = 1500 psi.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract.

B. Shop drawings for reinforcing detailing fabrication, bending, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315 "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcing" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of masonry reinforcement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Unit Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 "Specifications for Masonry Structures," except as otherwise indicated.

1. Revise ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 to exclude Sections 1.4 and 1.7; Parts 2.1.2, 3.1.2, and 4.1.2; and Articles 1.5.1.2, 1.5.1.3, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.1.2, and 2.3.3.9 and to modify Article 2.1.1.4 by deleting requirement for installing vent pipes and conduits built into masonry.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver masonry materials to project in undamaged condition.

B. Store and handle masonry units off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, and other causes. If units become wet, do not place until units are in an air-dried condition.

C. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover, and in dry location.

D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

E. Store masonry accessories including metal items to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multi-wythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Remove immediately any grout, mortar, and soil that comes in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes from mortar droppings.

D. Cold-Weather Construction: Comply with referenced unit masonry standard for cold-weather construction and the following:

1. Do not lay masonry units that are wet or frozen.
2. Remove masonry damaged by freezing conditions.

E. Hot-Weather Construction: Comply with referenced unit masonry standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Comply with referenced unit masonry standard and other requirements specified in this Section applicable to each material indicated.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. General: Comply with requirements indicated below applicable to each form of concrete masonry unit required.

1. Provide special shapes where indicated and as follows:

a. For lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

2. Size: Provide concrete masonry units complying with requirements indicated below for size that are manufactured to specified face dimensions within tolerances specified in the applicable referenced ASTM specification for concrete masonry units.

a. Concrete Masonry Units: Manufactured to specified dimensions of 3/8 inch less than nominal widths by nominal heights by nominal lengths indicated on drawings.

B. Hollow Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90, Grade N and as follows:

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net area compressive strength indicated below:

a. Not less than the unit compressive strengths required to produce concrete unit masonry construction of compressive strength indicated.

2. Weight Classification: Normal weight.

2.25 CLAY UNIT MASONRY

A. General: Comply with the following requirements applicable to each form of brick required:

1. Provide units without cores or frogs and with all exposed surfaces finished for ends of sills, caps, and similar applications that expose brick surfaces that otherwise would be concealed from view.

B. Face Brick Standard: ASTM C 216 and as follows:

1. Grade and Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units of grade and minimum average net area compressive strength indicated below:

a. Grade MW or SW.
b. Not less than the unit compressive strengths required to produce clay masonry construction of compressive strength indicated.

2. Type FBS.

3. Size: Provide bricks manufactured to the following actual dimensions within the tolerances specified in ASTM C 216:

4. Application: Use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Match existing brick in size, texture, color, and appearance.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce required mortar color.

B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

C. Ready-Mixed Mortar: Cementitious materials, water, and aggregate complying with requirements specified in this article, combined with set-controlling admixtures to produce a ready-mixed mortar complying with ASTM C 1142.

D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144, except for joints less than 1/4 inch use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Water: Clean and potable.

2.5 REINFORCING STEEL

A. General: Provide reinforcing steel complying with requirements of referenced unit masonry standard and this article.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars: Material and grade as follows:

1. Billet steel complying with ASTM A 615.
2. Grade 60.

C. Deformed Reinforcing Wire: ASTM A 496.

D. Plain Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185.

E. Deformed Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 497.

2.6 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Provide joint reinforcement complying with requirements of referenced unit masonry standard and this article, formed from the following:

1. Galvanized carbon steel wire, coating class as required by referenced unit masonry standard for application indicated.

B. Description: Welded-wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods into straight lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units, and complying with requirements indicated below:

1. Wire Diameter for Side Rods: 0.1483 inch (9 gage).
2. Wire Diameter for Cross Rods: 0.1483 inch (9 gage).

3. For single-wythe masonry provide type as follows with single pair of side rods:

   a. Truss design with continuous diagonal cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches o.c.

4. For multiwythe masonry provide type as follows:

   a. Truss design with diagonal cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches o.c. and number of side rods as follows:

      1) Number of Side Rods for Multi-Wythe Concrete Masonry: One side rod for each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches in nominal width plus one side rod for each wythe of masonry 4 inches or less in nominal width.

   b. Tab design with single pair of side rods and rectangular box-type cross ties spaced not more than 16 inches o.c.; with side rods spaced for embedment within each face shell of backup wythe and ties extended to engage the outer wythe by at least 1-1/2 inches.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS, GENERAL

A. General: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent articles that comply with requirements for metal and size of referenced unit masonry standard and of this article.

B. Galvanized Carbon Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, coating class as required by referenced unit masonry standard for application indicated.

   1. Wire Diameter: 0.1875 inch.

C. Steel Plates and Bars: ASTM A 36, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153, Class B3, as applicable to size and form indicated.

2.8 BENT WIRE TIES

A. Individual units prefabricated from bent wire to comply with requirements indicated below:

B. Tie Shape for Hollow Masonry Units Laid with Cells Vertical: Rectangular with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.

C. Type for Masonry where Coursing between Wythes Align: Unit ties bent from one piece of wire.

2.9 ADJUSTABLE ANCHORS FOR CONNECTING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL FRAMEWORK

A. General: Two-piece assemblies as described below allowing vertical or horizontal differential movement between wall and framework parallel to plane of wall, but resisting tension and compression forces perpendicular to it.

B. For anchorage to concrete framework, provide manufacturer's standard with dovetail anchor section formed from sheet metal and triangular-shaped wire tie section sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face and as follows:

C. For anchorage to steel framework provide manufacturer's standard anchors with crimped 1/4-inch-diameter wire anchor section for welding to steel and triangular-shaped wire tie section sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face and as follows:

1. Wire Diameter: 0.1875 inch.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

A. Unit Type Masonry Inserts in Concrete: Cast iron or malleable iron inserts of type and size indicated.

B. Dovetail Slots: Furnish dovetail slots, with filler strips, of slot size indicated, fabricated from 0.0336-inch (22-gage) sheet metal.

C. Anchor Bolts: Steel bolts complying with A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of diameter and length indicated and in the following configurations:

1. Headed bolts.

2.11 POSTINSTALLED ANCHORS

A. Anchors as described below, with capability to sustain, without failure, load imposed within factors of safety indicated, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory.

1. Type: Chemical anchors.
2. Corrosion Protection: Carbon steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (5 microns) for Class SC 1 service condition (mild).
3. For cast-in-place and post-installed anchors in concrete: Capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times loads imposed by masonry.
4. For post-installed anchors in grouted concrete masonry units: Capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times loads imposed by masonry.

2.12 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Sheet Metal Flashing: Fabricate from the following metal complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" and below:

1. Fabricate through-wall metal flashings embedded in masonry as follows:

a. With ribs formed in dovetail pattern at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide a three-way integral mortar bond and weep-hole drainage.

2. Fabricate metal expansion joint strips from sheet metal indicated above, formed to shape indicated.
3. Application: Use where flashing is partly concealed in masonry wall.

B. Vinyl Sheet Flashing: Flexible sheet flashings especially formulated from virgin polyvinyl chloride with plasticizers and other modifiers to remain flexible and waterproof in concealed masonry applications, black in color and of thickness indicated below:

1. Thickness: 20 mils.
2. Application: Use where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 7 section "Flashing and Sheet Metal."

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Nonmetallic Expansion Joint Strips: Pre-molded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Type 2 (closed cell), Class A (cellular rubber and rubber-like materials with specific resistance to petroleum base oils), Grade 1 (compression-deflection range of 2-5 psi), compressible up to 35 percent, of width and thickness indicated, formulated from the following material:

1. Neoprene.

B. Preformed Control Joint Gaskets: Material as indicated below, designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

1. Styrene-Butadiene Rubber Compound: ASTM D 2000, Designation 2AA-805.

C. Bond Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep Holes: Provide the following:

1. Plastic Weep Hole/Vent: One-piece flexible extrusion manufactured from ultraviolet-resistant polypropylene co-polymer, designed to weep moisture in masonry cavity to exterior, sized to fill head joints with outside face held back 1/8 inch from exterior face of masonry, in color selected from manufacturer's standards.

2.14 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Job-Mixed Muriatic Solution: Solution of 1 part muriatic acid and 10 parts clean water, mixed in a nonmetallic container with acid added to water.

2.15 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not add admixtures including coloring pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification for job-mixed mortar and ASTM C 1142 for ready-mixed mortar, of types indicated below:

1. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to Portland cement-lime.
2. For masonry below grade and in contact with earth, and where indicated, use type indicated below:
   a. Type S.
3. For reinforced masonry and where indicated, use type indicated below:
   a. Type S.
4. For exterior, above-grade load-bearing and non-load bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load bearing partitions, and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use type indicated below:
   a. Type N.

C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476 and referenced unit masonry standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other specific conditions, and other conditions affecting performance of unit masonry.

B. Examine rough-in and built-in construction to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with referenced unit masonry standard and other requirements indicated applicable to each type of installation included in Project.

B. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness indicated.

C. Build chases and recesses as shown or required to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections of the Specifications. Provide not less than 8 inches of masonry between chase or recess and jamb of openings and between adjacent chases and recesses.

D. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry. After installation of equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to the opening.

E. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide continuous pattern and to fit adjoining construction. Use full-size units without cutting where possible.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with construction tolerances of referenced unit masonry standard.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and for accurate locating of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size units at corners, jambs, and where possible at other locations.

B. Lay up walls to comply with specified construction tolerances, with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other construction.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: In each course, rack back 1/2-unit length for one-half running bond or 1/3-unit length for one-third running bond; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet clay masonry units lightly (if required), and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-In Work: As construction progresses, build-in items specified under this and other Sections of the Specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

1. Fill space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 3 courses (24 inches) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:

1. With full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells.
2. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be filled with grout.
3. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed including areas under cells.

B. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to be concealed or to be covered by other materials, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITIES/AIR SPACES

A. Keep cavities/air spaces clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Strike joints facing cavities/air spaces flush.

B. Install vents in vertical head joints at the top of each continuous cavity/air space. Space vents and close off cavities/air spaces vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated.

3.7 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcement as indicated. Install longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 6 inches.

B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcement units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

A. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar or other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry to structural members with flexible anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c.

horizontally.

3.9 ANCHORING SINGLE-WYTHE MASONRY VENEER

A. Anchor single-wythe masonry veneer to metal studs with masonry veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten each anchor section through sheathing to metal studs with 2 metal fasteners of type indicated.
2. Locate anchor section relative to course in which tie section is embedded to allow maximum vertical differential movement of tie up and down.
3. Space anchors as indicated but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 1'-0" of openings and at intervals around perimeter not exceeding 8 inches.

B. Install vents at the top of each continuous air space in masonry veneer walls.

3.10 MOVEMENT (CONTROL AND EXPANSION) JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joints in unit masonry where indicated. Build in related items as the masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Install preformed control joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Provide masonry lintels where shown and wherever openings of more than 1'-0" for brick size units and 2'-0" for block size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels. Provide precast or formed-in-place masonry lintels. Cure precast lintels before handling and installation. Temporarily support formed-in-place lintels.

1. For hollow concrete masonry unit walls, use specially formed bond beam units with reinforcement bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING/WEEP HOLES

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to the downward flow of water in the wall, and where indicated.

B. Prepare masonry surfaces so that they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive/sealant/tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer before covering with mortar.

C. Install flashings as follows:

1. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches into masonry at each end. Extend flashing from exterior face of outer wythe of masonry, through the outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4 inches, and through the inner wythe to within 1/2 inches of the

interior face of the wall in exposed masonry. Where interior surface of inner wythe is concealed by furring, carry flashing completely through the inner wythe and turn up approximately 2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

2. At heads and sills, extend flashing as specified above unless otherwise indicated but turn up ends not less than 2 inches to form a pan.
3. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashings by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers" for application indicated.
4. Turn down sheet metal flashings at exterior face of masonry to form drip.
5. Cut off flashing flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

D. Install weep holes in the head joints in exterior wythes of the first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashings and as follows:

1. Form weep holes with product specified in Part 2 of this Section.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. General: Install reinforced unit masonry to comply with requirements of referenced unit masonry standard.

B. Temporary Formwork: Construct formwork and shores to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line, and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

C. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist grout pressure.

D. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or if units do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units and in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point-up all joints including corners, openings, and adjacent construction to provide a neat, uniform appearance, prepared for application of sealants.

C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave 1/2 panel unclean for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.

4. Wet wall surfaces with water prior to application of cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.

5. Clean concrete masonry by means of cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 45 applicable to type of stain present on exposed surfaces.

D. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure unit masonry is without damage and deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

DIVISION 04 00 00: MASONRY
Section 04 22 23.29: Split Face Concrete Masonry Units

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Split face concrete masonry units.

B. Water repellent block and mortar.

C. Pre-blended mortar for masonry.

D. Masonry accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

B. Section 07 62 00 - Flashing and Sheet Metal.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. ACI 530.1 - Specification for Masonry Structures.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM C 33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
2. ASTM C 55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick.
3. ASTM C90-06A - Standard Specification for Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
4. ASTM C 129 - Standard Specification for Non-Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
5. ASTM C140 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
6. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
7. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
8. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
9. ASTM C236 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box.
10. ASTM C 270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
11. ASTM C 331 - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Concrete Masonry Units.
12. ASTM C 404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
13. ASTM C 423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
14. ASTM C 476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
15. ASTM C 578 - Standard Specification for Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
16. ASTM C744 - Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
17. ASTM C 979 - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
18. ASTM E 72 - Standard Methods for Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
19. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
20. ASTM E 96 - Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
21. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and

Materials.

22. ASTM E 514-74 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry, extended to 72 hours.

C. International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council (IMIAC):
1. IMIAC - International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council (IMIAC): Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction.
2. IMIAC - International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council (IMIAC): Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction.

D. Uniform Building Code Standards (UBC):
1. UBC 21-3 - Concrete Building Brick.
2. UBC 21-4 - Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
3. UBC 21-5 - Non - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.

E. National Concrete Masonry Association (NCMA):
1. NCMA TEK Bulletin #8-2A - Removal of Stains from Concrete Masonry.
2. NCMA TEK Bulletin #8-3A - Control and Removal of Efflorescence.
3. NCMA TEK Bulletin #10-1 - Design of Concrete Masonry for Crack Control.
4. NCMA TEK Bulletin #19-2 - Details for Building Dry Concrete Masonry Walls.
5. NCMA TEK Bulletin #19-4 - Flashing - Concrete Masonry.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data for each type of masonry unit, accessory and other manufactured products.

C. Compliance: Certifications that each type of product and material complies with specified requirements.

D. Color Selection: For initial selection submit:
1. Unit masonry samples showing full extent of colors and textures available for each type of exposed unit masonry required. Color selection taken from both standard and premium color selections.

2. Colored mortar samples showing full extent of colors available.

E. Samples: For verification purposes submit:
1. Samples for each type of exposed masonry unit specified, including full range of color and texture to be expected in completed work. Color selection taken from both standard and premium color selections.
2. Colored masonry mortar samples for each color required. Show full range of color which can be expected in finished work; label samples to indicate type and amount of colorant used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide materials and construction that are identical to those of assemblies, equivalent thicknesses, and whose fire endurance has been determined in compliance with ASTM E 119 by means acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Mock-Ups:
1. Before installation of masonry work, erect mock-ups:
a. To further verify selections made for color and texture characteristics under

sample submittals of masonry units and mortar.
b. To represent completed masonry work for qualities of appearance, materials, construction and workmanship.

2. Erect mock-ups approximately 6 feet (1829 mm) long by 4 feet (1219 mm) high by full thickness, for the following types of masonry, including face and back-up wythes as well as accessories:
a. Each type of exposed unit masonry work.
b. Typical exterior wall.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver masonry materials to Project in undamaged condition.

B. Store and handle materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, freezing, contaminants, corrosion or other causes.

C. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

D. Store and protect aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent deterioration by corrosion and accumulation of dirt.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
1. Cold Weather Requirements: In accordance with "Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction" by IMIAC.
2. Hot Weather Requirements: "Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction" by IMIAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Block USA or approved equal.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions.

C. Obtain products from a single manufacturer.

2.2 MASONRY UNITS

A. Split Face Concrete Masonry Units:
1. Product: Split Face Units.
2. Applicable Standards: ASTM C90-06A, Lightweight, Medium Weight, Normal Weight Classification.
3. Face: Unevenly textured appearance.
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Shapes: Provide special shapes where required for lintels, jambs, corners, sash, control joints, headers, bonding and other special conditions.
6. Color shall be as selected from manufacturer’s full range including premium range.

2.3 WATER REPELLENT ADMIXTURE

A. Product: The Dry-Block II System as manufactured by W. R. Grace & Co. or the Rain Bloc System by ACM Chemistries (or approved equal).
   1. Applicable Standards:
      a. Admixture shall provide wind driven rain resistance as measure by ASTM E 514-74 Class E, extended to 72 hours.
      b. Bond strength as determined by ASTM E 72 shall not be reduced by the use of water repellent admixture.
   2. Performance Requirements:
      a. Admixture provided in both the masonry unit and the mortar shall constitute a complete integral water repellent system for exterior above grade walls.
      b. Admixture shall leave the finished surfaces water repellent and shall not alter the natural texture or color of the masonry units or mortar.
   3. System:
      a. Block Admixture: An integral liquid polymeric admixture mixed with concrete during production of concrete masonry units which cross links and becomes permanently locked into the CMU, bond, beam or CMU lintel to provide resistance to water penetration.
      b. Mortar Admixture: An integral liquid polymeric admixture for use in mortar mix, which cross links and becomes permanently locked into mortar to provide resistance to water penetration.
      c. Certification: Water Repellent Admixture Dry Block II or ACM Rain Bloc concrete masonry units shall be manufactured by a Qualified Producer.
      d. Concrete masonry units, precast lintels, CMU lintels, bond beams and special shapes shall meet the requirements of ASTM C90-06A.
   4. No other admixtures shall be used in conjunction with the water-repellent admixture unless approved in writing by the water repellent admixture manufacturer.

2.4 PRE-BLENDED MORTAR

A. Proprietary Products and Systems: Block USA Pre-Blended Mortar Mix (basis of design or approved equal), including the following:
   1. Material: Pre-blended factory mix of Portland cement, hydrated lime, and fine sand aggregate mixtures. Color pigment may also apply.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect.
   2. Mortar Type:
      a. Property Mixture: Type N.
   3. Material Standard for Aggregate: ASTM C 144.
   4. Material Standard for Portland Cement: ASTM C 150.
   5. Material Standard for Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207.
   6. Material Standard for Pre-Blended Mortar: ASTM C 270.
   7. Material Standard for Pigments: ASTM C 979.

B. Water: Clean and potable.

C. Integral Water Repellent Admixture: Dry-Block Integral Water Repellent Admixture as manufactured by W. R. Grace & Co. or Rain Bloc Integral Water Repellent by ACM Chemistries.

2.5 JOINT REINFORCEMENT, TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dur-O-Wal, Inc.

B. General: Comply with requirements indicated below for basic materials, as well as requirements for each form of joint reinforcement, tie, and anchor for size and other characteristics.

C. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Wire: Uncoated wire in accordance with ASTM A 82, with zinc coating applied after prefabrication into units in accordance with ASTM A 123, 1.5 oz. per sq. ft. (0.46 kg/sq m) of wire surface.

D. Joint Reinforcement: Welded-wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods into straight lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.
   1. Width: Approximately 2 inches (51 mm) less than nominal width of walls and partitions, providing mortar cover of not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) on joint faces exposed to exterior and 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere.
   2. Wire Size, Side Rods: 9 gauge, 0.15 inches (4 mm).
   3. Wire Size, Cross Rods: 9 gauge, 0.15 inches (4 mm).
   4. Wire Size, Two-Piece Adjustable: 9 gauge (6 mm) diameter in exterior walls.
   5. Single-Wythe Configuration: Truss design, continuous diagonal cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches (406 mm) on center.
   6. Multi-Wythe Configuration, Non-Aligned Bed Joints in Cavity or Composite Masonry Walls:
      a. Adjustable wall tie pintle section fitting into eye section of rectangular box-type cross ties spaced not more than 16 inches (406 mm) on center.
      b. Truss type units with side rods spaced for embedment within each face shell of back-up wythe, ties extended to within 1 inch (25 mm) (25 mm) of exterior face of facing wythe.

E. Flexible Anchors, Masonry to Structural Framework: Two-piece anchors permitting vertical or horizontal differential movement between wall and framework parallel to, but resisting tension and compression forces perpendicular to, plane of wall.
   1. Anchorage to Steel Framework: Manufacturer's standard anchors with crimped 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter wire anchor section for welding to steel 3/16", triangular-shaped wire tie section sized to extend within 1 inch (25 mm) (25 mm) of exterior face of facing wythe.

F. Unit Type Masonry Inserts in Concrete: Cast iron or malleable iron inserts of type and size indicated.

G. Dovetail Slots: Dovetail slots with filler strips, of slot size indicated; 22-gage sheet metal.

H. Anchor Bolts: Steel bolts with hex nuts and flat washers, complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A, hot dip galvanized complying with ASTM A 153, Class C; sizes and configurations indicated.

I. Reinforcing Bars: Deformed steel, ASTM A 615, Grade 60 for bars No. 3 to No. 18.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Metallic Expansion Joint Strips: Pre-molded, flexible cellular neoprene rubber filler strips, complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade RE41E1, capable of compression up to 35 percent; width and thickness indicated.

B. Weep holes:
   1. Cotton wick or rope.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation of concrete masonry units shall be as specified under the following Section and in accordance with ACI/ASCE-530.1:

1. Section 04810 - Unit Masonry Assemblies.

3.2 INSTALLATION, K-DRON BLOCK

A. Bond Pattern: Install in running bond. Invert alternating courses so that projecting facets align with projecting facets and recessed facets align with recessed facets.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Comply with applicable environmental laws and restrictions.

B. Comply with cleaning procedures and recommendations of the manufacturers of both the cleaning solution and the unit masonry.
1. Utilize the same approved cleaning procedure as used on the mock-up.

C. Remove efflorescence from masonry wall exposed in the finished work in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and NCMA TEK Bulletin #8-3A.

D. Remove dirt or stains from masonry walls exposed in the finished work in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NCMA TEK Bulletin #8-2A.

E. Masonry with Integral Water Repellent Admixtures:
1. Promptly remove excess wet mortar containing integral water repellent mortar admixture from the face of the masonry as work progresses.
2. Do not power wash masonry with water repellent admixtures.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protection: During installation, cover the top of unfinished masonry work to protect it from the weather and to prevent accumulation of water in the cores of the masonry units.

B. Protect installed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site.

END OF SECTION 04 22 23.29

DIVISION 05: METALS
Section 05 40 00: Cold Formed Metal Framing

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS: Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The following documents of the issue in effect date of material procurement, referred to thereafter by basic designation only form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by reference thereto.

1. American Iron and Steel Institute: Specifications for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.

2. American Society of Testing materials: ASTM A-446 "Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Physical (Structural) Quality." Grade C, Galvanizing: G-60 coating class.

3. American Welding Society: AWS D1.0 "Code for Welding in Building Construction" and ANSIZ49.1 "Safety in Welding and Cutting".

1.03 DESCRIPTION: Furnish, fabricate, deliver and erect all light gage metal framing as shown on the drawings, or herein specified.

A. Wind design shall be per ASCE 7-10. See drawings for wind design criteria.

B. All bridging and bracing, including erection bracing, required for the finished product shall be designed and furnished. Bracing required for horizontal wind loads shall be designed for loads indicated on the plans and specifications, and as required by applicable codes

D. All framing connections shall be designed and furnished. Connections shall be designed for all loading conditions; including uplift and reactions from horizontal wind load transfer.

1.04 SUMMARY

A. Types of cold-formed metal framing units include SJ-shaped load-bearing steel studs.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere: Interior steel studs for gypsum drywall construction are specified in Section 092116.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data and installation instructions for each item of cold-formed metal framing and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing shapes and dimensions of members to be used, including pitch, span, chamber configuration, and spacing for each type of

configuration. Show all bearing and anchorage details. Specify and detail all supplemental framing, strapping, complete bracing, bracing clips, bridging and other required for proper installation and to satisfy all designed requirements. Shop drawings and calculations must be prepared by, and sealed, sealed and dated by, an engineer registered in the project state. Shop drawings bearing the seal, signature and date of the engineer registered in the project state responsible for their preparation shall be submitted for approval.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Component Design: Calculate structural properties of studs and joists in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) "Specification for Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members." Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Specialty Engineer, registered in the project state.

B. Welding: Use qualified welders and comply with American Welding Society (AWS) D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Where framing units are components of assemblies indicated for a fire-resistance rating, including those required for compliance with governing regulations, provide units that have been approved by governing authorities that have jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

Alabama Metal Industries Corp.
Dale Industries, Inc.
Dietrich Industries, Inc.
Marino \ Ware.
Wheeling Corrugating Co.
Superior Steel Studs, Inc.
USG Industries
United States Steel
Unimast Incorp.

2.02 DELIVERY AND STORAGE: Protect metal framing units from rusting and damage. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, fully identified with name, brand, type and grade. Store off ground in a dry ventilated space or protect with suitable waterproof coverings.

2.03 METAL FRAMING

A. System Components: Manufacturers' standard load-bearing steel studs of type, size, shape, and gage as indicated. With each type of metal framing required, provide manufacturer's standard, steel runners (tracks), blocking, lintels, clip angles, shoes, reinforcements, fasteners, and accessories for applications indicated, as needed to provide a complete metal framing system.

B. Materials and Finishes:

1. Fabricate metal framing components of commercial quality steel sheet with a minimum yield point of 50,000 psi: ASTM A 446, A 570, or A 611.

2. Provide galvanized finish to metal framing components complying with ASTM A 525 for minimum G 60 coating.

3. Studs: Manufacturer's standard load-bearing steel studs of size, shape, and gage indicated on drawings. Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, stud

flange width shall be 1.625" with flange return lip.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. General: Framing components may be prefabricated into assemblies before erection. Fabricate panels or members plumb, square, true to line, and braced against racking with joints welded. Perform lifting of prefabricated units to prevent damage or distortion.

B. Fastenings: Attach similar components by welding. Attach dissimilar components by welding, bolting, or screw fasteners, as standard with manufacturer.

C. Wire tying of framing components is not permitted.

D. All framing components shall be cut neatly to fit against abutting members.

D. Provide all angles, clips, and other miscellaneous pieces necessary to attach other materials to light gauge framing.

E. All components shall be set square in line and shall be held firmly in position until properly fastened.

F. Finished assemblies shall be free from twist, bends, or open joints with all members straight, square, and true to line.

J. All Light Gage trusses shall be shop fabricated. Field fabrication will not be allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION: General: Install metal framing systems in accordance with manufacturer's printed or written instructions and recommendations.

A. The Contractor is responsible for checking dimensions and assuring fit of all members before erection begins.

B. All work shall be erected plumb and level and to dimensions, spacing, and elevations indicated on drawings.

C. Members shall be of size and spacing shown on the approved shop drawings.

D. Provide temporary bracing as required.

E. Install permanent bracing and related components to withstand live and dead loads, wind uplift, material wind loads, and to comply with other indicated requirements.

F. All light gauge steel framing shall be erected by approval methods using equipment of adequate capacity to safely perform the work.

3.02 RUNNER TRACKS: Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately to layout at base and tops of studs. Secure tracks as shown on drawings, or if not shown, as recommended by stud manufacturer for type of construction involved. Do not exceed 24 inches o.c. spacing for nail or power-driven fasteners or 16 inches o.c. for other types of attachment. Provide fasteners at corners and ends of tracks.

3.03 SET STUDS PLUMB, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

3.04 WHERE STUD SYSTEM abuts structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, anchor ends of stiffeners to supporting structure.

3.05 INSTALL SUPPLEMENTARY FRAMING, blocking, and bracing in metal framing system wherever walls or partitions are indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim and furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to the wall or partition. Where type of supplementary support is not otherwise indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or loading resulting from item supported.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF WALL STUDS: Secure studs to top and bottom runner tracks by either welding or screw fastening at both inside and outside flanges.

3.07 FRAME WALL OPENINGS larger than 2 feet square with double stud at each jamb of frame except where more than two are either shown or indicated in manufacturer's instructions or on drawings. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with stud shoes or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height studs of wall. Secure stud system wall opening frame in manner indicated.

A. Frame both sides of expansion and control joints, as shown for wall system, with a separate stud and do not bridge the joint with components of stud system.

B. Install horizontal stiffeners in study system, spaced (vertical distance) at not more than 4'-0" o.c. Weld at each inter-section.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF JOISTS AND TRUSSES: Install level, straight, and plumb, complete with bracing and reinforcing as indicated on drawings. Provide not less than 1-1/2 inch end bearing.

A. Reinforce ends with end clips, steel hangers, steel angle clips, steel stud section, or as otherwise recommended by joist manufacturer.

B. Where required, reinforce joists at interior supports with single short length of joist section located directly over interior support, snap-on shoe, 30 percent side-piece lapped reinforcement, or other method recommended by joist manufacturer.

C. Secure joists to interior support systems to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

3.09 Field Painting: Touch-up damaged shop-applied protective coatings. Use compatible primer for prime-coated surfaces; use galvanizing repair system for galvanized surfaces.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

DIVISION 05 00 00: METALS
Section 05 50 00: Metal Fabrications

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and any general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and specific requirements apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following metal fabrications as needed and shown on drawings:

1. Rough hardware.
2. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
3. Loose steel lintels.
4. Shelf and relieving angles.
5. Bollards.
6. Miscellaneous framing and supports for the following:
   a. Applications where framing and supports are not specified in other sections.
   b. Steel jamb members at overhead rolling doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract.

B. Product data for nonslip aggregates and nonslip aggregate surface finishes, thresholds, paint products, and grout.

C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

D. Samples representative of materials and finished products as may be requested by Architect.

E. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include a list of completed projects with project name, addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

B. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel," AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," and AWS D1.3 "Structural

Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating products without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FERROUS METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Rolled Steel Floor Plates: ASTM A 786/A 786M.

D. Steel Tubing: Product type (manufacturing method) and as follows:

1. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500.
2. Hot-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.

a. For exterior installations and where indicated, provide tubing with hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM A 53.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another weight required by structural loads.

1. Black finish, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

F. Gray-Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30.

G. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 (ASTM A 47M, Grade 22010).

H. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, the load imposed within a safety factor of 4, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M) malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as

required, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153.

I. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for the metal alloy to be welded.

2.2 PAINT

A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664, selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for re-galvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide plated fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating, for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6), with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M), and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Machine Screws: ANSI B18.6.3.

D. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1 (ANSI B18.2.3.8M).

E. Wood Screws: Flat head, carbon steel, ANSI B18.6.1.

F. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ANSI B18.22.1 (ANSI B18.22M).

G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ANSI B18.21.1.

H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Carbon steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Group 1 alloy 304 or 316 stainless-steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) and ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

I.Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as required.

2.4 GROUT

A. Non-shrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.

B. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Non-shrink, Metallic Grouts:

a. Supreme Plus; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
b. Hi Mod Grout; Euclid Chemical Co.
c. Embeco 885 and 636; Master Builders Technologies, Inc.
d. Ferrolith G Redi-Mix and G-NC; Sonneborn Building Products--ChemRex, Inc.
e. Met-ox; The Spray-Cure Company.

2. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grouts:

a. B-6 Construction Grout; W. R. Bonsal Co.
b. Diamond-Crete Grout; Concrete Service Materials Co.
c. Supreme; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
d. Sure-grip High Performance Grout; Dayton Superior Corp.
e. Euco N-S Grout; Euclid Chemical Co.
f. Five Star Grout; Five Star Products.
g. Vibropruf #11; Lambert Corp.
h. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
i. Masterflow 928 and 713; Master Builders Technologies, Inc.
j. Sealtight 588 Grout; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
k. Sonogrout 14; Sonneborn Building Products--ChemRex, Inc.
l. Kemset; The Spray-Cure Company.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Form metal fabrications from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated but not less than that needed to comply with performance requirements indicated. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of each metal fabrication.

B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

C. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature in the design, fabrication, and installation of installed metal assemblies to prevent buckling, opening up of joints, and overstressing of welds and fasteners. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 100 deg F (55.5 deg C).

D. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

E. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

F. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.

G. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

H. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

I.Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

K. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

L. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.7 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Furnish bent, or otherwise custom-fabricated, bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 6 Sections.

B. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes, and dimensions required. Furnish malleable-iron washers for heads and nuts that bear on wood structural connections, and furnish steel washers elsewhere.

2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction, made flat, free from warps or twists, and of the required thickness and bearing area. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting as required. Galvanize after fabrication.

2.10 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose structural steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.

B. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

C. Size loose lintels for equal bearing of 1 inch per foot (85 mm per meter) of clear span but not

less than 8 inches (200 mm) bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.11 SHELF AND RELIEVING ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf and relieving angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support shelf/relieving angles from back-up masonry and concrete. Align expansion joints in angles with indicated control and expansion joints in cavity wall exterior wythe.

C. Galvanize shelf angles to be installed on exterior concrete framing.

D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports for applications indicated that are not a part of structural steel framework as required to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and required to receive other adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

a. Except as otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick by 8 inches (200 mm) long.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices wherever possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as required to coordinate assembly and installation with other work. Provide anchors, welded to trim, for embedding in concrete or masonry construction, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from each end, 6 inches (150 mm) from corners, and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designing finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installing anchorages, including concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

B. Set sleeves in concrete with tops flush with finish surface elevations. Protect sleeves from water and concrete entry.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.3 SETTING LOOSE PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.

B. Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges or other adjustable devices. After the bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with the edge of the bearing plate before packing with

grout.

1. Use non-shrink, metallic grout in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use non-shrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) minimum dry film thickness.

B. For galvanized surfaces, clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

DIVISION 06 00 00: WOOD PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES
Section 06 10 00: Rough Carpentry

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Pressure treated wood grounds, nailers, and blocking (including plywood).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Rough carpentry includes carpentry work not specified as part of other Sections and generally not exposed, unless otherwise specified. All concealed wood blocking and plywood shall be pressure treated wood.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract.

B. Product data for the following products:

1. Insulating sheathing.
2. Metal framing anchors.
3. Construction adhesives.

C. Material certificates for dimensional lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use as well as design values approved by the Board of Review of American Lumber Standards Committee.

D. Wood treatment data as follows including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installation, and finishing of treated material:

1. For each type of preservative treated wood product include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
2. For water-borne treated products include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated prior to shipment to project site.
5. Warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Lumber Standards: Furnish lumber manufactured to comply with PS 20 "American Softwood Lumber

Standard" and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber as well as plywood and other panels; provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings including polyethylene and similar materials.

1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

A. Lumber Standards: Furnish lumber manufactured to comply with PS 20 "American Softwood Lumber Standard" and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies and the abbreviations used to reference them with lumber grades and species include the following:

1. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
2. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.

C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory-marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

D. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.

1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide seasoned lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing and shipment for sizes 2 inches or less in nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members.

B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.

C. Moisture content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.

D. Grade: "Standard" grade light-framing-size lumber of any species or board-size lumber as required. "No. 3 Common" or "Standard" grade boards per WCLIB or WWPA rules or "No. 2 Boards" per SPIB rules.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION PANELS FOR BACKING

A. Plywood Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels with grade designation, APA C-D PLUGGED EXPOSURE 1, in thickness indicated, or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than 15/32 inch.

B. Plywood paneling where indicated on the drawings shall be ¾" APA Grade A plywood with exposed side A Grade – painted.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of AISI Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.

C. Power Driven Fasteners: National Evaluation Report NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ANSI B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1.

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and where indicated, flat washers.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. General: Provide metal framing anchors of type, size, metal, and finish indicated that comply with requirements specified including the following:

1. Current Evaluation/Research Reports: Provide products for which model code evaluation/research reports exist that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that evidence compliance of metal framing anchors for application indicated with the building code in effect for this Project.
2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products for which manufacturer publishes allowable design loads that are determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and that are demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing laboratory.

B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Steel sheet zinc-coated by hot-dip process on continuous lines prior to fabrication to comply with ASTM A 525 for Coating Designation G60 and with ASTM A 446, Grade A (structural quality); ASTM A 526 (commercial quality); or ASTM A 527 (lock-forming quality); as

standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated.

1. Use galvanized steel framing anchors for rough carpentry exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, and where indicated.

C. Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366 (commercial quality) cold rolled steel sheet or ASTM A 570, Grade 33 (structural quality) hot-rolled steel sheet, as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated, coated after fabrication with manufacturers standard, fast-curing, lead-free "universal primer" resistant to normal atmospheric corrosion.

1. Use painted steel framing anchors for rough carpentry not exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill Sealer Gaskets: Glass fiber resilient insulation fabricated in strip form for use as a sill sealer; 1 inch nominal thickness compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated; in rolls of 50 feet or 100 feet in length.

B. Water Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbonate (IPBC) as its active ingredient.

C. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01, ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturers.

1. VOC Content: Not more than 70 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative-treated wood or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA Standards C2 (Lumber) and C9 (Plywood). Mark each treated item with the AWPB or SPIB Quality Mark Requirements.

B. Pressure-treat above-ground items with water-borne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 pcf. For interior uses, after treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content, respectively, of 19 percent and 15 percent. Treat indicated items and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.
4. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.

C. Pressure-treat wood members in contact with the ground or fresh water with water-borne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.40 pcf.

D. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces to comply with AWPA M4. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying

and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.8 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated wood is indicated, pressure impregnate lumber and plywood with fire-retardant chemicals to comply with AWPA C20 and C27, respectively, for treatment type indicated: identify "fire-retardant-treated wood" with appropriate classification marking of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Current Evaluation/Research Reports: Provide fire-retardant-treated wood for which a current model code evaluation/research report exists that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that evidence compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood for application indicated.

B. Interior Type A: For interior locations use fire-retardant chemical formulation that produces treated lumber and plywood with the following properties under conditions present after insulation:

1. No reduction takes place in bending strength, stiffness, and fastener holding capacities below values published by manufacturer of chemical formulation that are based on tests by a qualified independent testing laboratory of treated wood products identical to those indicated for this Project under elevated temperature and humidity conditions simulating installed conditions.
2. No other form of degradation occurs due to acid hydrolysis or other causes related to manufacture and treatment.
3. No Corrosion of metal fasteners results from their contact with treated wood.

C. Exterior Type: Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

D. Inspect each piece of treated lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

E. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, fire-retardant-treated wood products that may by incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Interior Type A Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood:

a. "Dricon," Hickson Corporation.
b. "Pyro-Guard," Hoover Treated Wood Products.
c. "Flameproof LHC-HTT," Osmose Wood Preserving Co., Inc.

2. Exterior Type Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood:

a. "Exterior Fire-X", Hoover Treated Wood Products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry construction and that are too small to use in fabricating rough carpentry with minimum joints or optimum joint

arrangement.

B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true to line and cut and fitted.

C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.

D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as required.

E. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

F. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; predrill as required.

3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

A. Install wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers where shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.

B. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

DIVISION 07 00 00: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
Section 07 21 00: Thermal Insulation

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Safing insulation.
2. Building insulation in batt form.
3. Flexible blanket sound insulation.
4. Vapor Retarders.
5. R-30 Roof Insulation

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Thermal Resistivity: Where the thermal resistivity of insulation products are designated by "r-values," they represent the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-values). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1 inch thick. Thermal resistivities are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between the two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot per hour at mean temperatures indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract.

B. Product data for each type of insulation product specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide insulation materials identical to those whose indicated fire performance characteristics have been determined per the ASTM test method indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.

1. Surface Burning Characteristic: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Insulation Products: Obtain each type of building insulation from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations

for handling, storage, and protection during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering insulation products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation:

a. Amoco Foam Products Co.
b. DiversiFoam Products.
c. Dow: The Dow Chemical Company.
d. US Industries, Inc.
e. Owens Corning Insulating Systems

2. Manufacturers of Semi-Refractory Fiber Insulation:

a. Cafco Industries, Ltd.
b. Fibrex Inc.
c. USG: Thermafiber Div., USG Interiors, Inc.
d. Owens Corning Insulating Systems

3. Manufacturers of Glass Fiber Insulation (including Pinned Sound Insulation):
a. CertainTeed Corp.
b. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
c. Manville: Building Insulations Div., Manville Sales Corp.
d. Owens/Corning Insulating Systems

2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.

1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated, selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.

B. Faced Mineral Fiber Blanket/Batt Insulation: Thermal insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665 for Type III, Class A (blankets with reflective vapor-retarder membrane facing with flame spread of 25 or less); kraft vapor-retarder membrane on one face, in thickness as shown on drawings.

C. Flexible blanket sound insulation for all interior metal stud walls or above ceilings shall be equal to Owens-Corning Fiberglass Noise Barrier Batts 3 ½" thick or in thickness as shown and in width to fit snug between studs. Install in interior walls between studs from floor to deck above in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. R-30 insulation as shown on drawings at the pre-engineered metal building construction (Alternate No. 5) shall be NAIMA 202-96 double layer installation consisting of a bottom layer of 6" fiberglass insulation with Lamtec WMP 50 on the bottom visible side (with no labeling – all white) and a top layer of 3.5" unfaced fiberglass insulation with thermal spacers at purlins.

E. R-19 insulation as shown on the drawings under the Base Bid shall be 6” roll metal building insulation with Lamtec WMP 50 as above.

2.3 SAFING INSULATION AND ACCESSORIES

A. Semi-Refractory Fiber Board Safing Insulation: Semi-rigid boards designed for use as a fire stop at openings between edge of slab and exterior wall panels, produced by combining semi-refractory mineral fiber manufactured from slab with thermosetting resin binders to comply with ASTM C 612, Class 1 and 2; nominal density of 4.0 pcf; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics; r-value of 4.0 at 75 deg F (23.9 deg C).

B. Caulking Compound: Material approved by manufacturer of safing insulation for sealing joint between foil backing of safing insulation and edge of concrete floor slab against penetration of smoke.

C. Safing Clips: Galvanized steel safing clips approved by manufacturer of safing insulation for holding safing insulation in place.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 6.0 mils thick with a maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perms under all poured concrete slabs on grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of the Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and to determine if other conditions affecting performance of insulation are satisfactory. Do not proceed with installation of insulation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removal of projections that might puncture vapor retarders.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's instructions applicable to products and application indicated. If printed instructions are not available or do not apply to project conditions, consult manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with installation of insulation.

B. Extend insulation full thickness as indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

C. Apply a single layer of insulation of required thickness, unless otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrate by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's recommendations. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Seal joints between closed-cell (nonbreathing) insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Set vapor retarder faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, except as otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.

1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

D. Set reflective, foil-faced units accurately with not less than 0.75-inch air space in front of foil as indicated.

E. Stuff glass fiber loose fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume (to a density of approximately 2.5 pcf).

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SAFING INSULATION

A. Install safing insulation to fill gap between edge of concrete floor slab and back of exterior spandrel panels on safing clips spaced as needed to support insulation but not further apart then 24 inches o.c. Cut safing insulation wider than gap to be filled to ensure compression fit and seal joint between insulation and edge of slab with calking approved by safing insulation manufacturer for this purpose. Leave no voids in completed installation.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 7: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
Section 07 25 00: Vapor Barrier / Building Wrap

PART 1 – GENERAL - Drawings and any general provisions of the Contract for all Bid Items, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Program Manager's specific requirements apply to this section.

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Weather barrier membrane for installation at new exterior sheathing.
B. Seam Tape
C. Flashing
D. Fasteners

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International
   1. ASTM C920; Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
   2. ASTM C1193; Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
   3. ASTM D882; Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
   4. ASTM D1117; Standard Guide for Evaluating Non-woven Fabrics
   5. ASTM E84; Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
   6. ASTM E96; Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
   7. ASTM E1677; Specification for Air Retarder Material or System for Framed Building Walls
   8. ASTM E2178; Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
   9. ASTM E2357; Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies
B. AATCC – American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
   1. Test Method 127 Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure Test
C. TAPPI
   1. Test Method T-410; Grams of Paper and Paperboard (Weight per Unit Area)
   2. Test Method T-460; Air Resistance (Gurley Hill Method)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01300 Submittals.
B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer current technical literature for each component.
C. Samples: Weather Barrier Membrane, minimum 8-1/2 inches by 11 inch.
D. Quality Assurance Submittals
   1. Design Data, Test Reports: Provide manufacturer test reports indicating product compliance with indicated requirements.
   2. Manufacturer Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   3. Manufacturer's Field Service Reports: Provide site reports from authorized field service representative, indicating observation of weather barrier assembly installation.
E. Closeout Submittals
   1. Refer to Project Closeout Section.
   2. Weather Barrier Warranty: Manufacturer's executed warranty form with authorized signatures

and endorsements indicating date of Substantial Completion.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications
   1. Installer shall have experience with installation of commercial weather barrier assemblies under similar conditions.
   2. Installation shall be in accordance with weather barrier manufacturer's installation guidelines and recommendations.
   3. Source Limitations: Provide commercial weather barrier and accessory materials produced by single manufacturer.

B. Mock-up
   1. Install mock-up using approved weather barrier assembly including fasteners, flashing, tape and related accessories per manufacturer's current printed instructions and recommendations.
      a. Mock-up size: 10 feet by 10 feet.
      b. Mock-up Substrate: Match wall assembly construction, including window opening.
      c. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.
   2. Contact manufacturer's designated representative prior to weather barrier assembly installation, to perform required mock-up visual inspection and analysis as required for warranty.

C. Pre-installation Meeting
   1. Refer to Division 1 Section.
   2. Hold a pre-installation conference, two weeks prior to start of weather barrier installation. Attendees shall include Contractor, Architect, Engineer, Installer, Owner's Representative, and Weather Barrier Manufacturer's Designated Representative.
   3. Review all related project requirements and submittals, status of substrate work and preparation, areas of potential conflict and interface, availability of weather barrier assembly materials and components, installer's training requirements, equipment, facilities and scaffolding, and coordinate methods, procedures and sequencing requirements for full and proper installation, integration and protection.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver weather barrier materials and components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Store weather barrier materials as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Review requirements for sequencing of installation of weather barrier assembly with installation of windows, doors, louvers and flashings to provide a weather-tight barrier assembly.

B. Schedule installation of weather barrier materials and exterior cladding within nine months of weather barrier assembly installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Section 01740: Warranties and Bonds.

B. Special Warranty

1. Special weather-barrier manufacturer's warranty for weather barrier for a period of ten (10) years from date of purchase.
2. Pre-installation meetings and jobsite observations by weather barrier manufacturer for warranty are required.
3. Warranty Areas: Everywhere the barrier is used including but not limited to behind insulated metal panels on sheathing, at windows, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. DuPont [basis of design] (1-800-44-TYVEK http://www.construction.tyvek.com) or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Basis of Design: spunbonded polyolefin, non-woven, non-perforated, weather barrier is based upon DuPont™ Tyvek® CommercialWrap® and related assembly components or approved equal.

B. Performance Characteristics:
1. Air Penetration: 0.001 cfm/ft^2 at 75 Pa, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178. Type I per ASTM E1677. ≤0.04 cfm/ft^2 at 75 Pa, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357
2. Water Vapor Transmission: 28 perms, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Method B.
3. Water Penetration Resistance: 280 cm when tested in accordance with AATCC Test Method 127.
4. Basis Weight: 2.7 oz/yd^2, when tested in accordance with TAPPI Test Method T-410.
5. Air Resistance: Air infiltration at >1500 seconds, when tested in accordance with TAPPI Test Method T-460.
6. Tensile Strength: 38/35 lbs/in., when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, Method A.
7. Tear Resistance: 12/10 lbs., when tested in accordance with ASTM D1117.
8. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Flame Spread: 10, Smoke Developed: 10.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Seam Tape: 3 inch wide, DuPont™ Tyvek® Tape for commercial applications.
B. Fasteners:
1. DuPont™ Tyvek® Wrap Cap Screws, as distributed by DuPont: 1-5/8 inch rust resistant screw with 2-inch diameter plastic cap or manufacturer approved 1-1/4" or 2" metal gasketed washer

2. Masonry tap-con fasteners with Tyvek® Wrap Caps as distributed by DuPont: 2-inch diameter plastic cap fasteners.

C. Sealants:
1. Provide sealants that comply with ASTM C920, elastomeric polymer sealant to maintain watertight conditions.
2. Products:
a. DuPont™ Commercial Sealant
b. Sealants recommended by the weather barrier manufacturer.

D. Adhesives:
   1. Provide adhesive recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.
   2. Products:
      a. Liquid Nails® LN-109
      b. Denso Butyl Liquid
      c. 3M High Strength 90
      d. SIA 655
      e. Adhesives recommend by the weather barrier manufacturer.

E. Primers:
   1. Provide flashing manufacturer recommended primer to assist in adhesion between substrate and flashing.
   2. Products:
      a. 3M High Strength 90
      b. Denso Butyl Spray
      c. SIA 655
      d. Permagrip 105
      e. ITW TACC Sta' Put SPH
      f. Primers recommended by the flashing manufacturer

F. Flashing
   1. DuPont™ FlexWrap™, as distributed by DuPont: flexible membrane flashing materials for window openings and penetrations.
   2. DuPont™ StraightFlash™, as distributed by DuPont: straight flashing membrane materials for flashing windows and doors and sealing penetrations such as masonry ties, etc.
   3. DuPont™ StraightFlash™ VF, as distributed by DuPont: dual-sided straight flashing membrane materials for brick mold and non-flanged windows and doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate and surface conditions are in accordance with weather barrier manufacturer recommended tolerances prior to installation of weather barrier and accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION – WEATHER BARRIER

A. Install weather barrier over exterior face of exterior wall substrate in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
B. Install weather barrier prior to installation of windows and doors.
C. Start weather barrier installation at a building corner, leaving 6-12 inches of weather barrier extended beyond corner to overlap.
D. Install weather barrier in a horizontal manner starting at the lower portion of the wall surface with subsequent layers installed in a shingling manner to overlap lower layers. Maintain weather barrier plumb and level.
E. Sill Plate Interface: Extend lower edge of weather barrier over sill plate interface 3-6 inches. Secure to foundation with elastomeric sealant as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.
F. Window and Door Openings: Extend weather barrier completely over openings.

G. Overlap weather barrier
   1. Exterior corners: minimum 12 inches.
   2. Seams: minimum 6 inches.

H. Weather Barrier Attachment:
   1. Attach weather barrier to studs through exterior sheathing. Secure using weather barrier manufacturer recommended fasteners, space 12 -18 inches vertically on center along stud line, and 24 inch on center, maximum horizontally.
   2. Attach weather barrier to masonry. Secure using weather barrier manufacturer recommended fasteners, spaced 12-18 inches vertically on center and 24 inches maximum horizontally. Weather barrier may be temporarily attached to masonry using recommended adhesive, placed in vertical strips spaced 24 inches on center, when coordinated on the project site.

I. Apply 4 inch by 7 inch piece of DuPont™ StraightFlash™ or weather barrier manufacturer approved alternate to weather barrier membrane prior to the installation cladding anchors.

3.3 SEAMING

A. Seal seams of weather barrier with seam tape at all vertical and horizontal overlapping seams.

B. Seal any tears or cuts as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

3.4 OPENING PREPARATION (for use with non-flanged windows – all cladding types)

A. Flush cut weather barrier at edge of sheathing around full perimeter of opening.

B. Cut a head flap at 45-degree angle in the weather barrier at window head to expose 8 inches of sheathing. Temporarily secure weather barrier flap away from sheathing with tape.

3.5 FLASHING (for use with non-flanged windows – all cladding types)

A. Cut 9-inch wide DuPont™ FlexWrap™ a minimum of 12 inches longer than width of sill rough opening. Apply primer as required by manufacturer.

B. Cover horizontal sill by aligning DuPont™ FlexWrap™ edge with inside edge of sill. Adhere to rough opening across sill and up jambs a minimum of 6 inches. Secure flashing tightly into corners by working in along the sill before adhering up the jambs.

C. Fan DuPont™ FlexWrap™ at bottom corners onto face of wall. Firmly press in place. Mechanically fasten fanned edges.

D. Apply 9-inch wide strips of DuPont™ StraightFlash™ at jambs. Align flashing with interior edge of jamb framing. Start DuPont™ StraightFlash™ at head of opening and lap sill flashing down to the sill.

E. Spray-apply primer to top 6 inches of jambs and exposed sheathing.

F. Install DuPont™ FlexWrap™ DuPont™ at opening head using same installation procedures used at sill. Overlap jamb flashing a minimum of 2 inches.

G. Coordinate flashing with window installation.

H. On exterior, install backer-rod in joint between window frame and flashed rough framing. Apply sealant at jambs and head, leaving sill unsealed. Apply sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer’s instructions and ASTM C 1193.

I. Position weather barrier head flap across head flashing. Adhere using 4-inch wide DuPont™ StraightFlash™ over the 45-degree seams.

J. Tape top of window in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

K. On interior, install backer rod in joint between frame of window and flashed rough framing. Apply

sealant around entire window to create air seal. Apply sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C 1193.

3.6 OPENING PREPARATION (for use with flanged windows)

A. Cut weather barrier in an "I-cut" pattern. A modified I-cut is also acceptable.
   1. Cut weather barrier horizontally along the bottom and top of the window opening.
   2. From the top center of the window opening, cut weather barrier vertically down to the sill..
   3. Fold side and bottom weather barrier flaps into window opening and fasten.
B. Cut a head flap at 45-degree angle in the weather barrier at window head to expose 8 inches of sheathing. Temporarily secure weather barrier flap away from sheathing with tape.

3.7 FLASHING (for use with flanged windows)

A. Cut 9-inch wide DuPont™ FlexWrap™ a minimum of 12 inches longer than width of sill rough opening.
B. Cover horizontal sill by aligning DuPont™ FlexWrap™ edge with inside edge of sill. Adhere to rough opening across sill and up jambs a minimum of 6 inches. Secure flashing tightly into corners by working in along the sill before adhering up the jambs.
C. Fan DuPont™ FlexWrap™ at bottom corners onto face of wall. Firmly press in place. Mechanically fasten fanned edges.
D. On exterior, apply continuous bead of sealant to wall or backside of window mounting flange across jambs and head. Do not apply sealant across sill.
E. Install window according to manufacturer's instructions.
F. Apply 4-inch wide strips of DuPont™ StraightFlash™ at jambs overlapping entire mounting flange. Extend jamb flashing 1-inch above top of rough opening and below bottom edge of sill flashing.
G. Apply 4-inch wide strip of DuPont™ StraightFlash™ as head flashing overlapping the mounting flange. Head flashing should extend beyond outside edges of both jamb flashings.
H. Position weather barrier head flap across head flashing. Adhere using 4-inch wide DuPont™ StraightFlash™ over the 45-degree seams.
I. Tape head flap in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
J. On interior, install backer rod in joint between frame of window and flashed rough framing. Apply sealant around entire window to create air seal. Apply sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C 1193.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Notify manufacturer's designated representative to obtain [required] periodic observations of weather barrier assembly installation.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed weather barrier from damage.

END OF SECTION 07 25 00

SECTION 07 26 13 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR AND VAPOR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid-applied membrane which serves as an air and vapor barrier in exterior assemblies.

B. Fire-resistant fluid-applied membrane which serves as an air and vapor barrier in exterior assemblies.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete0 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

B. Section 07620 - Flashing and Sheet Metal.

C. Section 07901 - Joint Sealants.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AATCC Test Method 127. "Water Resistance - Hydrostatic Pressure Test".

B. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2010 - "Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings"

C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
2. ASTM C 1305 - Standard Test Method for Crack Bridging Ability of Liquid-Applied Waterproofing Membrane.
3. ASTM C 1522 - Standard Test Method for Extensibility after Heat Aging of Cold, Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane.
4. ASTM D 1970 - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep slope roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
5. ASTM D 4541 - Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers.
6. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
7. ASTM E 96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
8. ASTM E 783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.
9. ASTM E 1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
10. ASTM E 1354 - Standard Test Method for Heat and Visible Smoke Release Rates for Materials and Products Using an Oxygen Consumption Calorimeter.
11. ASTM E 2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.
12. ASTM E 2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.

D. Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB) 71-GP-24M - Standard for: Adhesive, Flexible, for Bonding Cellular Polystyrene Insulation

E. International Building Code (IBC), published by International Code Council (ICC) - 2012

F. Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB) 71-GP-24M Standard for: Adhesive, Flexible, for Bonding Cellular Polystyrene Insulation

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 285 Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit :

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Shop drawings showing locations and extent of air barrier and details of all typical conditions.

D. Provide evidence to the Architect of installer qualification by the air barrier manufacturer.

E. Certification of compatibility by manufacturer, listing all materials on the project with which the product and accessories may come into contact.

F. Manufacturer's list and description of wall assemblies, incorporating product, approved per NFPA 285.

G. Free film sample of product at representative cured thickness, minimum 2 inches by 3 inches (51 mm by 76 mm) size.

H. Sample of detail flashing and transition membrane, minimum 2 inches by 3 inches (51 mm by 76 mm) size.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 year experience manufacturing similar products.

B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced in applying the same or similar materials and shall be specifically approved in writing by Manufacturer.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain product and accessories from single manufacturer.

D. Product and Accessories shall comply with all state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

E. Comply with the provisions of the Owner's building envelope commissioning program in accordance with Division 01.

F. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation on Project, apply product and accessories on mock-up to verify details under shop drawing submittals, to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction and other termination conditions and to become familiar with properties of materials in application:

1. Construct typical exterior wall panel, 8 feet long by 8 feet wide (2438 mm by 2438 mm), incorporating back-up wall, cladding, window and doorframe and sill, insulation, flashing, building corner condition, junction with roof system foundation wall and typical penetrations and gaps; illustrating interface of materials and seals.

G. Allow full cure of product and test mock-up in accordance with Section 01 43 00 - Quality Assurance and test in accordance with ASTM E 783 and ASTM E1105 for air and water infiltration.

H. Cooperate and coordinate with the Owner's inspection and testing agency. Do not cover any installed product unless it has been inspected, tested and approved.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product, lot number and directions for storage.

B. Store materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by manufacturer.

C. Avoid spillage. Immediately notify Owner, Architect if spillage occurs and start clean up procedures. Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

A. Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Division 01, and with the Waste Reduction Work Plan.

B. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.

C. Ensure emptied containers are stored safely for disposal away from children.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply product or accessories during rain or accumulating snowfall.

B. Apply product and accessories within approved ambient and substrate temperature range stated in manufacturer's literature.

C. Do not apply product or accessories over incompatible materials.

D. Observe safety and environmental measures indicated in manufacturer's MSDS, and mandated by federal, state and local regulations.

1.10 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard limited five year material warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, which is located at: 900 Hensley Ln.; Wylie, TX 75098; Toll Free Tel: 888-229-0199; Tel: 972-442-6545 ; Fax: 972-442-0076; Email: request info (Caitlyn.Ruhl@carlisleccm.com); Web: www.carlisle-ccw.com

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials and installation are intended to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:
   1. Connections of the walls to the roof air barrier.
   2. Connections of the walls to the foundations.
   3. Seismic and expansion joints.
   4. Openings and penetrations of window frames, door frames, store front, curtain wall.
   5. Barrier pre-cast concrete and other envelope systems.
   6. Door frames Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations.
   7. Masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations.
   8. All other air leakage pathways through the walls.

B. Installed product and accessories constitute a continuous air barrier, as described in ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2010 Section 5.4.3.1

C. Installed product and accessories shall perform as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration.

D. Installed product and accessories shall exhibit an air leakage rate, infiltration and exfiltration modes, measured after pressure cycling, not to exceed 0.2 L/s*m2 at 75 Pa (0.040 CFM/ft2 at 1.57 PSF) according to ASTM E 2357.

E. Exterior wall assemblies incorporating the product and accessories shall be tested in accordance with and comply with the acceptance criteria of NFPA 285.

F. Product shall be of flame-retardant, non-asphalt synthetic polymer composition, achieving Class A surface burn characteristics per 2012 IBC.

G. Product shall be formulated with UV resistance, having an exterior exposure limit of 180 days or longer.

H. Product shall be a nominal 0.040 inch (40 mils) thickness membrane, with dry film thickness of installed product measuring a minimum of 0.030 inch (30 mils) with a comb gauge.

2.3 AIR BARRIER ASEEMBLY

A. Product: Spray Applied: Barriseal-S + Barricure as manufactured by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated or approved equivalent.

B. Product: Roller-Applied: Barriseal-R as manufactured by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated or approved equivalent.

C. Product shall meet the following requirements:

1. Air Permeance on Porous Substrate: Not more than 0.02 L/s*m2 at 75 Pa (0.004 CFM/ft2 at 1.57 PSF) (ASTM E-2178, mod sprayed on CMU).
2. Air Permeance - Free Film: Not more than 0.02 L/s*m2 at 75 Pa (0.004 CFM/ft2 at 1.57 PSF) (ASTM E-2178).
3. Low Temperature Flexibility: No cracking at minus 20 degrees F, 180 degree bend over 1 inch (25.4 mm) mandrel (ASTM D 1970).
4. Fastener Sealability: No water leaking through nail penetration after 24 h. (ASTM D 1970).
5. Water Resistance: Product spray-applied to CMU and gypsum sheathing with joint shall resist a 55 cm (22 inch) column of water for 5 hours, no leaking or wet through. (AATCC-127 - mod, static head generated with 5 inches (127 mm) diameter PVC pipe sealed to specimen).
6. Pull Adhesion: Not less than 16 lb per square inch (or report value at substrate failure) on glass-faced gypsum sheathing and concrete masonry unit (CMU) (ASTM D 4541, modified 4 inch wood puck).
7. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 1 Perm (ASTM E-96, Method B).

2.4 FIRE RESISTANT AIR BARRIER ASSEMBLY

A. Product: Vapor Barrier Type.
1. Application at minimum 40 degrees F (4.5 degrees C): Fire Resist Barritech NP as manufactured by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated.

B. Product: Vapor-Permeable Type
1. Application at minimum 40 degrees F (4.5 degrees C): Fire Resist Barritech VP as manufactured by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated.
2. Application at minimum 15 degrees F (-9.4 degrees C): Fire Resist Barritech VP LT as manufactured by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated.

C. Product shall meet the following requirements:
1. Air Permeance - on Porous Substrate: Not more than 0.02 L/s*m2 at 75 Pa (0.004 CFM/ft2 at 1.57 PSF) (ASTM E-2178, mod sprayed on CMU).
2. Air Permeance - Free Film: Not more than 0.02 L/s*m2 at 75 Pa (0.004 CFM/ft2 at 1.57 PSF) (ASTM E-2178).
3. Low Temperature Flexibility: No cracking at minus 20 degrees F, 180 degree bend over 1 inch (25.4 mm) mandrel (ASTM D 1970).
4. Low-Temperature Crack Bridging: No cracking after 10 cycles at minus 15 deg F (ASTM C 1305, mod 40 mil membrane thickness).
5. Long-Term Aging/ Flexibility: No cracking or tearing after aging (ASTM C 1522, mod 40 mil membrane thickness OR CGSB 71-GP-24M).
6. Fastener Sealability: No water leaking through nail penetration after 24 h. (ASTM D 1970).
7. Water Resistance: Product spray-applied to CMU and gypsum sheathing with joint shall resist a 55 cm (22 inches) column of water for 5 hours, no leaking or wet through. (AATCC-127 - mod, static head generated with 5 inches (127 mm) diameter PVC pipe sealed to specimen.
8. Pull Adhesion: Not less than 16 lb per square inch (or report value at substrate failure) on glass-faced gypsum sheathing and concrete masonry unit (CMU). (ASTM D 4541, modified 4 inch wood puck).
9. Water Vapor Permeance - Vapor Barrier Type Only: Not more than 1 Perm (ASTM E-96, Method B).
10. Water Vapor Permeance - Vapor Permeable Type Only: Not less than 10 Perms (ASTM E-96, Method B).
11. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame Spread Index - Not more than 25, Smoke Generation Index - Not more than 450 (ASTM E 84, sample tested at full coverage, 40 mil dry film, cement board substrate).

12. Measurement of Heat Release Rate by Cone Calorimeter: Average Effective Heat of Combustion: (Not more than 12.3 MJ/kg (5,300 BTU/lb).
13. Total Heat Released per Area: not more than 14.7 MJ/m2 (1,296 BTU/ft2) (ASTM E 1354, membrane applied to glass-faced gypsum sheathing).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide as manufactured by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated or approved equivalent.

B. Sheathing Joint Tape: Barritape. 20 mil (0.5 mm) thickness, self-adhering flashing consisting of polymeric film laminated with modified asphalt adhesive. Provided in 4 inches X 100 feet (102 mm by 30.5 m) rolls.

C. Foil-Faced Tape: AlumaGRIP-701. 30 mil (0.76 mm) thickness, self-adhering flashing consisting of 0.020 inch (0.5 mm) aluminum foil laminated with non-asphalt butyl adhesive. Provided in rolls of various widths.

D. Detail Flashing: CCW-705. 40 mil (1 mm) thickness, self-adhering flashing consisting of polymeric film laminated with modified asphalt adhesive. Provided in rolls of various widths.

E. Detail Flashing: Foil-faced butyl or foil-faced rubberized asphalt flashing, minimum 0.030" (30 mils) thickness. Approved with air barrier membrane in NFPA 285 wall assemblies.
1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated: Fire-Resist 705 FR-A or AlumaGRIP-701.
2. Others as approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer.

F. Contact Adhesive, acceptable products:
1. CCW-702 Solvent-Based.
2. CCW-702 LV VOC Compliant, Solvent-Based.
3. CCW-702 WB Water-Based.
4. CAV-GRIP Aerosol Spray.

G. Detail Mastic: LM 800 XL.

H. Detail Mastic: SURE-SEAL Lap Sealant.

I. Transition Membrane: CCW SURE-SEAL Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform. 90 mil (2.3 mm) composite membrane consisting of 60 mils (1.5 mm) un-cured EPDM laminated with 30 mils (0.76 mm) of synthetic rubber pressure-sensitive adhesive.

J. Transition Membrane Primer acceptable products:
1. SURE-SEAL HP-250 Primer.
2. SURE-SEAL EP-95 Splicing Cement.
3. SURE-SEAL Low VOC EPDM Primer.

K. Reinforcing Fabric: DCH Reinforcing Fabric. Woven polyester fabric offered in rolls of various widths.

L. Glass Mat: LiquiFiber-W. Randomly-oriented glass strands held in water-soluble binder. Offered in rolls of various widths.

M. Fill Compound acceptable products:
1. CCW-703 V Modified polyurethane, 2-part.
2. CCW-201 Polyurethane, 2-part.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Paintable Sealant acceptable products:
1. Sikaflex-1A 1-part polyurethane sealant
2. Sonneborn NP-1 1-part polyurethane sealant
3. ChemLink Novalink 1-part polyether sealant
4. Pecora AC-20 outdoor grade, acrylic latex sealant
5. DAP ALEX PLUS outdoor grade, acrylic latex sealant
6. Other product approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer

B. Silicone Sealant acceptable products:
1. Dow 790, 791, 795.
2. Pecora 890, 891, 895.
3. GE Silpruf, Silpruf LM.
4. Other product approved by air barrier manufacturer.

C. Polyurethane Foam Sealant acceptable products:
1. Great Stuff by Dow Chemical Company.
2. Froth Pack by Dow Chemical Company.
3. Other product approved by air barrier manufacturer.

D. Insulation Adhesive acceptable products:
1. Sonneborn Premium Adhesive.
2. QB-300 Multi-Purpose Construction Adhesive by OSI.
3. PL-300 VOC Foamboard Adhesive by Loctite.
4. Other product approved by air barrier manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions affecting installation of the air and vapor barrier and accessory products for compliance with requirements. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable prior to commencing Work of this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Verify that wall assemblies are dried in, such that water intrusion will not occur from above, behind or around the air barrier installation.

C. Concrete shall be cured for a minimum of seven days. It shall be smooth; with sharp protrusions such as form joints ground flush. Honeycomb and holes/cracks exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) across shall be filled with grout or mortar.

D. Surfaces shall be sound, dry and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

E. Surfaces shall be supported and flush at joints without large voids or sharp protrusions.

F. Mortar joints shall be struck flush and shall be free of voids exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) across. Mortar droppings shall be removed from brick ties and all other surfaces accepting air barrier.

G. Sheathing boards shall be flush at joints, with gaps between boards according to building code and sheathing manufacturer's requirements. Sheathing boards shall also be securely fastened to the structure with proper fastener type, technique and spacing according to building code and sheathing manufacturer's requirements. Sheathing boards shall be repaired or replaced if inspection reveals moisture

damage, mechanical damage or if sheathing boards have exceeded the exposure duration or exposure conditions as required by the sheathing manufacturer.

H. Plywood, OSB, lumber or pressure-treated wood moisture content, measured with a wood moisture meter in the core of the substrate, shall be below 20%.

I. Inform Architect in writing of the following:
1. Cracks in concrete and masonry.
2. Gaps or obstructions such as steel beams, angles, plates and projections which cannot be spanned or covered by Product or Accessories.
3. Anticipated problems applying product and accessories over substrate.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Concrete masonry unit (CMU) wall shall be prepared as follows to accept the air and vapor barrier:
1. Surfaces shall be free of contaminants such as grease, oil and wax on surfaces to receive membrane
2. The CMU surfaces shall be free from projections.
3. Strike all mortar joints flush to the face of the concrete block.
4. Fill all voids and holes greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) across at any point with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material.
5. Surface irregularities exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) in height or sharp to touch shall be ground flush or made smooth.
6. Fill around all penetrations with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material and strike flush.
7. If the surfaces cannot be made smooth to the satisfaction of the Architect, it will be the responsibility of the trade to alternatively apply a parge coat (typically one part cement to three parts sand) over the entire surface to receive Air & Vapor Barrier Membrane
8. Remove mortar droppings on brick ties, shelf angles, brick shelves or other horizontal obstructions.

B. Fill cracks, gaps and joints exceeding 1/4-inch (6 mm) width with fill compound or paintable sealant.

C. Fill rough gaps around pipe, conduit and similar penetrations with mortar, non-shrink grout, fill compound or polyurethane foam sealant shaved flush.

D. Apply a 3/4-inch (19 mm) can’t of fill compound at the intersection of the base of the wall and the footing.

3.3 DETAILING

A. Additional materials and installation are required at joints, transitions, openings, terminations, penetrations and similar surface irregularities. Perform detailing before or after product installation.

B. Install product and accessories in details as directed in manufacturer's literature.

C. Sheathing joints, use any of the following methods:
1. Sheathing joint tape, centered over joint.
2. 4 inches (102 mm) foil-faced tape centered over joint.
3. 4 inches (102 mm) detail flashing centered over joint.
4. 4 inches (102 mm) reinforcing fabric imbedded in product and centered over joint.
5. Paintable sealant or fill compound, tooled as shown in details.

D. Sheathing inside and outside corners. Flashing or reinforcement shall bear 3 inches (76 mm) minimum onto either side of angle change. Use any of the following methods:
   1. Minimum 9 inches (229 mm) detail flashing centered over angle change.
   2. Minimum 9 inches (229 mm) foil-faced tape, centered over angle change.
   3. 12 inches (305 mm) reinforcing fabric centered over angle change and imbedded in roller-applied product.
   4. 12 inches (305 mm) glass mat centered over angle change and imbedded in roller-applied product.

E. Window openings. Flashing or reinforcement shall bear onto wall 3 inches (76 mm) minimum and shall return into window opening according to Project drawings. Use any of the following methods:
   1. Detail flashing.
   2. Glass mat imbedded in roller-applied product.

F. Pipe or duct penetrations. Flashing or reinforcement shall bear onto wall 3 inches minimum and shall bear onto pipe or duct 3 inches (76 mm), or according to Project drawings. Select any:
   1. Detail flashing.
   2. Glass mat imbedded in roller-applied product.

G. Expansion or deflection joints. Flashing shall bear 3 inches (76 mm) minimum onto either side of joint. Select any:
   1. Detail flashing bellows or expansion bulb.
   2. Transition membrane expansion bulb.

H. Interface of dissimilar substrates: Flashing or reinforcement shall bear 3 inches (76 mm) minimum onto either side of joint. Select any:
   1. Minimum 9-inch detail flashing.
   2. 12 inches (305 mm) reinforcing fabric imbedded in roller-applied product.
   3. 12 inches (305 mm) glass mat imbedded in roller-applied product.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Apply product over opaque wall surfaces as indicated in Project drawings.

B. Spray or roller-apply product to achieve specified thickness in accordance with manufacturer's literature.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Wall substrates and roof or temporary roof shall be in place, effectively enclosing interior space, before proceeding with air barrier installation.

B. Seal penetrations made through installed product according to manufacturer's instructions and drawings.

C. Seal fenestration to product with detail membrane, foil-faced tape, transition membrane, polyurethane sealant, silicone sealant or polyurethane foam sealant according to Project drawings

D. Through-wall flashing may be installed before or after product. Seal termination of metal through-wall flashing to product with 6 inches (152 mm) width counter-flashing strip consisting of any of these:
   1. Detail flashing
   2. Reinforcing fabric imbedded in product

3. Glass mat imbedded in product

E. Cladding shall be installed after product.

F. Rigid or semi-rigid insulation installed over product shall be attached with insulation adhesive and mechanical fastening according to insulation manufacturer and air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

G. Sequence Work to enable air barrier continuity at wall-to-foundation, shelf angle, wall-to-roof, fenestration, different wall assemblies and other conditions providing challenges to air barrier continuity.

3.6 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Protect from damage during application and remainder of construction period.

B. Inspect before covering. Repair or replace damaged material according to manufacturer's literature.

C. Product and accessories are not designed for permanent exposure. Cover with insulation or exterior cladding as soon as schedule allows.

D. Outdoor exposure of installed product and accessories shall not exceed 30 days.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 07 00 00: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
Section 07 42 13.19: Insulated Metal Wall Panels

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Composite Metal Wall Panels and Soffits where indicated.

B. Metal trim, accessories, fasteners, and sealants.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Cold-Formed Metal Framing.

B. Flashing, Sheet Metal and Prefinished Metal Trim and Accessories: Counter flashing.

C. Joint Sealants: Caulking and sealants.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AAMA 501 - Standard test method for metal curtain walls for water penetration using dynamic pressure.

B. AAMA 610.1 - Voluntary Guide Specification for Cleaning and Maintenance of Painted Aluminum Extrusions and Curtain Wall Panels.

C. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

D. ASTM C 236 - Steady-State Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box.

E. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.

F. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

G. ASTM E 108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.

H. ASTM E 331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

I. UL 723 - Underwriters Laboratory, Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

J. FM 4471 - Factory Mutual Class 1 Panel Roofs.

K. FM 4880 - Factory Mutual Class 1 Fire Rating of Insulated Wall or Wall and Roof/Ceiling Panels, Interior Finish Materials or Coatings, and Exterior Wall Systems.

L. USDA - United States Department of Agriculture Finish Approval Standards.

M. UL 580 - Standard For Tests For Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

N. ASTM E 283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

O. ASTM E 1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural: Structural designs shall have been determined from independent tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E 72, "Chamber Method."

B. Thermal Properties: Panels shall provide a "U" value corrected to 15 mph wind outside and still air inside, when determined from tests conducted in accordance with ASTM C 236.

C. Air Leakage: Panel joints shall be tested for air leakage in accordance with ASTM E 283/AAMA 501. Leakage rate for wall panels shall not exceed 0.01 CFM/SF at a pressure difference of 40 psf.

D. Water Penetration: Panel joints shall be tested for water penetration in accordance with ASTM E 331/AAMA501. There shall be no water penetration for wall panels at a pressure difference of 50 psf.

E. Fire Tests: Panels shall be qualified by laboratory scale fire tests for acceptance by building code and insurance authorities. Evidence of fire performance shall include the following:
   1. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. classified and labeled for "Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials," UL 723 and ASTM E 84.
      a. Core Materials (5 inches): Flame Spread 20, Smoke Developed 400.
      b. Finished Wall Panels: 2 inch to 5 inch (51 mm to 127 mm) thick ESP Wall Panels: Flame Spread 15, Smoke Developed 250- 450.
   2. Factory Mutual listed and labeled for "Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials", ASTM E 84. Core Materials (5 inches):
      a. Flame Spread 25, Smoke Developed 180.
   3. Factory Mutual Approved and labeled for "Class 1 Insulated Wall & Roof/Ceiling Panels", Factory Mutual Standard 4880, to 30 feet (maximum) high, 5 inch (127 mm) maximum thickness.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Show profile, panel thickness, gauge of interior and exterior sheets, location and type of fasteners, gauges, shape and method of attachment of all trim, location and type of sealants, accessories and finishes.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Manufacturer’s warranties as specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Minimum of 10 years documented experience in the production of factory foamed-in-place metal skinned insulated panels with projects of similar size and complexity.
   2. Manufacturer certified by the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) verifying it has sustained audits to confirm it has a continuing quality control program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 5 years documented experience installing metal skinned insulated panels on projects of similar size and complexity.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up using specified products and manufacturer approved installation methods for evaluation of installation techniques and workmanship.
   1. Mockup shall include typical panel to panel and panel to adjacent surfaces with both horizontal and vertical joint conditions.
   2. Locate where directed and approve by the Architect.
   3. Maintain mock-up during construction for workmanship comparison.
   4. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship and color, is approved by Architect.
   5. Approved mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

D. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct a pre-installation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section, to verify project requirements, co-ordinate with installers of other work, establish condition and completeness of building substrate, and review manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, with identification labels intact, until ready for installation.

B. Handle and store products according to manufacturer's recommendations published in technical materials. Leave products wrapped or otherwise protected and under clean and dry storage conditions until required for installation.

C. Store to protect corners and to prevent damage or marring of finish. Store under cover on building site in a manner to prevent damage and water accumulation.

D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Submit, for Owner's acceptance, Manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official covering the following:
   1. Paint finish against cracking, chalking, blistering, peeling, flaking and chipping for a period of 20 years.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of related materials to avoid damage to installed panels and adjacent work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Insulated Panel Systems (basis of design); Centria Architectural Systems; Metl Span, Butler Manufacturing Company.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions.

2.2 COMPOSITE PANELS

A. Insulated Composite Wall Panels: ESP Insulated Wall Panels, factory foamed in place with a striated exterior face and offset shiplap side joints that allow both panel faces to be mechanically attached to supports.

Basis of Design : Metl Span CF Santa Fe Wall Panel or approved equivalent.

1. Panel Width:
   a. 24 inches
2. Panel Thickness: ESP-200, 2 inches (51 mm), U Factor of 0.063.
3. Exterior Face: Aluminum zinc alloy coated steel with a minimum AZ50 coating class, conforming to ASTM A 792 or zinc coated steel with a G90 minimum coating class, conforming to ASTM A 653. Provided with a stucco embossed surface texture with a striated surface pattern.
   a. Exterior Face Thickness:
      1) 24 gauge steel.
   b. Finish:
      1) Fluoropolymer Enamel: Signature 300 - Premium 70 percent resin Kynar 500/Hylar 5000 paint system.
   c. Color shall be as selected by the Architect and shall be from the manufacturer’s standard and premium selections.
4. Interior Face: Aluminum zinc alloy coated steel with a minimum AZ50 coating class, conforming to ASTM A 792 or zinc coated steel with a G60 minimum coating class, conforming to ASTM A 653. Provided with a stucco embossed surface texture with a mesa pattern.
   a. Interior Face Thickness:
      1) 26 gauge steel.
   b. Finish:
      1) USDA Approved Finish: USDA Approved White Paint finish.
5. Insulating Foam Core: Foamed-in-place rigid modified isocyanurate using an HCFC blowing agent with the following physical properties:
   a. Density: 2.0 pcf nominal.
   b. Compressive strength: 23 psi.
   c. Tensile strength: 39 psi
   d. Shear strength: 26 psi.
   e. Closed cell: 93 percent.
   f. Cold aging: 1 percent volume decrease after 7 days at minus 20 degrees F (6.6 degrees C).
   g. Heat aging: 3 percent volume increase after 28 days at 200 degrees F (93 degrees C).
   h. Humid aging: 4 percent volume increase after 28 days at 158 degrees F (70 degrees C) and 100 percent R.H.

B. Trim and Flashing: Formed sheet metal that is equal in thickness and finished to match the panel faces.

C. Panel Clips: 14 gauge galvanized steel concealed in the panel joint.

D. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel, stainless steel clad or cast zinc-aluminum alloy painted to match adjacent colors. All aluminum rivets shall be mill finish and unpainted.

E. Sealants:
1. Field applied vapor barrier sealant in the panel joints shall be a butyl based material that is non-skinning, non-drying, resealable with a service temperature range of minus 60 degrees F to 250 degrees F (15.5 degrees C to 221 degrees C).
2. Field applied weather sealant shall be a silicone based material with excellent adhesion and cohesion properties with a service temperature range of minus 60 degrees F to 300 degrees F (15.5 degrees C to 204 degrees C).

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate panels and supports as indicated on the Drawings and as recommended by panel manufacturer.
1. Make panel lines, breaks, curves and angles sharp and true.
2. Keep plane surfaces free from warp or buckle.
3. Keep panel surfaces free of scratches or marks caused during fabrication.
4. Cover exposed surfaces with pressure-sensitive heavy protection paper or apply strippable plastic coating, before shipping to job site.

B. Take field measurements prior to commencement of shop fabrication.
1. Field fabrication is allowed to ensure proper fit but keep field fabrication to minimum with majority of fabrication being done under controlled shop conditions.
2. Where final panel dimensions cannot be established by field measurement before commencement of panel manufacturing, make allowance for field adjustments and thermal movement as recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify, when applicable, the alignment of structural steel before installation of panels conforms to the tolerances of AISC Code of Standard Practice, Section 7, including the supplement controlling Section 7.11.3, adjustable items.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Erect panels in accordance with reviewed shop drawings; anchor panels securely in accordance with reviewed shop drawings to allow for necessary thermal movement and structural support.

C. Erect metalwork square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections.

D. Panels shall be cut in the field for bevels and openings using manufacturer’s recommendations and procedures.

E. Anchor panels securely per engineering recommendations and in accordance with approved shop drawings to allow for necessary thermal movement and structural support.

F. Sealants shall be installed without skips or voids to insure weathertightness and integrity of the vapor barrier system.

G. Do not install component parts that are observed to be defective, including warped, bowed, dented, abraded and broken members.

H. Do not cut, trim, weld or braze component parts during erection in manner that would damage finish, decrease strength, or result in visual imperfection or failure in performance. Return component parts that require alteration to shop for refabrication, if possible, or for replacement with new parts.

I. Separate dissimilar metals and use gasketed fasteners, isolation shim, or isolation tape where needed to eliminate possibility of corrosive or electrolytic action between metals.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum deviation from vertical and horizontal alignment of erected panels: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 28 feet (8.53 m), non-accumulative.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean installed products in accordance with AAMA 610.1 and manufacturer's instructions before owner's acceptance.

B. Remove masking film (if used) as soon as possible after installation.

C. Remove temporary coverings in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Repair or replace damaged installed products.

D. Remove from project site and legally dispose of construction debris associated with this work.

E. Remove all debris and metal filings from the panel and trim surfaces at the end of each work period to prevent damage to the panels and possible rust staining.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 07 00 00: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
Section 07 42 93: Metal Soffit Panels

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Factory-formed metal soffits, including flashing and accessories.

B. Related Sections: Sections related to this section include:
1. Flashing and Trim: Division 07 Flashing and Sheet Metal Section.
2. Sealants: Division 07 Joint Sealants Section.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM B209 - Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B. Underwriters Laboratories (UL Classified Tests):
1. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
2. UL 2218 - Impact Resistance Test

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide sheet metal soffit that has been manufactured, fabricated and installed to withstand structural and thermal movement, wind loading and weather exposure to maintain manufacturer's performance criteria without defects, damage, failure or infiltration of water.
1. Wind-Uplift: Soffit panel assembly shall comply with UL Classification 580 for UL Classified 90 rated assemblies
2. Static Air Infiltration: Completed soffit system shall have a maximum of .06 cfm/sf with 6.24 kPa air pressure differential as per ASTM E283/1680.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
1. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's SPEC-DATA product sheet, for specified products.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Submit complete shop drawings and erection details, approved by the metal soffit manufacturer, to the Architect for review. Do not proceed with manufacturer of soffit materials prior to review of shop drawings and field verification of all dimensions. Do not use drawings prepared by the Architect for shop or erection drawings.
2. Shop drawings showing soffit plans, methods of erection, and flashing details.

C. Performance Tests:
1. Submit certified test results by a recognized testing laboratory in accordance with specified test methods for each panel system.

D. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors and textures.

E. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:
   1. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical requirements.
   2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions.

F. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:
   1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals, Maintenance Data and Operation Data Section. Include methods for maintaining installed products and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.
   2. Project Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein.
      A. Manufacturer's warranty: Submit, for owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to and not limited to, other rights the owner may have under the contract documents.

   3. Record Documents: Project record documents for installed materials in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals, Project Record Documents Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project.

B. Sheet Metal Industry Standard: Comply with Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements. Comply with Division 1 Project Meetings Section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Sections.
   1. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Identify fabricated components with UL 90 Classified label where appropriate.

C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful conditions. Store material in dry, above ground location.
   1. Stack prefinished material to prevent twisting, bending, abrasion, scratching and denting. Elevate one end of each skid to allow for moisture to run off.
   2. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration or staining.
   3. Do not expose to direct sunlight or extreme heat trim material with factory applied strippable film.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements,

fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET METAL SOFFITS

A. Manufacturer: Petersen Aluminum Corporation (basis of design) or approved equal.

B. PAC-CLAD Soffit Panels:
1. Type: PAC-750 Soffit (Non-Vented) Panel
2. Material: .040in ga (.10 mm) alloy 3105-H14 Aluminum
3. Panel Dimension: 7in (178 mm) o.c.
4. Texture: Smooth

C. Panel Finish:
1. Panel Topside: PAC-CLAD finish color shall be selected by Architect from Petersen Aluminum Corporation (basis of design) standard colors.
2. Panel Underside: Polyester wash coat with dry film thickness of 0.3 mils.

D. PAC-CLAD Flashing and Trim: Manufacturer's standard flashing and trim profiles, factory formed, gauge as recommended by manufacturer, color and finish matching metal soffit panels.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. General:
1. Continuous Length: Fabricate panels 55' and less in one continuous length.
2. Trim and Flashings: Fabricate trim and flashings from same material as roof system material.
3. Portable Roll Former: Panels fabricated by portable roll former shall not be approved.

2.04 FINISHES

A. PAC-CLAD Factory Applied Finish:
1. Topside: Full-strength fluoropolymer (70% Kynar 500 or Hylar resin) system of 1.0 mil (.025 mm) total dry film thickness.
2. Underside: Wash coat of 0.3 - 0.4 mil dry film thickness.
3. Texture: (Smooth texture, dull matte specular gloss 25 - 35% at 60).
4. Protective film: Strippable vinyl film applied during panel fabrication and finishing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, recommendations and installations instructions for substrate verification, preparation requirements and installation.
1. Strippable Film: Remove manufacturer's protective film, if any, from surfaces of soffit panels.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for project installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate metal soffit with other Work (flashing and trim, walls) and other adjoining work to provide a non-corrosive installation.

B. Dissimilar Metals: Prevent galvanic action of dissimilar metals.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal soffit panels to profiles, patterns and drainage indicated. Provide for structural and thermal movement.
1. Seams: Provide uniform, neat seams.
2. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners where possible in exposed work.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Site Tests (Post Installation Testing): Owner reserves right to perform post installation testing of installed sheet metal soffit.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's final acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protection: Protect installed product from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 07 00 00: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
Section 07 61 13: Standing Seam Roofing Systems - LOC-Seam Panel

PART I - GENERAL

A. Drawings and any general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and specific requirements apply to this Section.

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide all materials, labor, equipment and services, and perform all operations in connection with the furnishing and installing of roofing complete, in accordance with the drawings and specifications, and including, but not limited to, the following:

1. A pre-formed and pre-finished metal roofing system over the metal building system, roof insulation (see Division 07 Section), soffit panels (see Division 07 Section). **Note: All aspects of the roofing system shall match the existing 1200 buildings in color, profiles, installation, etc.**

2. Include perimeter flashing, trim, ridge and gable closures and flashing as applicable, fasteners, supplementary furring and supports and sealants required for complete roofing system.

3. Insulation as specified.

4. Pre-Engineered Roof Curbs

5. Roof Jacks (where required)

6. Workmanship

7. Inspection of Surfaces

8. Protection

9. Delivery, Samples and Shop Drawings

10. Guarantee and Warranty

1.2 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The roof system manufacturer shall meet and provide written certification stating:

1. The manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the fabrication of metal standing seam roof systems for at least ten (10) years. A brief list of similar projects shall be submitted with the shop drawings.

2. The manufacturer is a member of the Metal Building Manufacturer's Association (MBMA).

3. The manufacturer is currently certified by the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) for category MB.

4. The manufacturer maintains a certified installer program for its products and maintains an up-to-date authorized roofing contractor list.

5. The manufacturer has a written warranty covering durability, color and weathertightness of its roof

system. Sample warranties shall be provided with the bid proposal.

B. Roofers Qualifications

1. Installation of the Loc-Seam metal roofing panel and roof related accessories shall be performed by roofers certified/preferred & authorized by the manufacturer as trained and qualified to erect the manufacturer's product.

C. Design Criteria

1. The following standards and criteria shall be used where covered by this specification:

a. Manual of Steel Construction, American Institute of Steel Construction - 8th Edition;

b. Cold Formed Steel Design Manual, American Iron and Steel Institute 0 1986 Edition.

c. Low Rise Metal Building Systems Manual, American Iron and Steel Institute -1986 Edition.

d. Change Building Code as required - Southern Standard Building Code - 1988 Edition.

e. Test for Wind Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies (1980) Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

f. All codes per this specification section shall meet or exceed ALL requirements of the 2006 International Building Code (IBC).

2. Design Loads

a. Design loads shall be developed using the procedures contained in "Design Practices and Design Practices" commentary in the MBMA publication, Low Rise Metal Building Systems Manual. The following data shall be used in developing design loads in addition to dead loads:

b. Vertical Live Loads: roof system shall be designed for a 20 PSF live load and as required by 1997 Standard Building Code.

c. Wind Loads: Basic wind speed of 70 miles per hour and as required by 1997 Standard Building Code.

d. Other superimposed dynamic and/or static loads such as exhaust fans and air conditioning equipment, shall be considered as part of the design requirements and combined with the normal design (live and wind) loads.

e. Combination of normal load and auxiliary loads or design purposes shall be as prescribed and recommended in the Southern Standard Building Code - 1997 Edition.

f. All of the above code requirements shall be verified to meet or exceed the requirements of the 2006 IBC.

3. Framing and structural members shall be cold formed and designed in accordance with Cold Formed Steel Design Manual, AISI – 1986 and in full compliance with Division 5 Section 05400.

4. Roof and wall panels shall be designed in accordance with Cold Formed Steel Design Manual, AISI -1986.

1.3 Submittals:

A. Submittal Drawings

1. Submit shop drawings, clearly indicating scope of spacing and anchorage for attachment to structure, roof panels, insulation and ventilation, typical flashing details and typical accessory details.

2. Submit manufacturer's specification on all sealants.

3. Submit applicable sample warranties of products with bid proposals.

4. After awarding of contract, structural analysis of the retrofit sub-framing system shall be submitted with manufacturer’s structural design engineer seal attached.

5. Submit for approval descriptive data on all material to be provided. Data shall be sufficient to indicate conformance to specified requirements.

6. Submit manufacturer's recommended installation method showing all requirements for retrofit framing and panel installation, sealant application and sub-structural connections.

7. Submit manufacturer's suggested material handling and material protection requirements.

8. Submittal drawings and structural analysis shall be sealed and signed by a professional engineer, registered in the state where roof will be installed.

1.4 Warranty

A. Roof and Wall Panels

1. Durability of the metallic coated and unpainted roof panels due to rupture, structural failure or perforation shall be warranted for a period of twenty (20) years by the manufacturer.

B. Weathertightness: The entire installation shall be guaranteed weathertight for a minimum of twenty (20) years. Provide written warranty, signed by metal roofing manufacturer and his authorized installer agreeing to replace/repair defective materials and workmanship during the warranty period.

C. Roofing Warranty must be governed by and under the jurisdiction of the Laws of the State of Alabama and must contain language indicating compliance with this requirement.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDING SEAM ROOF SYSTEM:

A. Loc-Seam Panel - products shall be equal to or exceed the quality level of American Buildings Company's structural Loc-Seam Panel roof system. Other manufacturers are acceptable subject to compliance with specified requirements.

1. Deviations in appearance from the quality standard manufacturer's panel must be approved by the owner before acceptance.

2. Changes in framing or variations in loading to the existing structure caused by alternate roof systems shall be subject to review and all costs for any modifications shall be the responsibility of the general contractor.

B. System Description - The roof system is a concealed fastener interlocking standing seam system with faced batt insulation between support and panel.

1. Roof panels shall be standing seam interlocking design and secured to the supports with a

concealed structural fastening system.

2. The concealed attachment system shall eliminate all through penetration of the exposed roofing surface into structural supports and allow the roof covering to move independently of any differential thermal movement by the framing system.

3. The panel to structural clip shall be designed to provide +/- one inch of thermal movement. It shall incorporate a self centered feature to assure one inch of movement in both directions.

4. The standing seam shall have integral male and female interlocking ribs with a factory applied, non-hardening sealant, and the seams shall be continuously locked or crimped together by mechanical means during installation.

5. Roof panels shall be fastened to the support framing members with a concealed clip or backing device of steel having a protective metallic coating. Through penetration of the roofing surface by exposed fasteners shall occur only for non-structural connection at panel termination and roof perimeter flashing location.

6. Panel termination and perimeter flashing (attached to roof panels) shall be sealed with sealants recommended by the manufacturer.

7. Required closures shall be metal. Non-metal closures shall not be acceptable.

8. Batt insulation shall have a density of 0.6 PCF and shall be six (6) inches thick. Fiberglass insulation facing shall be laminated on one side with SMP-10. Provide one inch thick thermal blocks/thermal spacers at all deck supports. 9 ½" thick R-30 dual layer insulation as shown on the drawings shall be as specified in Division 7 (see Alternates).

9. Soffit panels shall be smooth interlocking seam (see Section this Division).

C. Materials

1. Loc-Seam Panel - Standing seam roof panel shall have a configuration consisting of 2 inch or 3 inch high (to match existing 1200 buildings) vertical rib spaced on 16 inch or 18 inch centers to match existing 1200 buildings. The panel shall have flush horizontal and vertical surfaces to facilitate sealing at terminations. Panel configurations which create voids requiring supplemental closure devices shall not be considered acceptable. Panels shall be joined at the sidelap with an interlocking seam mechanically locked by a seaming machine after installation. The female panel seam shall have a factory applied sealant.

2. The panels shall be 24 gauge (minimum) steel, complying with ASTM A 526 with G90 coating complying with ASTM A 525.

   a. Finishes General: Apply coatings either before or after forming and fabricating panels, as required by coating process and as required for maximum coating performance capability. Protect coating either by application of strippable film or by packing plastic film or other suitable material between panels in a manner to properly protect the finish. Furnish air-drying spray finish in matching color for touch-up.

      (1) Roof panels shall be pre finished Kynar standard or manufacturer's custom color range.

      (2) Durability: Provide coating that has been field tested under normal range of weathering conditions for minimum of 20 years without significant peel, blister, flake, chip, crack or check in finish; without chalking in excess of No. 8 in accordance with

ASTM D 659; and without fading in excess of 5 NBS units.

3. Exposed roof fasteners shall be cadmium or zinc plated carbon steel with a molded nylon head and a 9/16" O.D. aluminum and bonded EPDM washer. Screw head to match color or roofing sheets. Plastic caps shall not be used. Self-tapping screws shall be #12 x 1--1/4. Self-drilling screws shall be #12 x 1/14.

4. Panel clip fasteners shall be cadmium plated carbon steel #12 x 1-1/4 self-drilling screws with hex washer head.

5. Loc-Seam Panel - Panel clips for the standing seam panels shall be die formed 24 gauge aluminum coated steel. The clip base shall be 18 gauge galvanized steel.

6. Loc-Seam Panel - Required closures shall be metal. Non-metal closures shall not be acceptable.

7. Sidelap sealant shall be a factory applied butyl base mastic. Its composition shall be 85% to 90% solids by weight. Service temperature range shall be -60 degrees F to +225 degrees F.

8. Eave and ridge closure sealant shall be a 3/4" x 3/16" tape mastic. The mastic shall be a non-staining, non-corrosive, non-shrinking, non-oxidizing, non-toxic and non-volatile. Composition shall be 99% minimum solids with a butyl base meeting performance standards in Federal Specification TT-C-1796A, Type II, Class B. Service temperature shall be -60 degrees F to +212 degrees F.

9. Panel endlaps shall be sealed with a precut tape pad. The material shall be non-staining, non-corrosive, non-toxic, and non-volatile. Composition shall be 100% solid ethylene propylene copolymer tape meeting performance standards in Federal Specification TT-C-1796A, Type II, Class B. Service temperature shall be -60 degrees F to +212 degrees F.

10. Flashing laps shall be sealed with white or bronze pigmented urethane caulk. All caulk shall meet the performance standards in Federal Specification TT-S-0023OC, Type II, Class A.

11. Trim items and flat sheets for on site fabrication not required to have a Galvalume finish shall be 26 gauge minimum aluminum coated steel, Type II, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A463. Minimum yield stress shall be 50,000 PSI.

12. Wall trim, metal panel lap flashing, edge trims, rake trim and all exposed components shall have a Galvalume and coated finish to match panels as specified herein. Materials shall be 26 gauge minimum galvanized steel, coating designation G-90, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A446 Grade D. Minimum yield stress shall be 50,000 PSI.

2.2 Roof Accessories

A. Roof Jacks - Openings 8" in diameter or smaller may be flashed and sealed to the roof panel by jacks.

1. Material shall be an EPDM material with an aluminum sealing ring base.

2. Jacks are acceptable providing attachment in flat of panel and no standing seam rib has been altered. If rib must be cut, a curb must be used.

3. Installation of roof jacks must comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Roof Curbs

1. The roof curb units shall be fabricated to the specifications of the roofing manufacturer, thus assuring its compatibility with the roof construction's framing and covering.

2. Roof curbs shall be of size and design to accommodate the various projecting elements to be retained. The contractor is responsible for verification of the various sizes, configurations, and requirements. It is expected that the contractor use the existing conditions, surfaces, and elements as a source material for these requirements.

3. The roof curb shall be of size and design required for fan, vent or air conditioning equipment. It shall support the specific ventilating device in a nominally horizontal position above the weather surface of the roof and adequately deflect storm drainage around its periphery.

4. All sealants, closures and fasteners, etc. shall be included for proper installation and performance. Roof subframing and/or headers between purlins shall be provided for additional rigidity and support of the curb and its ventilating device.

5. Roof vent curb and supporting framing shall provide for expected expansion and contraction of roof panels.

C. Ventilation - The space between new roof and attic floor shall not be ventilated.

D. Materials and Construction

1. Metal roof curb shall be provided with a horizontal flanged top projecting a minimum of 8" above the weather surface plane. Curb design shall incorporate a built-in water deflector on the upslope side to prevent ponding and direct water around the curb. The base shall fit the roof slope and shall be compatible with the roofing panels to which it is flashed and/or sealed and fastened. Curb design shall utilize separate cap cells to allow positioning flexibility with roof ribs.

2. The curb shall be fabricated of 18 gauge galvalume material. Shell and base plate assembly shall be fully mitered and welded. All exposed welds shall be cleaned and coated with the manufacturers standard zinc rich or aluminum based primer. Curbs longer than three feet shall have internal angle reinforcement designed by the manufacturer. Curbs called for on the drawings to be insulated shall have one and one-half inch thick three pound density fiberglass board insulation at curbs and base.

3. Miscellaneous materials:

a. Sealing compounds shall be as specified and supplied by the roofing manufacturer.

b. Closures and fasteners shall conform to the roofing manufacturer's standards compatible with the roof covering furnished.

c. Provide flexible preformed "Deck Tight" units at pipes 10" in diameter and smaller; at larger than 10" diameter, provide curbs as described above.

E. Installation - Shall conform to the roofing manufacturer's details and instructions shown on the assembly drawings together with accepted trade practices.

2.3 Roof Covering Support Members

A. The roof covering support members shall be 16 gauge (minimum) shop primed steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A525 with a minimum yield stress of 50,000 psi. Bracing shall be accomplished with 24 gauge galvanized steel strapping coating designation G-90, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A446 Grade D. Minimum yield stress shall be 50,000 psi.

B. The configuration and spacing of supports shall be the roofing manufacturer's standard and shall be supported by a structural analysis.

1. Spacing of supports other than standard must be reflected in structural calculations. Calculations

shall be in accordance with the 1980 AISI Specification of the design of cold formed steel structural members.

C. Deflection of roof covering support members shall not exceed L/180 of its span when supporting the design vertical live and applicable collateral loads and supported on spacings required on this project.

D. The support members shall be designed to transfer roof dead and live loads as well as wind uplift loads directly to existing steel joist roof framing.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 ATTIC FLOOR SURFACE CONDITIONS (where it may occur)

A. Inspection

1. Inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to a point where this work may commence.

2. Verify that installation may be made in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Discrepancies

1. In the event of a discrepancy, notify the Architect.

2. Do not proceed with installation until discrepancies have been resolved.

3.2 Installation

A. Install all components within this section where indicated on the shop drawings, anchoring all components firmly in place in complete accordance with the project drawings, approved shop drawings, and the manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Install all materials in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, best trade practices and in a manner to provide a completely watertight installation.

2. Provide fastenings, expansion joints, cleats and all other required accessories for a complete installation as required. This manufacturer and subcontractor is responsible for design of all anchorage to Precast hollow core members to ensure specified wind load and uplift criteria is met.

3. All work will be performed by Preferred/Certified contractor and capable of supplying a 20 year labor and materials and weathertight results.

4. Make suitable provisions to allow for free expansion and contraction of all work without causing leaks or rupture. All work shall be securely fastened and where necessary for strength and/or stiffness, provide suitable reinforcement.

5. Water shall be prevented from entering the building during the work. This shall involve keeping penetrations sealed, planning the work to reroof sections and sealing new to old or other precautionary and effective safeguards.

END OF SECTION 07 61 13

DIVISION 07 00 00: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
Section 07 62 00: Flashing and Sheet Metal

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Metal counter flashing and base flashing (if any).
2. Metal wall flashing and expansion joints.
3. Miscellaneous sheet metal accessories.
4. Laminated and composition flashing.

B. Integral masonry flashings are specified as masonry work in sections of Division 4.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract.

B. Product data, Flashing, Sheet Metal, and Accessories: Manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and general recommendations for each specified sheet material and fabricated product.

C. Samples of the following flashing, sheet metal, and accessory items:

1. 8-inch-square samples of specified sheet materials to be exposed as finished surfaces.
2. 12-inch-long samples of factory-fabricated products exposed as finished work. Provide complete with specified factory finish.

D. Shop drawings showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorages details, including major counterflashings, trim/fascia units, and expansion joint systems. Provide layouts at 1/4-inch scale and details at 3-inch scale.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate work of this section with interfacing and adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance and durability of work and protection of materials and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated Steel: Commercial quality with 0.20 percent copper, ASTM A 526 except ASTM A 527 for lock-forming, G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill phosphatized where indicated for painting; 0.0359-inch thick (20 gage) except as otherwise indicated.

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B 209, alloy 3105, temper H14, with Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 coating, thickness as indicated. Use for break metal where indicated.

2.2 LAMINATED COMPOSITION SHEET FLASHING (as required and/or indicated)

A. Copper/Paper Flashing: 3-oz. copper sheet laminated between 2 sheets of bituminous impregnated creped Kraft paper or saturated fabric.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Afco Products, Inc.; "Cop-A-Bond Duplex."
2. Phoenix Building Products, Inc.; "Duplex Cop-R Flash."
3. York Manufacturing, Inc.; "Cop-R-Tex Duplex."

C. Miscellaneous Materials and Accessories:

D. Solder: For use with steel or copper, provide 50 - 50 tin/lead solder (ASTM B 32), with rosin flux.

E. Fasteners: Same metal as flashing/sheet metal or other non- corrosive metal as recommended by sheet manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.

F. Bituminous Coating: SSPC - Paint 12, solvent-type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

G. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, non- drying, nonmigrating sealant.

H. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by manufacturer of metal and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."

I. Epoxy Seam Sealer: 2-part noncorrosive metal seam cementing compound, recommended by metal manufacturer for exterior/interior nonmoving joints including riveted joints.

J. Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet manufacturer for waterproof/weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet.

K. Paper Slip Sheet: 5-lb. rosin-sized building paper.

L. Polyethylene Underlayment: Minimum 6-mil carbonated polyethylene film resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154.

M. Reglets: Metal or plastic units of type and profile indicated, compatible with flashing indicated, noncorrosive.

N. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of work, matching or compatible with material being installed, noncorrosive, size and gage required for performance.

O. Elastic Flashing Filler: Closed-cell polyethylene or other soft closed-cell material recommended by elastic flashing manufacturer as filler under flashing loops to ensure movement with minimum stress on flashing sheet.

P. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 2822, asphaltic.

2.3 FABRICATED UNITS

A. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Comply with details shown and with applicable requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. For metal other than aluminum, tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder. Form aluminum seams with epoxy seam sealer; rivet joints for additional strength where required.

C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently water/weatherproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion type joints are indicated or required for proper performance of work, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant, in compliance with SMACNA standards.

E. Separations: Provide for separation of metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact, with bituminous coating or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator.

F. Aluminum Extrusion Units: Fabricate extruded aluminum running units with formed or extruded aluminum joint covers for installation behind main members where possible. Fabricate mitered and welded corner units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.

B. Underlayment: Where stainless steel or aluminum is to be installed directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a slip sheet of red rosin paper and a course of polyethylene underlayment.

C. Bed flanges of work in a thick coat of bituminous roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

D. Install reglets to receive counterflashing in manner and by methods indicated. Where shown in concrete, furnish reglets to trades of concrete work for installation as work of Division 3 sections. Where shown in masonry, furnish reglets to trades of masonry work, for installation as work of Division 4 sections.

E. Install counterflashing in reglets, either by snap-in seal arrangement or by welding in place for anchorage and filling reglet with mastic or elastomeric sealant, as indicated and depending on

degree of sealant exposure.

F. Install elastic flashing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Where required, provide for movement at joints by forming loops or bellows in width of flashing. Locate cover or filler strips at joints to facilitate complete drainage of water from flashing. Seam adjacent flashing sheets with adhesive, seal and anchor edges in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Nail flanges of expansion joint units to curb nailers, at maximum spacing of 6 inches o.c. Fabricate seams at joints between units with minimum 3-inch overlap, to form a continuous, waterproof system.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.

B. Protection: Advise Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings and sheet metal work during construction to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at time of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 07 00 00: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
Section 07 71 23: Gutters and Downspouts

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and any general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions specific requirements apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Prefinished metal gutters and downspouts (exterior rain drainage).

B. Exposed Preformed, Prefinished Gutters and Downspouts shall be 20 gauge (minimum) aluminum. See 2.1, A. below.

a. Finishes General: Apply coatings either before or after forming and fabricating metal, as required by coating process and as required for maximum coating performance capability. Protect coating either by application of strippable film or by packing plastic film or other suitable material between panels in a manner to properly protect the finish. Furnish air-drying spray finish in matching color for touch-up.

(1) Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer’s full range of colors.

b. Fluoropolymer Coating: Manufacturer’s standard two-coat, thermo-cured, full-strength 70 percent “Kynar 500” or equal coating consisting of a primer and a minimum 0.75-mil dry film thickness with a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.9 mil and 30 percent reflective gloss when tested in accordance with ASTM D 523.

(1) Durability: Provide coating that has been field tested under normal range of weathering conditions for minimum of 20 years without significant peel, blister, flake, chip, crack or check in finish; without chalking in excess of No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 659; and without fading in excess of 5 NBS units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract.

B. Product data, Flashing, Sheet Metal, and Accessories: Manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and general recommendations for each specified sheet material and fabricated product.

C. Samples of the following flashing, sheet metal, and accessory items:

1. 8-inch-square samples of specified sheet materials to be exposed as finished surfaces.
2. 12-inch-long samples of factory-fabricated products exposed as finished work. Provide complete with specified factory finish.

D. Shop drawings showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorages details, including flashings, trim units, gutters and downspouts. Provide layouts at 1/4-inch scale and details at 3-inch scale.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate work of this section with interfacing and adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance and durability of work and protection of materials and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM MATERIALS

A. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14, finished with Galvalume (55% aluminum 45% zinc alloy) applied by continuous hot dip method (Triple spot minimum 0.55 ounce per square foot per ASTM A-792, 0.032-inch thick (20 gage) except as otherwise indicated. Use for gutters and downspouts.

2.2 FABRICATED UNITS

A. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Comply with details shown and with applicable requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. For metal other than aluminum, tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder. Form aluminum seams with epoxy seam sealer; rivet joints for additional strength where required.

C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently water/weatherproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion type joints are indicated or required for proper performance of work, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant, in compliance with SMACNA standards.

E. Separations: Provide for separation of metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact, with bituminous coating or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator.

F. Aluminum Extrusion Units: Fabricate extruded aluminum running units with formed or extruded aluminum joint covers for installation behind main members where possible. Fabricate mitered and welded corner units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of work

securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.

B. Underlayment: Where stainless steel or aluminum is to be installed directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a slip sheet of red rosin paper and a course of polyethylene underlayment.

C. Bed flanges of work in a thick coat of bituminous roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

D. Install continuous gutter guards on gutters, arranged as hinged units to swing open for cleaning gutters. Install "beehive"-type strainer-guard at conductor heads, removable for cleaning downspouts.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.

B. Protection: Advise General Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of sheet metal work during construction to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at time of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 07 00 00: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
Section 07 84 00: Firestopping

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes firestopping for the following:

1. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated floor and roof construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
2. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
3. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
4. Sealant joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for construction of openings in concrete slabs.
2. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for safing insulation and accessories.
3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive-rated joint sealants.
4. Division 5 Section 22 & 23 specifying ducts and piping penetrations.
5. Division 5 Section 26&27 specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire, according to requirements indicated, and the passage of smoke and other gases.

B. F-Rated Through-Penetration Firestop Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the constructions penetrated.

C. T-Rated Through-Penetration Firestop Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with T ratings, in addition to F ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where indicated and where systems protect penetrating items exposed to contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas. T-rated assemblies are required where the following conditions exist:

1. Where firestop systems protect penetrations located outside of wall cavities.
2. Where firestop systems protect penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
3. Where firestop systems protect penetrations located in construction containing doors

required to have a temperature-rise rating.

4. Where firestop systems protect penetrating items larger than a 4-inch-diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. in overall cross-sectional area.

D. Fire-Resistive Joint Sealants: Provide joint sealants with fire-resistance ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 119, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the construction in which the joint occurs.

E. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

F. For firestopping exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread values of less than 25 and smoke-developed values of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

1. Certification by firestopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.

C. Shop drawings detailing materials, installation methods, and relationships to adjoining construction for each through-penetration firestop system, and each kind of construction condition penetrated and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency evidencing compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop configuration for construction and penetrating items.
2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration approved by firestopping manufacturer's fire protection engineer with modifications marked.

D. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of firestopping products certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

E. Product test reports from, and based on tests performed by, a qualified testing and inspecting agency evidencing compliance of firestopping with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide firestopping that complies with the following requirements and those specified under the "System Performance Requirements" article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, Warnock Hersey, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814 under conditions where positive furnace pressure differential of at least 0.01 inch of water is maintained at a distance of 0.78 inch below the fill materials surrounding the penetrating items in the test assembly. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by UL in their "Fire Resistance Directory," by Warnock Hersey, or by another qualified testing and inspecting agency.

3. Fire-resistive joint sealant systems are identical to those tested for fire-response characteristics per ASTM E 119 under conditions where the positive furnace pressure differential is at least 0.01 inch of water, as measured 0.78 inch from the face exposed to furnace fire. Provide systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Fire-Resistance Ratings of Joint Sealants: As indicated by reference to design designations listed by UL in their "Fire Resistance Directory" or by another qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Joint sealants, including backing materials, bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspection agency.

B. Information on drawings referring to specific design designations of through-penetration firestop systems is intended to establish requirements for performance based on conditions that are expected to exist during installation. Any changes in conditions and designated systems require the Architect's prior approval. Submit documentation showing that the performance of proposed substitutions equals or exceeds that of the systems they would replace and are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed firestopping that is similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and that has performed successfully.

D. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell

its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

E. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated from a single manufacturer.

F. Field-Constructed Mockup: Prior to installing firestopping, erect mockups for each different through-penetration firestop system indicated to verify selections made and to demonstrate qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final installations.

1. Locate mockups on site in locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect 1 week in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be erected.
3. Obtain Architect's acceptance of mockups before start of final unit of Work.
4. Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed unit of Work.

    a. When directed, demolish and remove mockups from Project site.
    b. Accepted mockups in an undisturbed condition at time of Final Completion may become part of completed unit of Work.

G. Provide firestopping products containing no detectable asbestos as determined by the method specified in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."

H. Coordinating Work: Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that designated through-penetration firestop systems are installed per specified requirements.

I. Owner will employ and pay a qualified inspection agency to check installed firestopping systems for compliance with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver firestopping products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle firestopping materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not install firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilation: Ventilate firestopping per firestopping manufacturers' instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced air circulation.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Notify Owner's inspection agency at least 1 week in advance of firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.

B. Do not cover up those firestopping installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspection agency and authorities having jurisdiction, if required, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:

a. Semirefractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation.
b. Ceramic fiber.
c. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
d. Fire-rated formboard.
e. Joint fillers for joint sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

C. Applications: Provide firestopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.

2.2 FILL MATERIALS FOR THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Ceramic-Fiber and Mastic Coating: Ceramic fibers in bulk form formulated for use with mastic coating, and ceramic fiber manufacturer's mastic coating.

B. Ceramic-Fiber Sealant: Single-component formulation of ceramic fibers and inorganic binders.

C. Endothermic, Latex Compound Sealant: Single-component, endothermic, latex formulation.

D. Intumescent, Latex Sealant: Single-component, intumescent, latex formulation.

E. Intumescent Putty: Nonhardening, dielectric, water-resistant putty containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component, elastomeric sheet with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Job-Mixed Vinyl Compound: Prepackaged vinyl-based powder product for mixing with water at Project site to produce a paintable compound, passing ASTM E 136, with flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of zero per ASTM E 84.

H. Mortar: Prepackaged dry mix composed of a blend of inorganic binders, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogenous mortar.

I. Pillows/Bags: Re-usable, heat-expanding pillows/bags composed of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.

J. Silicone Foam: Two-component, silicone-based liquid elastomer that, when mixed, expands and cures in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

K. Silicone Sealant: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealant of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping/ gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) grade for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag grade for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

L. Solvent-Release-Curing Intumescent Sealant: Solvent-release-curing, single-component, synthetic-polymer-based sealant of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping/ gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) grade for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag grade for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

M. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ceramic-Fiber and Mastic Coating:

a. FireMaster Bulk and FireMaster Mastic, Thermal Ceramics.

2. Ceramic-Fiber Sealant:

    a. Metacaulk 525, The RectorSeal Corporation.

3. Endothermic, Latex Sealant:

    a. Fyre-Shield, Tremco Inc.

4. Endothermic, Latex Compounds:

    a. Flame-Safe FS500/600 Series, International Protective Coatings Corp.
    b. Flame-Safe FS900/FST900 Series, International Protective Coatings Corp.

5. Intumescent Latex Sealant:

    a. Metacaulk 950, The RectorSeal Corporation.
    b. Fire Barrier CP 25WB Caulk, 3M Fire Protection Products.

6. Intumescent Putty:

    a. Pensil 500 Intumescent Putty, General Electric Co.
    b. Flame-Safe FSP1000 Putty, International Protective Coatings Corp.
    c. Fire Barrier Moldable Putty, 3M Fire Protection Products.

7. Intumescent Wrap Strips:

    a. Dow Corning Fire Stop Intumescent Wrap Strip 2002, Dow Corning Corp.
    b. CS2420 Intumescent Wrap, Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    c. Fire Barrier FS-195 Wrap/Strip, 3M Fire Protection Products.

8. Job-Mixed Vinyl Compound:

    a. USG Firecode Compound, United States Gypsum Co.

9. Mortar:

    a. K-2 Firestop Mortar, Bio Fireshield, Inc.
    b. Novasit K-10 Firestop Mortar, Bio Fireshield, Inc.
    c. KBS-Mortar Seal, International Protective Coatings Corp.

10. Pillows/Bags:

    a. Firestop Pillows, Bio Fireshield, Inc.
    b. KBS Sealbags, International Protective Coatings Corp.

11. Silicone Foams:

    a. Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam 2001, Dow Corning Corp.
    b. Pensil 200 Foam, General Electric Co.

12. Silicone Sealants:

a. Dow Corning Firestop Sealant 2000, Dow Corning Corp.
b. Dow Corning Firestop Sealant SL 2003, Dow Corning Corp.
c. Pensil 100 Firestop Sealant, General Electric Co.
d. CS240 Firestop Sealant, Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
e. Metacaulk 835, The RectorSeal Corporation.
f. Metacaulk 880, The RectorSeal Corporation.
g. Fyre-Sil, Tremco Inc.
h. Fyre-Sil S/L, Tremco Inc.

13. Solvent-Release-Curing Intumescent Sealants:

a. Biostop 500 Intumescent Firestop Caulk, Bio Fireshield, Inc.
b. Fire Barrier CP 25N/S Caulk, 3M Fire Protection Products.
c. Fire Barrier CP 25S/L Caulk, 3M Fire Protection Products.

2.3 FIRE-RESISTIVE ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated that complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses, and requirements specified in this Section applicable to fire-resistive joint sealants.

B. Sealant Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:

1. Provide custom colors to match Architect's samples.
2. Match colors indicated by reference to manufacturer's standard designations.
3. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

C. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, G, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand the following percentage changes in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated:

a. 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
b. 100 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 150 percent movement.

D. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand the following percentage change in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated:

a. 40 percent movement in extension and 25 percent in compression for a total of 65 percent movement.
b. 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement.

E. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

F. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing, Silicone Sealant:

a. Dow Corning 790, Dow Corning Corp.
b. Dow Corning 795, Dow Corning Corp.
c. Silpruf, General Electric Co.
d. Ultraglaze, General Electric Co.
e. 864, Pecora Corp.

2. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant:

a. Vulkem 922, Mameco International Inc.
b. Dynflex, Pecora Corp.
c. Dynatred, Pecora Corp.
d. Dynatrol II, Pecora Corp.
e. Sikaflex 2cn NS, Sika Corp.
f. Sonolastic NP 2, Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
g. Dymeric, Tremco Inc.

3. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant:

a. Isoflex 880 GB, Harry S. Peterson Co., Inc.
b. Isoflex 881, Harry S. Peterson Co., Inc.
c. Vulkem 921, Mameco International Inc.
d. Sikaflex--15LM, Sika Corp.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing prior to application, comply with firestopping manufacturer's directions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce firestopping products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLING THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1 and the through-penetration firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for through-penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 INSTALLING FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1, with ASTM C 1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire-resistance rating required.

C. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time joint fillers are installed.

D. Tool nonsag sealants immediately after sealant application and prior to the time skinning or curing begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required to produce fire-resistance rating, as well as to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealants with sides of joint. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting agency employed and paid by Owner will examine completed firestopping to determine, in general, if it is being installed in compliance with requirements.

B. Inspecting agency will report observations promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

C. Do not proceed to enclose firestopping with other construction until reports of examinations are issued.

D. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace firestopping so that it complies with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to produce firestopping complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 07 00 00: Thermal and Moisture Protection
Section 07 92 00: Joint Sealants

Part 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and any general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:

1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
c. Joints between different materials listed above.
d. Control and expansion joints in ceiling and overhead surfaces.
e. Other joints as indicated.
f. These applications shall use silicone sealant specified in 2.1.

2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control, expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Joints between different materials listed above.
c. Other joints as indicated.
d. These applications shall use polyurethane sealant specified in 2.1.

3. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
c. Joints between tops of non-load-bearing unit masonry walls and underside of cast-in-place concrete slabs and beams.
d. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
f. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
g. Other joints as indicated.
h. These applications shall use silicone sealant specified in 2.1.

4. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Other joints as indicated.
c. These applications shall use polyurethane sealant specified in 2.1.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for sealing joints related to flashing and sheet metal for roofing.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract.

B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.

C. Samples for verification purposes of each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint sealant samples in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealants attesting that their product complies with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.

E . Product test reports for each type of joint sealants indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.

1.6. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.

2. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

A. Sequence installation of joint sealants to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. MATERIALS, GENERAL:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants and Sealant Primers: Comply with the following limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

a. Sealants: Not more than 250 g/L.
b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: Not more than 250 g/L.
c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: Not more than 775 g/L.

2. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

3. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:

Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

B. POLYURETHANE AND SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS:

1. Polyurethane Joint Sealant: Manufacturer’s standard, multi-component, chemically

curing, self-leveling, non-sag, polyurethane sealant specially formulated for use in moving joints ¼" and greater, conforming to ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, one-part, neutral-curing, ultra low-modulus silicone sealant.

3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or an approved equal:

a. Polyurethane Joint Sealant:

1. THC 901 by Tremco, Inc.

b. Silicone Joint Sealant:

1. Pecora 890 by Pecora Corporation.

C. JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

1. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint filler, and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

2. Plastic Foam Joint Filler: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding stripes of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

Open-cell polyurethane foam.

D. MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

1. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

2. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealants backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.

3. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

3.1 EXECUTION

A. EXAMINATION:

1. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants with installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. PREPARATION:

1. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:

a. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

b. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

c. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

d. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

2. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

C. INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS:

1. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.

2. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

3. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

4. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:

Install joint filler of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.

b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.

c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.

5. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.

6. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant applications and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

7. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 962, unless otherwise indicated.

D. CLEANING:

1. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

E. PROTECTION:

1. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Final Acceptance. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated

joint sealants immediately so that installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 08 00 00: OPENINGS
Section 08 11 13.13: Standard Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

PART I. - GENERAL

1.01. RELATED DOCUMENTS

a. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.02. SUMMARY

a. This Section includes the following products manufactured in accordance with SDI Recommended Standards:

1. Doors: Flush, hollow or composite construction standard steel doors for interior and exterior locations.
2. Frames: Pressed steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, interior glazed panels, and other interior and exterior openings of following type:

a. Welded unit type.

3. Assemblies: Provide standard steel door and frame assemblies as required for the following:

a. Labeled and fire rated. All labels shall be metal with raised embossed text and mechanically attached to the rated doors and frames.

4. Provide factory primed doors and frames to be field painted.

b. Painting primed doors and frames is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

c. Door hardware is specified in another Division 8 Section.

d. Glass and Glazing are specified in another Division 8 Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

a. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract.

b. Product data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.

c. Shop drawings showing fabrication and installation of standard steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1. Provide schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on contract drawings.
2. Indicate coordinate of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

d. Label Construction Certification: For door assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies, submit manufacturer's certification that each door and frame assembly has been constructed to conform to design, materials and construction equivalent to requirements for labeled construction.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. Provide doors and frames complying with Steel Door Institute "Recommended Specifications Standard Steel Doors and Frames" ANSI/SDI-100 and as herein specified.

b. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies whose fire resistance characteristics have been determined per ASTM E 152 and which are labeled and listed by UL, Factory Mutual, Warnock Hersey, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Temperature Rise Rating: At stairwell enclosures, provide doors which have Temperature Rise Rating of 450 deg F (232 deg C) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

a. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.

b. Inspect doors and frames upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

c. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inches high wood blocking. Avoid use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which could create humidity chamber. If cardboard wrapper on door becomes wet, remove carton immediately. Provide 1/4-inches spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering standard steel doors and frames which may be incorporated in the work include; but are not limited to, the following:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames:

a. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
b. Ceco Corp.
c. Copco Door Co.
d. Curries Company.
e. Deansteel Manufacturing Co.
f. Fenestra Corp.
g. Kewanee Corp.
h. Mesker Door Co.
i. Pioneer Industries.
j. Premier Products, Inc. (Formerly Dittco).

k. Republic Builders Products.
l. Steelcraft Manufacturing Co.

2.02 MATERIALS

a. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 and ASTM A 568.

b. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Commercial quality carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366 and ASTM A 568.

c. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel sheets of commercial quality, complying with ASTM A 526, or drawing quality, ASTM A 642, hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 525, with A60 or G60 coating designation, mill phosphatized.

e. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 18-gage sheet steel; galvanized where used with galvanized frames.

f. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

g. Shop Applied Paint: Apply after fabrication.

1. Primer: Rust-inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as a base for specified finish paints complying with ANSI A224.1, "Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames."

2.03 DOORS

a. Provide metal doors of SDI grades and models specified below or as indicated on drawings or schedules:

1. Interior Doors: ANSI/SDI-100, Grade II, heavy-duty, Model 3 or 4, minimum 18-gage cold-rolled sheet steel faces.
2. Exterior Doors: ANSI/SDI-100, Grade III, extra heavy-duty, Model 4, minimum 16-gage galvanized steel faces.

2.04 FRAMES

a. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, of types and styles as shown on drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of minimum 16-gage cold-rolled steel.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners, welded construction
2. Form exterior frames from 16-gage galvanized steel.

b. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.

2.05 FABRICATION

a. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Wherever practicable, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly

identify work that cannot be permanently factory- assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI-100 requirements.

1. Internal Construction: Manufacturer's standard honeycomb, polyurethane, polystyrene, unitized steel grid, vertical steel stiffeners, or rigid mineral fiber core with internal sound deadener on inside of face sheets where appropriate in accordance with SDI standards.
2. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch at jambs and heads except between non-fire-rated pairs of doors not more than 1/4 inch. Not more than 3/4 inch at bottom.

b. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of non-flush units, from only cold-rolled steel.

c. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

d. Fabricate frames, concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers and moldings from either cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel.

e. Fabricate exterior doors, panels, and frames from galvanized sheet steel in accordance with SDI-112. Close top and bottom edges of exterior doors as integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 16-gage inverted steel channels.

f. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware in accordance with final Door Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 Series Specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.

g. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at project site.

h. Locate hardware as indicated on final shop drawings or, if not indicated, in accordance with "Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware on Standard Steel Doors and Frames," published by Door and Hardware Institute.

i. Shop Painting: Clean, treat, and paint exposed surfaces of steel door and frame units, including galvanized surfaces.

1. Clean steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials before application of paint.
2. Apply shop coat of prime paint of even consistency to provide a uniformly finished surface ready to receive finish paint.

j. Glazing Stops: Minimum 20 gage steel or .040-inch-thick aluminum.

1. Provide non-removable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
2. Provide screw applied removable glazing beads on inside of glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

a. General: Install standard steel doors, frames, and accessories in accordance with final shop drawings, manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.

b. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI-105 "Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames," unless otherwise indicated.

1. Except for frames located at existing concrete, masonry or drywall installations, place frames prior to construction of enclosing walls and ceilings. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
2. In masonry construction, locate 3 wall anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors and masonry Tee anchors.
3. At existing concrete or masonry construction, provide 3 completed opening anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb, set frames and secure to adjacent construction with bolts and masonry anchorage devices.
4. Install fire-rated frames in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 80.
5. In metal stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In closed steel stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws.
6. In in-place drywall partitions install knock down slip-on drywall frames

c. Door Installation: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI-100.

1. Install fire-rated doors with clearances as specified in NFPA Standard No. 80.

3.02 ADJUST AND CLEAN

a. Prime Coat Touch-up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.

b. Protection Removal: Immediately prior to final inspection, remove protective plastic wrappings from prefinished doors.

c. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items, leaving steel doors and frames undamaged and in complete and proper operating condition.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13.13

DIVISION 08 00 00: OPENINGS
Section 08 33 23 : Overhead Coiling Doors

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead coiling insulated doors.

1.2 RELATED DIVISIONS/SECTIONS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Support framing and framed opening.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

B. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

C. ASTM A 924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

D. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

E. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Loads: Design door assembly to withstand wind/suction load of 20 psf (958 Pa) without damage to door or assembly components.

B. Operation: Design door assembly, including operator, to operate for not less than 20,000 cycles.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Details of construction and fabrication.
4. Installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, anchoring methods, required clearances, hardware, and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum of five years' experience in the fabrication and installation of security closures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years and approved by manufacturer.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
   1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
   3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weather tight location.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of adjacent materials to avoid damage to installed materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Overhead Door Corporation (basis of design) [800-929-3667] or approved equal.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions.

2.2 INSULATED OVERHEAD COILING SERVICE DOORS

A. Overhead Coiling Stormtite Insulated Service Doors: Overhead Door Corporation 625 Series.
   1. Curtain: Interlocking roll-formed slats as specified following. Endlocks shall be

attached to each end of alternate slats to prevent lateral movement.
a. Flat profile type F-265l.
b. Front slat fabricated of:
1) 24 gauge galvanized steel.
c. Back slat fabricated of:
1) 24 gauge galvanized steel.
d. Slat cavity filled with CFC-free foamed-in-place, polyurethane insulation.

2. Finish:
a. Galvanized Steel: Slats and hood galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653 and receive rust-inhibitive, roll coating process, including 0.2 mils thick baked-on prime paint, and 0.6 mils thick baked-on polyester top coat.
1) Non-galvanized exposed ferrous surfaces shall receive one coat of rust-inhibitive primer.
2) Top Coat Color:
a) Finish in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of available colors.

3. Weather seals:
a. Vinyl bottom seal, exterior guide and internal hood seals.
b. Interior guide weather seal.
c. Lintel weather seal.

4. Bottom Bar:
a. Two galvanized steel angles minimum thickness 1/8 inch (3 mm) bolted back to back to reinforce curtain in the guides.

5. Guides:
a. Three galvanized structural steel angles with minimum thickness of 3/16 inch (4.76 mm).
b. Guides weather-stripped with a vinyl weather seal at each jamb, on the exterior curtain side and interior curtain side.

6. Brackets:
a. Galvanized steel to support counterbalance, curtain and hood.

7. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type housed in a steel tube or pipe barrel, supporting the curtain with deflection limited to 0.03 inch per foot of span. Counterbalance is adjustable by means of an adjusting tension wheel.

8. Hood: Provide with internal hood baffle weather seal.
a. 24 gauge galvanized steel with intermediate supports as required.

9. Manual Operation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

B. Examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Division 16. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.

F. Coordinate installation of sealants and backing materials at frame perimeter as specified in Section 07 92 00.

G. Install perimeter trim and closures.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Test for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.

B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Final Acceptance.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION 08 33 23

DIVISION 08 00 00: OPENINGS
Section 08 33 30: Rolling Sheet Doors

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rolling sheet doors.

1.2 RELATED DIVISIONS/SECTIONS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Support framing and framed opening.

B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood jamb and head trim.

C. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Product Requirements for cylinder core and keys.

D. Section 09 91 00 - Painting: Field applied finish.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/DASMA 108 - American National Standards Institute Standard Method For Testing Sectional Garage Doors And Rolling Doors: Determination Of Structural Performance Under Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

B. NFRC 102 - Test Procedure for Measuring the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems.

C. ASTM E 90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Element.

D. ASTM E 330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

E. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

F. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

G. ASTM A 924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

H. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

I. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

J. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source

acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Details of construction and fabrication.
4. Installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, anchoring methods, required clearances, hardware, and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum of five years' experience in the fabrication and installation of security closures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years and approved by manufacturer.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weather tight location.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of adjacent materials to avoid

damage to installed materials.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. PowderGuard Finish:

1. PowderGuard Max: Applied to curtain, guides, bottom bar, headplates: Manufacturer's limited Max Finish warranty for 5 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS – BASIS OF DESIGN:

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Overhead Door Corporation, 2501 S. State Hwy. 121, Suite 200, Lewisville, TX 75067. ASD. Tel. Toll Free: (800) 275-3290. Phone: (469) 549-7100. Fax: (972) 906-1499. Web Site: www.overheaddoor.com. E- mail: info@overheaddoor.com.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 25 13.

2.2 ROLLING SHEET DOORS

B. Commercial Wind Load Rolling Sheet Doors: Overhead Door Corporation Model 790 CW.

1. Curtain: Roll formed, 26 gauge galvanized steel, per ASTM A 653, SQ Grade 80, Galvanized G-30. Sections interlocked and permanently seamed together to form a continuous curtain. Provided with a PVC edge strip stapled on the edge of curtain's exterior side to minimize steel-to-steel contact, enhance door operation, and minimize curtain nesting and scratching. Curtain shall have 9 gauge ductile iron wind locks on each edge of the curtain spaced according to door size and the application's wind load requirements.

2. Sheet Finish:
   a. Curtain sections shall receive rust-inhibitive, roll coating process, including 0.2 mils thick baked-on prime paint, and 0.6 mils thick baked- on polyester top coat.
   b. Top Coat Color:
      1) As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors.
   c. Guides, angles, bottom bar stops, headplates and rings galvanized. Aluminum bottom bar clear anodized.

3. Bottom Bar: Extruded aluminum reinforced with 1-1/2 inch by 2 inch (38 mm by 51 mm) roll formed steel angle and provided with a flexible PVC bulb type astragal to ensure a consistent seal along the floor. Extrusion designed to interlock with door curtain.

4. Bottom Bar Stops: Bottom bar stops of "quick connect" design that allows the curtain to be inserted into the "universal" guide and lock into place with one fastener. Bottom bar stops shall be 12 gauge.

5. Guides: Guides roll-formed from 14-gauge grade 50 galvanized steel. Guides 3 inches (76 mm) wide with UHMW polypropylene rub strips on each edge of the guide. Through hole, universal design shall allow easy access from the front of the guide for fastener attachment to the door jamb material. Guides of universal design for use in concrete, wood, steel or masonry jambs Guides pre-punched to accept "quick connect" attachment of the bottom bar stops.

6. Heavy Duty Headplates: 0.187 inch (4.76 mm) thick welded steel, mounted directly to the wall to support the door shaft and ensure smooth door roll operation.

7. Counterbalance: Counterbalance assembly with “stepped” steel rings designed to ensure a tight and uniform curtain wrap. Rings include steel roller bearings for enhanced door operation and cycle life. 3-3/8 inch (86 mm) I.D. springs lubricated at factory to enhance long life and door operation. Shaft 1-5/16 inch (35 mm) diameter to minimize door deflection. Counterbalance assembly design to allow quick assembly of “non-handed” chain hoist on either side of door on the job site.

9. Manual Operation:
   a. Manual push up

10. Locking:
    a. Standard Interior bottom bar slide bolt on each end of the door’s bottom bar assembly.

11. Wind Loads: Design door assembly for Model 790 doors to withstand wind/ suction load of 25/37.5 psf (1197/1796 Pa) without damage to door or assembly components in conformance with DASMA 108-2012 and as required by local codes.

12. Operation: Design door assembly to operate for not less than 10,000 cycles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

B. Examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

E. Coordinate installation of sealants and backing materials at frame perimeter as specified in Section 07 92 00.

F. Install perimeter trim and closures.

G. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper operating procedures and maintenance schedule.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Test for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.

B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Final Acceptance.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION 08 33 30

DIVISION 8:

Section 08 71 00: Door Hardware

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Hinges.
2. Pivots.
3. Spring hinges.
4. Lock cylinders and keys.
5. Lock and latch sets.
6. Bolts.
7. Push/pull units.
8. Closers.
9. Overhead holders.
10. Miscellaneous door control devices.
11. Door trim units.
12. Protection plates.
13. Weather stripping for exterior doors (except aluminum door and framed entrances).
14. Threshold.
15. Electro-mechanical locking devices.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for silencers integral with hollow metal frames.
2. Division 8 Section "Custom Steel Doors and Frames" for silencers integral with hollow metal frames.
3. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for factory prefitting and factory premachining of doors for door hardware.
4. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts" for aluminum entrance door weatherstripping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to

show compliance with requirements.

C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of each hardware set cross referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Keying information.

2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
3. Submittal Sequence: Submit initial draft of final schedule along with essential product data in order to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Submit final schedule after samples, product data, coordination with shop drawings of other work, delivery schedules, and similar information has been completed and accepted.
4. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

D. Samples of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.

1. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated in the Work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

E. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.

B. Supplier - A recognized Builders Hardware supplier who has been furnishing hardware in the project's vicinity for a period of not less than two (2) years. And who is, or has in full time employment an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) in good standing as certified by the Society of Architectural Council or equivalent, and who is a direct distributor of the products approved or warranty purposes. This paragraph will be strictly enforced. All schedules will be given by an AHC. Pre-bid approval of suppliers is required. Suppliers must have demonstrated a willingness to provide support help with materials as required to properly supply and services the project. The following suppliers are accorded

advance approval:

1. Mullins Building Products; Birmingham, Montgomery, Decatur, AL
2 Building Specialties; Birmingham, Tuscaloosa, Florence and Huntsville, AL
3 Wagstaff Taylor, Birmingham, AL
4 Brabner & Hollon, Mobile, AL
5 Commercial Door Products, Montgomery, AL
6 Southern Sash Supply, Montgomery, AL
7 Builders Door & Hardware, Dothan, AL
8 Alabama Door & Hardware, Vance, AL
9 Dothan Commercial Door, Dothan, AL
10. Kelley Brothers, Daphne, AL
11. Construction Materials, Mobile, AL
12. Dothan Commercial Door, Dothan, AL
13. Construction Materials, Mobile, AL
14. American Door, Santa Rosa Beach, FL
15. Warren Hollow Metal, Pensacola, FL

C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by UL, Warnock Hersey, FM, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.

C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. Requests for substitutions shall be submitted in writing to the architect 10 days prior to the project bid date.

1. Continuous Gear Hinges and Butt Hinges:

a. Ives
b. Hager
c. Bommer

2. Cylinders and Keys:

a. MarshallBest

3. Locks & Latches:

a. Falcon MA Series, QN Design
b. Schlage L9000, 17N Design
c Sargent 8200 Series, “P” lever x LS escutcheon

4. Overhead Surface Closers:

a. Falcon SC71A
b. LCN 4050 Series
b. Norton 7500 Series

5. Exit Devices:

a. Falcon 24/25 Series
b. Sargent 19-43-GL-8000 Series
c. Von Duprin 35A/98 Series
d. Where electric latch retraction is specified for panic hardware provide Falcon MEL or Von Duprin QEL (quiet electric latch retraction) feature for noise reduction. Solenoid operated exit devices will not be accepted for noise reasons.

6. Kick, Mop, and Armor Plates:

a. Ives
b. Hiawatha
c. Trimco

7. Thresholds:

a. Zero
b. National Guard Products, Inc.

c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.

8. Weather Stripping:

a. Zero
b. National Guard Products, Inc.
c Reese Enterprises, Inc.

2.2 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

1. Manufacturer's Product Designations: The product designation and name of one manufacturer are listed for each hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Provide either the product designated or, where more than one manufacturer is specified under the Article "Manufacturers" in Part 2 for each hardware type, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers that complies with requirements.
2. ANSI/BHMA designations used elsewhere in this Section or in schedules to describe hardware items or to define quality or function are derived from the following standards. Provide products complying with these standards and requirements specified elsewhere in this Section.

a. Material and Finishes: ANSI/BHMA A156.18.

2.3 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.

C. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

2.4 HINGES, BUTTS, AND PIVOTS

A. Templates: New door frames: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units. Unless specified otherwise in the hardware sets, hinge size shall typically be 4 ½" x 4 ½". EXISTING door frames: match existing frame preparation/hinge gauge and match non-template hinge hole patterns. **Supplier to field verify**.

B. Screws: Provide Phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:

1. For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.

2. For wood doors and frames install wood screws.
3. For fire-rated wood doors install #12 x 1-1/4-inch, threaded-to-the-head steel wood screws.
4. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.

C. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

1. Out-Swing Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins.
2. Out-Swing Corridor Doors with Locks: Non-removable pins.
3. Interior Doors: Standard.
4. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves, except where hospital tip (HT) indicated.

D. Number of Hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional height.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 86 inches or less in height with same rule for additional hinges.

2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Equip locks with MarshallBest 7-pin tumbler, small format interchangeable core cylinders and keys (SFIC). Master key permanent cores as directed by the owner. Provide temporary brass construction cores for all locks. All temporary construction use cores shall be keyed alike. At the completion of the project the general contractor shall be responsible for removal of construction cores and installation of permanent cores. Temporary cores shall be returned to the hardware supplier by the general contractor.

B. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

C. Comply with Owner's instructions for master keying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.

1. Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

D. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.

E. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock, 5 master keys for each master system, and 5 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system. Permanent change keys, permanent cores and permanent master keys shall be shipped direct to the owner’s designated representative. Keys shall be individually packaged by key symbol.

1. Furnish 10 construction master keys and 2 construction control keys

2.6 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

A. Strikes: New door frames: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide flat lip strikes for locks with antifriction latch bolts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Provide extra long strike lips for locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Provide recess type top strikes for bolts locking into head frames, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide dust-proof strikes for foot bolts, except where special threshold construction provides non-recessed strike for bolt.
5. Provide roller type strikes where recommended by manufacturer of the latch and lock units.
6. Provide standard (open) strike plates for interior doors of residential units where wood door frames are used.

B. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

1. Provide 1/2-inch minimum throw of latch for other bored and preassembled types of locks and 3/4-inch minimum throw of latch for mortise locks. Provide 1-inch minimum throw for all dead bolts.

2.7 PUSH/PULL UNITS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for installation, thru-bolted for matched pairs but not for single units.

B. Concealed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's special concealed fastener system for installation, thru-bolted for matched pairs but not for single units.

2.8 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.

B. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide adjustable units complying with ANSI A117.1 provisions for door opening force and delayed action closing.

C. All closers shall have cast aluminum bodies with minimum 1 ½" piston diameter. Provide closers with full covers.

2.9 DOOR TRIM UNITS

A. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.

B. Fabricate edge trim of stainless steel to fit door thickness in standard lengths or to match height of protection plates.

C. Fabricate protection plates not more than 1-1/2 inches less than door width on hinge side and not more than 1/2 inch less than door width on pull side by height indicated. Plates shall be .050" thick stainless steel, **beveled all four edges**.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS

A. General: Provide continuous weather stripping on exterior doors and smoke, light, or sound seals on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide non-corrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated. Provide types specified in hardware sets.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile

as shown or scheduled in the hardware sets.

2.12 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. The designations used to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products. **Unless specified otherwise in the door hardware sets**, provide door hardware materials in the finishes specified below:

Butt Hinges:	630, satin stainless steel.
Continuous Gear Hinges	628, clear anodized satin aluminum.
Locks	626, satin chrome
Surface Closers	689, powder coat painted aluminum
Kick and Mop Plates	630
Pulls	630
Wall Stops	630
Exit Devices	US26D with US32D touch bars

(*) Hardware supplier shall submit custom color chart with hardware submittal for architect to choose laminate color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.

1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
2. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Set threshold for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."

F. Weather stripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.

1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

3.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE 08 17 00

A. General: Provide hardware for each door to comply with requirements of Section 08 71 00 - "Door Hardware," and in the following schedule of hardware sets. Door numbers are posted with in the hardware sets indicating their assignment to this set.

1. Hardware sets indicate quantity, item, manufacturer and product designation, size, and finish or color, as applicable. Provide hardware for all doors shown on drawing floor plans whether specified in the door hardware sets or not.

BID ITEM B

HARDWARE SET: B01

DOOR NUMBER:
101

EACH TO HAVE:

1	CONTINUOUS HINGE	224XY	IVE
1	CORRIDOR LOCKSET W/CONSTRUCTION CORE	MA531HD	FAL
1	CYL/CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED	
1	CLOSER	SC71A SSHO TB	FAL
1	ARMOR PLATE	8400 34 X 1 ½" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	THRESHOLD	655A V3 226	ZER
1	SWEEP	8192AA	ZER
1	WEATHER STRIP	8144S-BK-PSA	ZER

HARDWARE SET: B02

DOOR NUMBER:
102

EACH TO HAVE:

2	CONTINUOUS HINGE	224XY	IVE
2	FLUSH BOLTS	458-12	IVE
1	CORRIDOR LOCKSET W/CONSTRUCTION CORE	MA531HD	FAL
1	CYL/CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED	
2	CLOSER	SC71A SSHO TB	FAL
2	ARMOR PLATE	8400 34 X 1 ½" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	THRESHOLD	655A V3 226	ZER
2	SWEEP	8192AA	ZER
1	WEATHER STRIP	8144S-BK-PSA	ZER

HARDWARE SET: B03

DOOR NUMBER:
103

EACH TO HAVE:

ALL HARDWARE PROVIDED BY OVERHEAD DOOR SUPPLIER/MFG

BID ITEM D

HARDWARE SET: D01

DOOR NUMBER:

SINGLE DOOR A, EXTERIOR FROM STORAGE 106

EACH TO HAVE:

1	CONTINUOUS HINGE	224XY	IVE
1	CORRIDOR LOCKSET W/CONSTRUCTION CORE	MA531HD	FAL
1	CYL/CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED	
1	CLOSER	SC71A SSHO TB	FAL
1	ARMOR PLATE	8400 34 X 1 ½" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	THRESHOLD	655A V3 226	ZER
1	SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	WEATHER STRIP	8144S-BK-PSA	ZER
1	OVERHEAD RAIN DRIP CAP	142A-FULL FRAME WIDTH	ZER

HARDWARE SET: D02

DOOR NUMBER:

SINGLE DOOR A, EXTERIOR TO MENS 103
SINGLE DOOR A, EXTERIOR TO WOMENS 105

EACH TO HAVE:

1	CONTINUOUS HINGE	224XY	IVE
1	DEADLOCK W/CONSTRUCTION CORE	MA941HD	FAL
1	CYL/CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED	
1	CLOSER	SC71A SSHO TB	FAL
1	PUSH/PULL PLATE	1820 3.5” X 16.5”	TRI
1	PULL PLATE	8303-8” PULL, 4” X 16”8400 10” X 1 ½” LDW B-CS	IVE
1	KICK PLATE	8400 10” X 1 ½” LDW B-CS	IVE
1	THRESHOLD	655A V3 226	ZER
1	SWEEP	8192AA	ZER
1	DOOR BOTTOM DRIP	11A	ZER
1	WEATHER STRIP	8144S-BK-PSA	ZER

HARDWARE SET: D03

DOOR NUMBER:

SINGLE DOOR A, MENS 103 FROM JANITOR 104

EACH TO HAVE:

3	BUTTS	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP x 630	IVE
1	ENTRY LOCK	MA521HD	FAL
1	CYL/CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED	
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

HARDWARE SET: D04

DOOR NUMBER:
B

EACH TO HAVE:

ALL HARDWARE PROVIDED BY OVERHEAD DOOR SUPPLIER/MFG

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 08 00 00: OPENINGS
Section 08 91 00: Louvers and Vents

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fixed metal wall louvers.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed in perimeter joints between louver frames and adjoining construction.
2. Section "Metal Ductwork" for ductwork connected to metal wall louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Refer to Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) 501 for definitions of terms for metal louvers not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and install exterior metal wall louvers to withstand the effects of loads and stresses from wind and normal thermal movement without evidencing permanent deformation of louver components including blades, frames, and supports; noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter; or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

1. Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf per sq. ft. (960 Pa), acting inwards or outwards.
2. Normal thermal movement is defined as that resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

a. Temperature Change (Range): 100 deg F (56 deg C).

B. Air-Performance, Water-Penetration, and Air-Leakage Ratings: Provide louvers complying with performance requirements indicated as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units of height and width indicated. Test units according to AMCA 500.

1. Perform testing on unpainted, cleaned, degreased units.
2. Perform water-penetration testing on louvers without screens.
3. Equivalent Air-Performance Ratings: Louvers having less free area than that specified or having a lower free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified may be considered for the Work provided their total air performance is equivalent to that specified. The burden of proof of equivalency is on the Contractor. For louvers to be considered equivalent, the product of their free area, for the size specified, and their free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified must be at least equal to the product of the specified free area and

velocity. Also, their free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified must not result in water penetration of more than 0.01 oz. per sq. ft. (3.1 g/sq. m) of free area, and they must meet all other requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Shop drawings of louver units and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details showing profiles, angles, and spacing of louver blades; unit dimensions related to wall openings and construction; free areas for each size indicated; profiles of frames at jambs, heads, and sills; and anchorage details and locations.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for their preparation.

D. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for verification of each type of metal finish required, prepared on samples of same thickness and material indicated for final unit of Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

F. Product test reports evidencing compliance of units with performance requirements indicated.

G. Product certificates signed by louver manufacturers certifying that their products comply with the specified requirements and are licensed to bear the AMCA seal based on tests made according to AMCA 500 and complying with the AMCA Certified Ratings Program.

H. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain louvers and vents from one source and by a single manufacturer where alike in one or more respects regarding type, design, and factory-applied color finish.

B. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of D1.2 "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," and D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

C. Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction where the Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the installation of louvers similar to this Project in material, design, and extent and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

D. SMACNA Standard: Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" recommendations for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual louver openings by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating louvers without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Louvers:

a. Airline Products Co.
b. Airolite Co.
c. Airstream Products Div., Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
d. All-Lite Louver Co.
e. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.
f. Arrow United Industries.
g. Construction Specialties, Inc.
h. Greenheck Fan Corp.
i. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
j. Reliable Metal Products, Div. of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
k. Ruskin Mfg., Tomkins Industries, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Fasteners: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
2. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Anchors and Inserts: Of type, size, and material required for type of loading and installation indicated. Use nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Fabricate louvers and vents to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, materials, joinery, and performance.

B. Assemble louvers in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as

necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances of louvers, adjoining construction, and perimeter sealant joints.

E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

F. Provide sill extensions and loose sills made of same material as louvers where indicated or required for drainage to exterior and to prevent water penetrating to interior.

G. Join frame members to one another and to fixed louver blades as follows, unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary:

1. With fillet welds, concealed from view; or mechanical fasteners; or a combination of these methods; as standard with louver manufacturer.

2.4 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM WALL LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable, Fixed-Blade Louvers: Extruded-aluminum frames and louver blades, designed to collect and drain water to exterior at sill by means of gutters in front edges of blades and channels in jambs and mullions, complying with the following requirements:

1. Louver Depth: 4 inches (100 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
2. Frame Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
3. Blade Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
4. Blade Angle: 45 degrees, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Performance Requirements: As follows, determined by testing units 48 inches (1220 mm) wide by 48 inches (1220 mm) high per AMCA 500:

a. Free Area: Not less than 7.50 sq. ft. (0.697 sq. m).
b. Static Pressure Loss: Not more than 0.14 inch wg (35 Pa) at an airflow of 900 fpm (4.57 m/s) free area intake velocity.
c. Water Penetration: Not more than 0.01 oz. per sq. ft. (3.1 g/sq. m) of free area at an airflow of 900 fpm (4.57 m/s) free area velocity when tested for 15 minutes.

6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish louvers after assembly.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish shall be Kynar 500 in color selected by the Architect to match the surrounding wall material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louver units plumb, level, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding operations required for fitting and jointing. Restore finishes so there is no evidence of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation, as louver installation progresses, where required to make louver joints weathertight. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation of louver.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect louvers and vents from damage of any kind during construction period including use of temporary protective coverings where needed and approved by louver manufacturer. Remove protective covering at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction period, so that no evidence remains of correction work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as judged by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Clean and touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Periodically clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Rinse surfaces thoroughly and dry.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 09 00 00: FINISHES
Section 09 21 16: Gypsum Board Assemblies

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.
3. Cementitious backer units installed with gypsum board assemblies.
4. Glass-mat, water-resistant exterior gypsum backing board installed with gypsum board assemblies.
5. Gypsum board sheathing.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for firestopping systems and fire-resistive-rated joint sealants.
2. Division 9 Section "Tile" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms related to gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum assemblies indicated to have STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies whose STC ratings were determined per ASTM E 90 and classified per ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency. Utilize USG RC-1 furring channels where shown on drawings for sound deadening wall construction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of gypsum board assembly components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per

ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire Resistance Ratings: As indicated by reference to GA File Numbers in GA-600 "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer.

C. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.

D. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

E. Field Samples: On actual gypsum board assemblies, prepare field samples of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area for the following applications. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place unit of Work.

1. Wall surfaces indicated to receive nontextured paint finishes.
2. Ceiling surfaces indicated to receive nontextured paint finishes.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

C. Handle gypsum board to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces. Do not bend or otherwise damage metal corner beads and trim.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 and with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours prior to application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C) when using temporary heat sources.

C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces, as required, for drying joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Steel Framing and Furring:

a. Alabama Metal Industries Corp.
b. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
c. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.

2. Grid Suspension Assemblies:

a. Chicago Metallic Corp.
b. National Rolling Mills Co.
c. USG Interiors, Inc.

3. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

a. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
b. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
c. United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING COMPONENTS FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

A. General: Provide components complying with ASTM C 754 for materials and sizes unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cast-In-Place and Postinstalled Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with holes or loops for attaching hanger wires, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined from testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Cast-in-place type designed for attachment to concrete forms.
2. Chemical anchor.
3. Expansion anchor.

C. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel and zinc-coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

F. Flat Hangers: Mild steel and zinc-coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

G. Angle-Type Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide, formed from 0.0635-inch-thick galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 446 Coating Designation G90, with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

H. Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.05980-inch-minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and 7/16-inch-wide flanges, and as follows:

1. Carrying Channels: 2 inches deep, 590 lb per 1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Carrying Channels: 1-1/2 inch deep, 475 lb per 1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Furring Channels: 3/4 inch deep, 300 lb per 1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Finish: Rust-inhibitive paint, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Finish: G-60 hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM A 525 for framing for exterior soffits and where indicated.

I. Steel Studs for Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, with flange edges bent back 90 deg and doubled over to form 3/16-inch minimum lip (return), minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and minimum depth as follows:

1. Thickness: As indicated.
2. Depth: As indicated.
3. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.

J. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat-shaped, depth of 7/8 inch, and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:

1. Thickness: As indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.

K. Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings: ASTM C 645, manufacturer's standard direct-hung grid suspension system composed of main beams and cross furring members that interlock to form a modular supporting network.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:

1. Component Sizes and Spacings: As indicated but not less than that required to comply with ASTM C 754 under the following maximum deflection and lateral loading conditions:

a. Maximum Deflection: L/240 at 5 lbf per sq. ft.

2. Protective Coating: Manufacturers standard corrosion-resistant coating.

B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 deg and doubled over to form 3/16-inch-wide minimum lip (return) and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:

1. Thickness: 0.0179 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Depth: As indicated.

C. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat-shaped, depth and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:

1. Depth: 7/8 inch.
2. Thickness: 0.0179 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Furring Brackets: Serrated-arm type, adjustable, fabricated from corrosion-resistant steel sheet complying with ASTM C 645, minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal of 0.0329 inch, designed for screw attachment to steel studs and steel rigid furring channels used for furring.

E. Z-Furring Members: Manufacturer's standard Z-shaped furring members with slotted or

nonslotted web, fabricated from steel sheet complying with ASTM A 525 or ASTM A 568; with a minimum base metal (uncoated) thickness of 0.0179 inch, face flange of 1-1/4 inch, wall-attachment flange of 7/8 inch, and of depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

F. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

2.4 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

A. Gypsum Sheathing Board with Water-Resistant Core: Gypsum sheathing board consisting of noncombustile gypsum core incorporating a water-resistant material surfaced on face, back, and long edges with water-repellent paper bonded to the core equal to DensGlass Gold exterior sheathing as manufactured by Georgia-Pacific or approved equal. Comply with ASTM C 79 and requirements indicated below:

1. Type: Regular
2. Edge and End Configuration: Square
3. Thickness: 5/8 inch or as indicated.
4. Size: As indicated.

2.5 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Thickness: Provide gypsum board in thicknesses indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, in either 1/2 inch or 5/8 inch thicknesses to comply with ASTM C 840 for application system and support spacing indicated.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:

1. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistive-rated assemblies.
3. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces.
4. Edges: Tapered.
5 Thickness: As indicated.
6. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work where proprietary gypsum wallboard is indicated include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Gyprock Fireguard C Gypsum Board, Domtar Gypsum.
b. Firestop Type C, Georgia-Pacific Corp.
c. Fire-Shield G, Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
d. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, FIRECODE Core, United States Gypsum Co.
e. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, ULTRACODE Core, United States Gypsum Co.

C. Gypsum Backing Board for Multilayer Applications: ASTM C 442 or, where backing board is not available from manufacturer, gypsum wallboard, ASTM C 36 and as follows:

1. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Type: Type X where indicated or required for fire-resistive-rated assemblies.
3. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Edges: Manufacturer's standard.
5. Thickness: As indicated.

D. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 630 and as follows:

1. Type: Regular, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistive-rated assemblies.
3. Thickness: As indicated.

E. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C 931, with manufacturer's standard edges, of type and thickness indicated below:

1. Type: Regular, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistive-rated assemblies.
3. Thickness: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Glass-Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1178, of type and thickness indicated below:

1. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick, for fire-resistive-rated assemblies.
3. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, a product that may be incorporated in the Work is Dens-Shield Tile Backer units manufactured by Georgia Pacific Corp.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Corner beads, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:

1. Material: Formed metal, plastic, or metal combined with paper, with metal complying with the following requirement:

a. Sheet steel zinc-coated by hot-dip process.

2. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:

a. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
b. LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim unless otherwise indicated.
c. L-bead with face flange only; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use L-bead where indicated.
d. U-bead with face and back flanges; face flange formed to be left without application of joint compound. Use U-bead where indicated.
e. One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot, with removable strip covering slot opening.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use pressure-sensitive or staple-attached open-weave glass-fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.

C. Joint Tape for Cementitious Backer Units: Polymer-coated, open glass-fiber mesh.

D. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.

1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
2. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for this purpose.
3. For filling joints and treating fasteners of water-resistant gypsum backing board behind base for ceramic tile, use formulation recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer for this purpose.
4. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.

E. Joint Compound for Cementitious Backer Unit: Material recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Special adhesive or joint compound recommended for laminating gypsum panels.

C. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound recommended for spot grouting hollow metal door frames.

D. Fastening Adhesive for Wood: ASTM C 557.

E. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum panels to steel framing.

F. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:

1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.03 inch thick.
2. Fastening gypsum board to wood members.
3. Fastening gypsum board to gypsum board.

G. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

H. Corrosion-resistant-coated steel drill screws of size and type recommended by board manufacturer for fastening cementitious backer units.

I. Gypsum Board Nails: ASTM C 514.

J. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing with Installer present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination with other construction.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with "Gypsum Construction Handbook" published by United States Gypsum Co.

C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.

1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure except at floor.

a. Provide slip- or cushioned-type joints as detailed to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.

D. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of

trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
4. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes or conduit.

B. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.

C. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacings indicated but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.

1. Wire Hangers: 0.1620-inch (8-gage) diameter, 4 feet o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners)): 1-1/2 inch, 4 feet o.c.
3. Rigid Furring Channels (Furring Members): 24 inches o.c.

D. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring members or grid suspension members are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.

E. Wire-tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.

F. Grid Suspension System: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

3.5 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.

1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips between studs and wall.

B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.

C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.

1. For STC-rated and fire-resistive-rated partitions requiring partitions to extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below

floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

D. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.

E. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard to comply with maximum deflection and minimum loading requirements specified:

1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs at 16 inches o.c.
2. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs at 24 inches o.c.
3. Single- and Double-Layer Construction: Space studs at 24 inches o.c.

F. Install steel studs so that flanges point in the same direction and so that leading edges or ends of each gypsum board can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

G. Frame door openings to comply with details indicated, with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

1. Extend vertical jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.

H. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, in same manner as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

I. Install thermal insulation as follows:

1. Erect insulation vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. Start from this furring channel with standard width insulation panel and continue in regular manner. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
4. Until gypsum board is installed, hold insulation in place with 10-inch staples fabricated from 0.0625-inch (16-gage) diameter tie wire and inserted through slot in web of member.

3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

B. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install wall/partition board panels to minimize the number of abutting end joints or avoid them entirely. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally with end abutting joints over

studs and staggered.

D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

E. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Position adjoining panels so that tapered edges abut tapered edges, and field-cut edges abut field-cut edges and ends. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints at corners of framed openings where possible.

F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so that the leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

H. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber including floor joists and headers. Instead, float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

I. Spot grout hollow metal door frames for solid core wood doors, hollow metal doors, and doors over 32 inches wide. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip and immediately insert gypsum panels into frames.

J. Form control joints and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.

K. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chase walls that are braced internally.

1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4-to-1/2-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

L. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4-inch-to-1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

M. Floating Construction: Where feasible, including where recommended by manufacturer, install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction.

N. Where STC-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, openings, and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant including a bead at both faces of the partitions. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's recommendations for location of edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

O. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and

finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide panel lengths that will minimize end joints.
3. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless parallel application is required for fire-resistive-rated assemblies. Use maximum-length panels to minimize end joints.
4. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.

B. Wall Tile Substrates: For substrates indicated to receive thin-set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, comply with the following:

1. Install glass-mat water-resistant gypsum backing board panels to comply with manufacturer's installation directions.
2. Install glass-mat water-resistant gypsum backing board panels at showers, tubs, and where indicated to comply with board manufacturer's installation instructions.
3. Install gypsum wallboard panels with tapered edges taped and finished to produce a flat surface except at showers, tubs, and other locations indicated to receive water-resistant panels.

C. Double-Layer Application: Install gypsum backing board for base layers and gypsum wallboard for face layers.

1. On ceilings, apply base layer prior to applying base layer on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Offset face-layer joints at least 10 inches from parallel base-layer joints. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base layer joints. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.

D. Acoustical Tile Base: Where gypsum panels form the base for adhesively applied acoustical tile, install gypsum wallboard panels.

E. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports as follows:

1. Fasten with screws.

F. Double-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply base layer of gypsum panels and face layer to base layer as follows:

1. Fasten both base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

G. Direct-Bonding to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels

until fastening adhesive has set.

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.

B. Install corner beads at external corners.

C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed or semiexposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound except where other types are indicated.

1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
2. Install L-bead where edge trims can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
3. Install U-bead where indicated.
4. Install aluminum edge trim and other accessories where indicated.

D. Install control joints at locations indicated, and where not indicated according to ASTM C 840, and in locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

E. Install H-molding in exterior gypsum board assemblies where control joints are indicated. Install on cut or ends of gypsum panels, not on tapered edges.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. General: Apply joint treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions); flanges of corner bead, edge trim, and control joints; penetrations; fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration and levels of gypsum board finish indicated.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints except those with trim accessories having concealed face flanges not requiring taping to prevent cracks from developing in joint treatment at flange edges.

D. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to trim accessories with concealed face flanges as recommended by trim accessory manufacturer and as required to prevent cracks from developing in joint compound at flange edges.

E. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.

1. Level 1 for ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistive-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
2. Level 2 where water-resistant gypsum backing board panels form substrates for tile, and where indicated.
3. Level 3 for gypsum board surfaces indicated to receive medium- or heavy-textured finishes before painting.
4. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces indicated to receive light-textured finishes, wallcoverings, and flat paints over light textures.

5. Level 5 for gypsum board surfaces indicated to receive gloss and semigloss enamels, nontextured flat paints, and where indicated.

F. For level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in finishing compound plus two separate coats applied over joints, angles, fastener heads, and trim accessories using the following combination of joint compounds (not including prefill), and sand between coats and after last coat:

1. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type joint compound.
2. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type joint compound.
3. Finish (Third) Coat: Sandable, setting-type joint compound.

G. Where level 5 gypsum board finish is indicated, apply joint compound combination specified for level 4 plus a thin, uniform skim coat of joint compound over entire surface. Use joint compound specified for the finish (third coat) or a product specially formulated for this purpose and acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer. Produce surfaces free of tool marks and ridges ready for decoration of type indicated.

H. Where level 3 gypsum board finish is indicated, apply joint compounds specified for first and second coat in addition to embedding coat.

I. Where level 2 gypsum board finish is indicated, apply joint specified for first coat in addition to embedding coat.

J. Where level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, apply joint compound specified for embedding coat.

K. Finish exterior gypsum soffit board using setting-type joint compounds to prefill joints and embed tape, and for first, fill (second) and finish (third) coats, with the last coat being a sandable product. Smooth each coat before joint compound hardens to minimize need for sanding. Sand between coats and after finish coat.

1. Painting exterior gypsum soffit board after finish coat has dried is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

L. Finish water-resistant gypsum backing board forming base for ceramic tile to comply with ASTM C 840 and board manufacturer's directions for treatment of joints behind tile.

M. Finish glass-mat water-resistant gypsum backing board to comply with board manufacturer's directions.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to Installer that ensures gypsum board assemblies remain without damage or deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 09 21 16

DIVISION 9: FINISHES
Section 09 65 60: Athletic Flooring

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. 3/8” thick, 2’ x 2’ rubber interlocking athletic flooring and accessories.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete (Building)
2. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.
4. Maintenance Recommendations.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, to scale, indicating layout of flooring tiles in areas to receive them.

C. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum five years documented experience producing flooring similar to those specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum three years documented experience installing flooring similar to those specified in this section. Installer shall be recognized and approved by athletic flooring manufacturer.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship and color are approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

C. Store materials indoors in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.

D. Do not store unprotected flooring tile under fluorescent lighting for period longer than 30 calendar days; cover flooring tile with dark color polyethylene sheeting, or other light-protective covering.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of adjacent floor finish materials to avoid damage.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Supply extra floor tiles, in quantities to equal three (3) percent of installed tile for each type tile specified, for Owner's maintenance stock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 3/8” THICK RUBBER ATHLETIC FLOORING

A. Approved Product/Manufacturers:
1. 3/8” Triumph Rubber Multi-Functional and Sports Floor Tile by Tarkett North America,30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139; 1-800-899-8916; www.tarkettna.com

2. 3/8” Sport Impact by MONDO AMERICA INC., 2655 Francis-Hughes, Laval, QC, Canada; 1-800-361-3747; www.mondousa.com

B. Substitutions: Will be considered via the prior approval process.

C. Product Description: Prefabricated athletic rubber flooring, calendared and vulcanized with a base of natural and synthetic rubber, stabilizing agents and pigmentation. Tiles shall be manufactured in two layers, which are vulcanized together. The shore hardness of the top layer shall be greater than the bottom layer; shore hardness of layers to be recommended by the manufacturer and the limits specified
1. Thickness: 3/8” (10 mm) thick.
2. Size: 2’ x 2’ square tiles - interlocking
3. Color: Architect to select color from manufacturer’s standard and premium colors.
4. Finish: Lightly textured.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: As recommended by manufacturer.

B. Patching Compound: As recommended by manufacturer.

C. Line Marking Paint: As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that sub-floors to receive flooring are level to within flooring manufacturer's requirements, and without large cracks, depressions, or indentations.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove dust, debris, moisture, and powder accumulations from surfaces to receive flooring.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

C. Repair minor damage to finishes in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
Replace products having damage to function, and products having damage to finishes which cannot be repaired to Architect or Owner's acceptance.

END OF SECTION 09 65 60

DIVISION 09 00 00: FINISHES
Section 09 91 00: Painting

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation and field painting of exposed interior items and surfaces.

B. Surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior items and surfaces.

C. Surface preparation and field application of interior high-performance coating systems to items and surfaces scheduled.

D. Painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts, hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Metal Fabrications: Shop priming ferrous metal.

B. Steel Doors and Frames: Factory priming steel doors and frames.

C. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Surface preparation of gypsum board.

D. Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods: Mechanical identification.

E. Basic Electrical Materials and Methods: Mechanical identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.

B. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) SP6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning Procedures.

C. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) SP10 - Near White Blast Cleaning Procedure.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16.
   1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
   2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
   3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
   4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

B. Environments: The following terms distinguish between different corrosive exposures:
   1. "Severe environments" are highly corrosive industrial atmospheres with sustained exposure to high humidity and condensation and with frequent cleaning using strong chemicals. Environments with heavy concentrations of strong chemical fumes and frequent splashing and spilling of harsh chemical products are severe environments.
   2. "Moderate environments" are corrosive industrial atmospheres with intermittent exposure to high humidity and condensation, occasional mold and mildew

development, and regular cleaning with strong chemicals. Environments with exposure to heavy concentrations of chemical fumes and occasional splashing and spilling of chemical products are moderate environments.

3. "Mild environments" are industrial atmospheres with normal exposure to moderate humidity and condensation, occasional mold and mildew development, and infrequent cleaning with strong chemicals. Environments with low levels of mild chemical fumes and occasional splashing and spilling of chemical products are mild environments. Normal outdoor weathering is also considered a mild environment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product Data: For each paint system indicated, including:
   1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.

C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

C. Paint exposed surfaces. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

D. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
   1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
   3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label:

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).

C. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 and 95 deg F (7 and 35 deg C).

D. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
   1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

B. Quantity: Furnish Owner with an additional three percent, but not less than 1 gal (3.8 l) or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. - Pittsburgh Paints (basis of design) and equal products by Sherwin-Williams and Devoe.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Classification: Provide high-performance coating materials, including primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials, that have a VOC classification of 450 g/l or less.

C. Colors shall be selected by the Architect from the coating manufacturer’s full palette range.

2.3 EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.
   1. Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer (primer required for items not shop-primed).
      a. Primer for Items Not Shop-Primed: Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).

b. Exterior Semi-gloss acrylic enamel finish: Pittsburgh Paints; 90-1210 Series Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior Semi-gloss DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.050 mm).

2.4 INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
1. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
a. Primer-Zero VOC: Pittsburgh Paints; 9-900 Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.035 mm).
b. Interior semigloss acrylic enamel-Zero VOC: Pittsburgh Paints; 9-500 Series Pure Performance Interior Semigloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils (0.043 mm).

B. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:
1. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
a. Primer: Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
b. Interior semigloss acrylic enamel-Zero VOC: Pittsburgh Paints; 9-500 Series Pure Performance Interior Semigloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils (0.043 mm).

2.5 INTERIOR HIGH PERFORMANCE COATING SYSTEMS

A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board:
1. Severe Environment (High-Gloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat manufacturer recommended primer for gypsum board.
a. Use manufacturer recommended primer for gypsum board.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils
1) PPG: 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Gloss Polyamide-Epoxy Coating.
c. Topcoat: High-gloss epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils
1) PPG: 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Gloss Polyamide-Epoxy Coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.
2. If a potential incompatibility of primers applied by others exists, obtain the following from the primer Applicator before proceeding:
a. Confirmation of primer's suitability for expected service conditions.
b. Confirmation of primer's ability to be top coated with materials specified.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
   1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
   1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
   2. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove primers and reprime substrate.
   3. Cementitious Substrates: Prepare concrete, brick, concrete masonry block, and cement plaster surfaces to be coated. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods to prepare surfaces.
      a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by coating manufacturer.
      b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
   4. Ferrous Metal Substrates: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC recommendations.
      a. Blast-clean steel surfaces as recommended by coating manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 10.
      b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
      c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire brush, solvent clean, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.

D. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare coating materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Stir materials before applying to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain coating material before using.
   3. Use only the type of thinners approved by manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
   4. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

B. General: Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the material being applied.
   2. Do not apply high-performance coatings over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to forming a durable coating film.
   3. Coating surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the coating system descriptions.
   4. Provide finish coats compatible with primers used.
   5. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, grilles, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.

C. Application Procedures: Apply coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of application method.
   2. Completed Work: Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:
   1. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of Contractor.
   2. Owner may direct Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the noncomplying paint. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove noncomplying paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After completing painting, clean glass and paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.

C. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

DIVISION 10 00 00: SPECIALTIES
Section 10 14 15: Signage

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities Standards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit per specifications requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be installed.

C. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings with letter style, general layout for each sign type, with sizes, edge and corner treatment, and mounting methods shown.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors, patterns and finishes.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, one full-size sign representing actual product, color, patterns, and finishes. Include method of raised symbols and copy.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall have five years experience manufacturing and fabricating products of similar type and scope as those specified in this section.

B. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for delivery, storage and handling.

B. Materials shall be delivered to the location in unopened, labeled factory containers. Upon delivery, materials shall be inspected for damage. Deficient materials shall not be used.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer:; Best Sign Systems, Inc. , HC300 , (Basis of Design) , Corpus

Christi Stamp Works Inc. DBA/ National Signage Affiliates (800-322-4515), APCO Signs or prior approved equivalent.

1. Plaque material shall consist of melamine plastic laminate, approximately 1/8" thick (1/4"thick for slot signs), with background painted a contrasting color and rated non-static,fire-retardant and self-extinguishing. Plastic laminate will be impervious to most acids,alkalies, alcohol, solvents, abrasives and boiling water.

2. Lettering style shall be Standard Medium, upper case, or other sans serif or simple serif typeface.

3. Sizes of letters and numbers shall be as follows:

   Room numbers shall be 5/8" high.

   Lettering for room usage and directional identification shall be 5/8" high.

   Lettering for restroom identification shall be 5/8" high, corresponding symbols shall be 3" high.

   Letters and numbers shall be centered on sign.

   Grade 2 braille shall be placed directly below last line of letters or numbers, except for room number signs, where they shall be placed directly behind the last number.

   Radius corners: 1/2".

   SIGNAGE LEGEND:

   A.1 Restroom / Shower signs shall be 6" x 8".

   A.2 ADA Restroom signs shall be 6” x 8”.

   B.1 Private Billeting Room identification signs with 5" x 1" window opening for occupants name shall be 6" x6". Insert shall be 5-9/16" x 1-1/8"

   C.1 Open Bay Billeting Room identification signs shall be 6" x 6".

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

A. Exterior Signs: Post and Panel type, Howard Industries (Basis of Design) or approved equivalent.
   1. Material: .080 inch (2 mm) Aluminum.
   2. Graphics: As indicated on Drawings (reflective).
   3. Howard Industries, HED-100 Sign System, Double Face, Non-Illuminated, Standard Painted Finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Inspect conditions of substrate and other conditions which may affect installation of signage.

B. Do not begin installation until substrates are within manufacturer's specified tolerances and have been prepared in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, do not proceed with installation. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation immediately.

D. Commencement of work is deemed as acceptance of installation conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Verify mounting heights and locations for signage will comply with specified requirements, including accessibility requirements.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. Clean mounting locations of dirt, dust, grease or similar conditions that would prevent proper installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and in proper relationship with adjacent work.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 10 14 15

DIVISION 10: SPECIALTIES
Section 10 20 00: Louvers and Vents

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and any general provisions of the Contract for all Bid Items, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Program Manager's specific requirements apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fixed metal wall louvers. (See Mechanical and Architectural Louver Schedules. Cross reference these schedules for full scope of this Item).
2. Wall vents (brick vents).

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed in perimeter joints between louver frames and adjoining construction.
2. Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for louvers in hollow metal doors and frames.
3. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for louvers in wood doors.
4. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting louvers.
5. Division 15 Section "Metal Ductwork" for ductwork connected to metal wall louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Refer to Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) 501 for definitions of terms for metal louvers not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and install exterior metal wall louvers to withstand the effects of loads and stresses from wind and normal thermal movement without evidencing permanent deformation of louver components including blades, frames, and supports; noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter; or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

1. Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf per sq. ft. (960 Pa), acting inwards or outwards.
2. Normal thermal movement is defined as that resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

a. Temperature Change (Range): 100 deg F (56 deg C).

B. Air-Performance, Water-Penetration, and Air-Leakage Ratings: Provide louvers complying with performance requirements indicated as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units of height and width indicated. Test units according to AMCA 500.

1. Perform testing on unpainted, cleaned, degreased units.
2. Perform water-penetration testing on louvers without screens.
3. Equivalent Air-Performance Ratings: Louvers having less free area than that specified or having a lower free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified may be considered for the Work provided their total air performance is equivalent to that specified. The burden of proof of equivalency is on the Contractor. For louvers to be considered equivalent, the product of their free area, for the size specified, and their free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified must be at least equal to the product of the specified free area and velocity. Also, their free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified must not result in water penetration of more than 0.01 oz. per sq. ft. (3.1 g/sq. m) of free area, and they must meet all other requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Shop drawings of louver units and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details showing profiles, angles, and spacing of louver blades; unit dimensions related to wall openings and construction; free areas for each size indicated; profiles of frames at jambs, heads, and sills; and anchorage details and locations.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for their preparation.

D. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for verification of each type of metal finish required, prepared on samples of same thickness and material indicated for final unit of Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

F. Product test reports evidencing compliance of units with performance requirements indicated.

G. Product certificates signed by louver manufacturers certifying that their products comply with the specified requirements and are licensed to bear the AMCA seal based on tests made according to AMCA 500 and complying with the AMCA Certified Ratings Program.

H. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain louvers and vents from one source and by a single manufacturer where alike in one or more respects regarding type, design, and factory-applied color finish.

B. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of D1.2 "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," and D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

C. Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction

where the Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the installation of louvers similar to this Project in material, design, and extent and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

D. SMACNA Standard: Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" recommendations for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual louver openings by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating louvers without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Louvers:

a. Airline Products Co.
b. Airolite Co.
c. Airstream Products Div., Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
d. All-Lite Louver Co.
e. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.
f. Arrow United Industries.
g. Construction Specialties, Inc.
h. Greenheck Fan Corp.
i. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
j. Reliable Metal Products, Div. of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
k. Ruskin Mfg., Tomkins Industries, Inc.

2. Metal Wall Vents and Soffit vents:

a. Airline Products Co.
b. Airolite Co.
c. Airstream Products Div., Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
d. All-Lite Louver Co.
e. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.
f. Arrow United Industries.
g. Construction Specialties, Inc.
h. Greenheck Fan Corp.
i. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
j. Reliable Metal Products, Div. of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
k. Riesner Vent Brick Corp.
l. Ruskin Mfg., Tomkins Industries, Inc.
m. Sunvent Industries, Sylro Sales Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Fasteners: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
2. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Anchors and Inserts: Of type, size, and material required for type of loading and installation indicated. Use nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Fabricate louvers and vents to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, materials, joinery, and performance.

B. Assemble louvers in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances of louvers, adjoining construction, and perimeter sealant joints.

E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

F. Provide sill extensions and loose sills made of same material as louvers where indicated or required for drainage to exterior and to prevent water penetrating to interior.

G. Join frame members to one another and to fixed louver blades as follows, unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary:

1. With fillet welds, concealed from view; or mechanical fasteners; or a combination of these methods; as standard with louver manufacturer.

2.4 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM WALL LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable, Fixed-Blade Louvers: Extruded-aluminum frames and louver blades, designed to collect and drain water to exterior at sill by means of gutters in front edges of blades and channels in jambs and mullions, complying with the following requirements:

1. Louver Depth: 4 inches (100 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
2. Frame Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
3. Blade Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
4. Blade Angle: 45 degrees, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Performance Requirements: As follows, determined by testing units 48 inches (1220 mm)

wide by 48 inches (1220 mm) high per AMCA 500:

a. Free Area: Not less than 7.50 sq. ft. (0.697 sq. m).
b. Static Pressure Loss: Not more than 0.14 inch wg (35 Pa) at an airflow of 900 fpm (4.57 m/s) free area intake velocity.
c. Water Penetration: Not more than 0.01 oz. per sq. ft. (3.1 g/sq. m) of free area at an airflow of 900 fpm (4.57 m/s) free area velocity when tested for 15 minutes.

6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.5 WALL VENTS (BRICK VENTS)

A. Extruded-Aluminum Wall Vents: Extruded-aluminum louvers and frames not less than 0.125 inch (3.18 mm) thick and assembled by welding; with 18-by-14 (1.4-by-1.8-mm) mesh aluminum insect screening on inside face; incorporating weepholes, continuous drip at sill, and integral waterstop on inside edge of sill; of load-bearing design and construction. Color shall match color of wall system in which it is installed.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Louvers shall receive Kynar 500 finish color coating applied following thorough cleaning and pretreatment. Kynar Finish color shall match adjacent material as selected by Architect and confirmed on submittals. Cleaning includes complete submersion in alkali cleaner, detergent deoxidation, amorphous chrome phosphate conversion coating and acidulated final rinse.

C. Kynar, or equal, shall be applied to provide approximately 1.2 mils (.03) total dry thickness when baked at 450ºF (232º C) for 10 minutes. The finish coating shall meet or exceed AAMA specification 2605 “Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.” Colors shall be as selected from full range of manufacturer’s standard colors and shall closely match and compliment colors of wall materials into which louvers are installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louver units plumb, level, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding operations required for fitting and jointing. Restore finishes so there is no evidence of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation, as louver installation progresses, where required to make louver joints weathertight. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation of louver.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect louvers and vents from damage of any kind during construction period including use of temporary protective coverings where needed and approved by louver manufacturer. Remove protective covering at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction period, so that no evidence remains of correction work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as judged by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Clean and touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Periodically clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Rinse surfaces thoroughly and dry.

END OF SECTION 10 20 00

DIVISION 10 00 00: SPECIALTIES
Section 10 21 13: Toilet Compartments

1.1 GENERAL:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes stock, manufactured toilet compartments.

B. Types of toilet compartments include:

Solid plastic, homogenous color.

C. Styles of toilet compartments include:

Floor-anchored, overhead-braced.

D. Toilet accessories, such as toilet paper holders, grab bars, and shelves, are specified in another Division 10 Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract.

B. Product data for materials, fabrication, and installation including catalog cuts of anchors, hardware, fastenings and accessories.

C. Shop drawings for fabrication and erection of toilet compartment assemblies not fully described by product drawings, templates and instructions for installation of anchorage devices built into other work.

D. Samples of full range of colors for each type of unit required. Submit 6-inch square samples of each color and finish on same substrate to be used in work, for color verification after selections have been made.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Field Measurements: Take filed measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible to ensure proper fitting of work. However, allow for adjustments where taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

B. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchorages which must be built into other work for installation of toilet compartments and related items. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

2.1 PRODUCTS:

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Solid Plastic - Polymer Resin:

Capitol Partitions, Inc.
Sanatec Industries, Inc.
Santana Products Co.
Sanymetal Products Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. General: Provide materials which have been selected for surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces which exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.

B. Solid Plastic: High density, solid polymer resin with homogenous color throughout. Provide material not less than 1 inch thick with seamless construction with edges eased.

Pilasters (overhead-braced): 0.0396 inch (20 gage).
Pilasters (unbraced): 0.0516 inch (18 gage).
Panels and Screens: 0.0396 inch (20 gage).
Doors: 0.0336 inch (22 gage).

C. Pilaster Shoes and Caps: ASTM A 167, Type 302/304 stainless steel, not less than 3 inches high, 0.0396 inch thick (20 gage), finished to match hardware.

D. Stirrup Brackets: Manufacturer's standard design for attaching panels to walls and pilasters, either chromium-plated nonferrous cast alloy ("Zamac") or anodized aluminum.

E. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy duty operating hardware and accessories of chromium-plated, nonferrous cast alloy ("Zamac").

F. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, chromium-plated steel, or brass, finished to match hardware, with theft-resistant-type heads and nuts. For concealed anchors, use hot-dip galvanized, cadmium-plated, or other rust-resistant protective-coated steel.

2.3 FABRICATION:

A. General: Furnish standard doors, panels, screens, and pilasters fabricated for compartment system. Furnish units with cutouts, drilled holes, and internal reinforcement to receive partition-mounted hardware, accessories, and grab bars, as required.

B. Door Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, furnish 24-inch-wide in-swinging doors for ordinary toilet stalls and 32-inch-wide (clear opening) out-swinging doors for stalls equipped for use by handicapped.

C. Floor-Supported Compartments: Furnish galvanized steel anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters to permit structural connection at floor. Provide shoe at each pilaster to conceal anchorage.

D. Hardware: Furnish hardware for each compartment to comply with ANSI A117.1 for handicapped accessibility and as follows:

Hinges: Cutout inset type, adjustable to hold door open at any angle up to 90 degrees. provide gravity type, spring-action cam type, or concealed torsion rod type to suit manufacturer's standards.

Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit, designed for handicapped accessibility, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper.

Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard unit, combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent door hitting mounted accessories.

Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit for out-swinging doors. Provide pulls on both faces of handicapped compartment doors.

2.4 FINISH:

Color: One of manufacturer's standard or optional colors in each room, as indicated or, if not indicated, as selected by Architect.

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence. Install compartment units rigid, straight, plumb, and level. Provide clearances of not more than 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels, and not more than 1 inch between panels and walls. Secure panels to walls with not less than two stirrup brackets attached near top and bottom of panel. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall anchorages occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with not less than two stirrup brackets located to align with stirrup brackets at wall. Secure panels in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

B. Floor-Supported Compartments: Set pilaster units with anchorages having not less than 2 inches penetration into structural floor, unless otherwise recommended by partition manufacturer. Level, plumb, and tighten installation with devices furnished. Hang doors and adjust so that tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

C. Wall Supported Compartments: Secure divider panels to built-in anchorage devices using concealed fasteners. Level, plumb, and tighten installation with devices furnished. Hang doors and adjust so that bottoms of doors are level with bottoms of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

4.1 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors (and entrance swing doors) to return to fully closed position.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of partition systems using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer, and provide protection as necessary to prevent damage during remainder of construction period until final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 10 21 13

DIVISION 10 00 00: SPECIALTIES
Section 10 28 13: Toilet and Bath Accessories

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes toilet and bath accessory items as scheduled on the drawings.

B. Toilet compartments and related accessories are specified in Division 10.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract.

B. Product data for each toilet accessory item specified, including construction details relative to materials, dimensions, gages, profiles, mounting method, specified options, and finishes.

C. Samples of each toilet accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements. Acceptable full-size samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

D. Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations (by room) for each toilet accessory item to be provided for project.

E. Setting drawings where cutouts are required in other work, including templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and installing anchorage devices.

F. Maintenance instructions including replaceable parts and service recommendations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordination: Coordinate accessory locations, installation, and sequencing with other work to avoid interference with and ensure proper installation, operation, adjustment, cleaning, and servicing of toilet accessory items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, with polished No. 4 finish, 0.034-inch (22-gage) minimum thickness.

B. Mirror Glass: Nominal 6.0-mm (0.23-inch) thick, conforming to ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, and with silvering, electro-plated copper coating, and protective organic coating.

C. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

D. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, or of galvanized steel where concealed.

E. Keys: Unless otherwise indicated, provide universal keys for access of toilet accessory, units requiring internal access for servicing, resupply, etc. Provide minimum of six (6) keys to Owner's representative and obtain receipt.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet/bath accessories shall be installed where shown on drawings and shall equal Bobrick, Bradley or American Dispenser Co. Furnish and install accessories as shown on the drawings.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Provide concealed anchorage wherever possible.

B. Mirror Unit Hangers: Provide system for mounting mirror units that will permit rigid, tamperproof, and theft proof installation, as follows:

1. Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install toilet accessory units according to manufacturers' instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate as recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations and at heights required.

B. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamperproof manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units plumb, level, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions for type of substrate involved.

C. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, complying with ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust toilet accessories for proper operation and verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces strictly according to manufacturer's recommendations after removing temporary labels and protective coatings.

3.3 TOILET ACCESSORY SCHEDULE: Basis of Design or prior approved equivalent

Dual Roll Tissue Paper Dispenser – Bobrick B-2888, Mounting 19” AFF to bottom.

Stainless Steel Framed Surface Mounted Tempered Glass Mirror w/shelf – Bobrick B-292 18x36 Mounting 40” AFF to bottom edge of reflective surface.

Push Paddle Roll Paper Towel Dispenser – Georgia Pacific 54338 – Mount per Architect

36” Grab Bar – Bobrick – Mounting 34” AFF on back wall

42” Grab Bar – Bobrick – Mounting 34” AFF on Side wall

18” Vertical Grab Bar – Bobrick – B5806 x 18 – Mounting 42” max AFF

Surface Mounted Sanitary Napkin Disposal – Bobrick – B-35139 – Mounting – 30” AFF to top of unit

END OF SECTION 10 28 13

DIVISION 10 00 00: SPECIALTIES
Section 10 44 13: Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Cabinets

1.03 REFERENCES

A. UBC 43-6 (ASTM E814-83) - Fire rated cabinets fabricated in accordance to measure, restore, perform.

B. Americans with Disabilities Act 1990- Maximum 4 cabinet projection for corridors.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide fire extinguisher cabinets by a single manufacturer.

B. Conform to UBC 43-6 (ASTM E814-83) for fire resistive wall performance where necessary.

C. Conform to Americans with Disabilities Act 1990 on maximum cabinet projection of C in corridors where necessary.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit brochure and product data in compliance with Section 01300.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Where shown on the drawings, provide fire extinguisher cabinets manufactured by J.L. Industries, Inc. or approved equal.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Where indicated on drawings, provide J.L's Ambassador Series, model number 1017F10 door. Door and trim to be fabricated from (cold-rolled steel, aluminum, and stainless steel). Color shall be white powder coated finish standard.

B. Provide cabinets with fire-rated option, if applicable.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install items included in this section in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.

1. Securely fasten fire extinguisher cabinets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer’s instructions.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

DIVISION 13 00 00: SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
Section 13 34 19: Metal Building Systems

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the pre-engineered building shown on the drawings and is a single story, double span, rigid-frame type metal building of the nominal length, width, eave height, and roof pitch indicated. Exterior walls are covered with metal wall panels.
   1. Building frames shall be assembled with exterior finishes and insulation as shown and specified. End walls are not expandable.
   2. Roof system shall be as specified and roof insulation for the building shall be as specified.
   3. Manufacturer's standard building components and accessories may be used provided components, accessories, and complete structure conform to design indicated and match existing building. Exterior standard metal doors and frames, louvers, etc. shall be as specified. Suspended metal canopies as shown on the drawings at the building shall be manufactured as shown and detailed by the metal building systems manufacturer and shall be in Premium / Custom finish in color as selected by the Architect to match existing buildings or Owner’s building standards.

B. Related Divisions/Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

   1. Concrete floor and foundations and installation of anchor bolts are specified in Division 03 Section Building Concrete Work.
   2. Sealants and caulking are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
   3. Finish hardware and provisions for master keying are specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
   4. Building insulation design requirements for this section are specified in Section 07 21 00 “Building Insulation”.
   5. Standard steel doors and frames are specified in Division 08.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Engineer, design, fabricate and erect the pre-engineered metal building system to withstand loads from winds, gravity, structural movement including movement thermally induced, and to resist in-service use conditions that the building will experience, including exposure to the weather, without failure.

   1. Design each member to withstand stresses resulting from combinations of loads that produce the maximum allowable stresses in that member as prescribed in MBMA's "Design Practices Manual."

B. Design Loads: Wind loads shall be per ASCE 7-10.

   1. Basic design loads include live load, wind load, and seismic load, in addition to the dead load.
   2. Auxiliary loads include dynamic live loads such as those generated by cranes and material handling equipment.
   3. Collateral loads include additional dead loads over and above the weight of the metal building system such as sprinkler systems and roof-mounted mechanical systems.

1. Design loads shall be as shown in accordance with applicable codes.

    i. Load Combinations shall be in accordance with the 2015 International Building Code.

    ii. Design Wind Speed: See contract documents for design wind speed.

2. Collateral loads include additional dead loads over and above the weight of the metal building system such as sprinkler systems and mechanical systems.

3. Design of structural elements shall take into consideration direct loads imposed by suspended piping, conduits or other equipment. Structural Engineer for pre-engineered building shall verify all equipment loads and locations with Mechanical Engineer of record for this project.

4. Design each member to withstand stresses resulting from combinations of loads that produce the maximum allowable stresses in that member as prescribed in MBMA's "Design Practices Manual".

B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide pre-engineered metal buildings as produced by manufacturer with not less than 5 years successful experience in the fabrication of pre-engineered metal buildings of the type and quality required.

C. Structural Framing and Roof and Siding Panels: Design primary and secondary structural members and exterior covering materials for applicable loads and combinations of loads in accordance with the Metal Building Manufacturers Association's (MBMA) "Design Practices Manual."

1. Structural Steel: Comply with the American Institute of Steel Construction's (AISC) "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
2. Light Gage Steel: Comply with the American Iron and Steel Institute's (AISI) "Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members" and "Design of Light Gage Steel Diaphragms" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
3. Welded Connections: Comply with the American Welding Society's (AWS) "Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction" for welding procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract.

B. Product data consisting of metal building system manufacturer's product information for building components and accessories.

C. Shop drawings for metal building structural framing system and roofing and siding panels (specified in separate sections), and other metal building system components and accessories that are not fully detailed or dimensioned in manufacturer's product data.

1. Structural Framing: Furnish complete erection drawings prepared by or under the supervision of a professional engineer legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Include details showing fabrication and assembly of the metal building system. Show anchor bolts settings and sidewall, end wall, and roof framing. Include transverse cross-sections.
2. Roofing and Siding Panels (specified in separate sections): Provide layouts of panels on walls and roofs, details of edge conditions, joints, corners, custom profiles, supports,

anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Include transverse cross-sections.

3. Building Accessory Components: Provide details of metal building accessory components to clearly indicate methods of installation.

D. Wiring diagrams from the manufacturer of motor operated overhead service doors detailing power, signal, and control systems differentiating clearly between field-installed and manufacturer-installed wiring.

E. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts or chips showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for metal roofing and siding panels with factory-applied finishes.

F. Samples for verification purposes of roofing and siding panels. Provide sample panels 12-inch long by actual panel width, in the profile, style, color, and texture indicated. Include clips, battens, fasteners, closures, and other panel accessories.

G. Installer certificates signed by metal building manufacturer written certification certifying that the installer complies with requirements included under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Professional engineer's certificate prepared and signed by a Professional Engineer, legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction where Project is located, verifying that the structural framing and covering panels meet indicated loading requirements and codes of authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Maintenance Stock: Furnish at least 5% excess over required amount of nuts, bolts, screws, washers, and other required fasteners for each building. Pack in cartons and store on site where directed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer to erect the pre-engineered metal building who has specialized in the erection and installation of types of metal buildings systems similar to that required for this project and who is certified in writing by the metal building system manufacturer as qualified for erection of the manufacturer's products.

B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide pre-engineered metal buildings manufactured by a firm experienced in manufacturing metal buildings systems that are similar to those indicated for this project and have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain the metal building system components, including structural framing, wall and roof covering, and accessory components, from one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Design Criteria: The drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of the pre-engineered metal buildings and are based on the specific type and model indicated. Metal building systems having equal characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered provided that deviations in dimensions and profiles are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1. Structural Framing: Design primary and secondary structural members and exterior covering materials for applicable loads and combinations of loads in accordance with the Metal Building Manufacturer's Association's (MBMA) "Design Practices Manual".

2. Structural Steel: For the design of structural steel members, comply with the

requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction's (AISC) "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

3. Light Gage Steel: For the design of light gage steel members, comply with the requirements of the American Iron and Steel Institute's (AISI) "Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members" and "Design of Light Gage Steel Diaphragms" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

4. For welded connections, comply with the American Welding Society's (AWS) "Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction" for welding procedures.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver prefabricated components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so they will not be damaged or deformed. Package roof panels for protection against transportation damage.

B. Handling: Exercise care in unloading, storing, and erecting wall and roof covering panels to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with tarpaulins or other suitable weather tight ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels so that water accumulations will drain freely. Do not store panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting or other surface damage.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Roofing Panel Finish Warranty (See Section 07 31 13): Furnish the roofing and siding panel manufacturer's written warranty, covering failure of the factory-applied exterior finish on metal wall and roof panels within the warranty period. This warranty shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.

1. Warranty period for factory-applied exterior finishes on wall and roof panels is 20 years after the date of Owner’s Final Acceptance.

2. Warranty requirements shall reflect twenty year weather tightness warranty equal to American Buildings Platinum-Plus 20-year weather tightness warranty including labor and materials from date of Owner’s Final Acceptance.

3. All warranties shall contain clear verbiage that they are strictly governed by the laws of the State of Alabama.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Maintenance Stock: Furnish at least 5 percent excess over required amount of nuts, bolts, screws, washers, and other required fasteners for each metal building. Pack in cartons labeled to identify the contents and store on the site where directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering metal building systems that may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:
1. American Buildings Co.
2. Armco Steelox Building Systems.

3. Butler Manufacturing Co.
4. Varco-Pruden Buildings.
5. Inland Buildings Cullman, AL
6. Metallic Building Systems
7. A.N.S. Building Systems
8. Star Building Systems
9. ATAS International, Inc. (Perforated Soffit).
10. AMCA Buildings Division
11. American Steel Building Co, Inc.
12. Southern Structures, Inc.
13. ACI Building Structures, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Structural Steel Shapes: Comply with ASTM A 36 or A 529.

B. Steel Tubing or Pipe: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, ASTM A 501, or ASTM A 53.

C. Steel Members Fabricated from Plate or Bar Stock: Provide 42,000 psi minimum yield strength. Comply with ASTM A 529, ASTM A 570, or ASTM A 572.

D. Steel Members Fabricated by Cold Forming: Comply with ASTM A 607, Grade 50.

E. Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheet: Comply with requirements of ASTM A 366 or ASTM A 568.

F. Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheet: Comply with requirements of ASTM A 568 or ASTM A 569.

G. Structural Quality Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Comply with ASTM A 446 with G90 coating complying with ASTM A 525. Grade to suit manufacturer's standards.

H. Commercial Quality Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Comply with ASTM A 526 with G60 coating complying with ASTM A 525.

I. Aluminum-Coated Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 463 with T1-40 coating.

J. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 for Alclad alloy 3003 or 3004 with temper as required to suit forming operations.

K. Bolts for Structural Framing: Comply with ASTM A 307 or ASTM A 325 as necessary for design loads and connection details.

L. Glass fiber blanket insulation, complying with ASTM C 991, of 0.5 lb per cu. ft. density, thickness as indicated, with UL flame spread classification of 25 or less, and 2 inch wide continuous vapor-tight edge tabs. (See Section 07210)

1. Vapor Barrier: Shall be WMP-50 as manufactured by LAMTEC Corporation.
2. Retainer Strips: 26-gage (0.0179-inch) formed galvanized steel retainer clips colored to match the insulation facing.
3. Thermal Insulation: Metal building roof thermal insulation shall be as shown on drawings.

M. Paint and Coating Materials: Comply with performance requirements of the federal specifications indicated. Unless specifically indicated otherwise, compliance with compositional requirements of federal specifications indicated is not required.

1. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead-free, universal primer, selected by the manufacturer for resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint

systems, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure. Comply with FS TT-P-645.

2. Shop Primer for Galvanized Metal Surfaces: Zinc dust-zinc oxide primer selected by the manufacturer for compatibility with substrate. Comply with FS TT-P-641.
3. Shop Primer for Wood Surfaces: Alkyd primer as selected by the manufacturer for compatibility with the substrate. Comply with FS TT-P-25.

2.3 STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Rigid Frames: Fabricate from hot-rolled structural steel shapes. Provide factory-welded, shop-painted, built-up "I-beam"-shape or open-web-type frames consisting parallel flange beams and straight columns. Furnish frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill frames for field-bolted assembly.

1. Provide length of span and spacing of frames indicated. Slight variations in length of span and frame spacing may be acceptable if necessary to meet manufacturer's standard.
2. Provide rigid frames at end walls where indicated.

B. Primary End wall Framing: Provide the following primary end wall framing members fabricated for field-bolted assembly:

1. End wall Columns: Manufacturer's standard shop-painted, built-up factory-welded "I"-shape or cold-formed "C" sections, fabricated from 14-gage (0.0747-inch) steel.
2. End wall Beams: Manufacturer's standard shop-painted "C"-shape roll-formed sections fabricated from 16-gage (0.0598-inch) steel.

C. Secondary Framing: Provide the following secondary framing members:

1. Roof Purlins, Sidewall and End wall Girts: "C"-or "Z"-shaped sections fabricated from 16 gage (0.0598-inch) shop-painted roll-formed steel. Purlin spacers shall be fabricated from 14-gage (0.0747-inch) cold-formed galvanized steel sections.
2. Eave Struts: Unequal flange "C"-shaped sections formed to provide adequate backup for both wall and roof panels. Fabricate from 16-gage (0.0598-inch) shop-painted roll-formed steel.
3. Flange and Sag Bracing: 1-5/8- by 1-5/8 inch angles fabricated from 16-gage (0.0598-inch) shop-painted roll-formed steel.
4. Base or Sill Angles: Fabricate from 14-gage (0.0747-inch) cold-formed galvanized steel sections.
5. Secondary end wall structural members, except columns and beams, shall be the manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from 14-gage (0.0747-inch) cold-formed galvanized steel.

D. Wind Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing using 1/2 inch diameter threaded steel rods; comply with ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 572, Grade D. Locate interior end bay bracing only where indicated.

E. Bolts: Provide shop-painted bolts except when structural framing components are in direct contact with roofing and siding panels. Provide zinc-plated or cadmium-plated bolts when structural framing components are in direct contact with roofing and siding panels.

F. Shop Painting: Clean surfaces to be primed of loose mill scale, rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other matter precluding paint bond. Follow procedures of SSPC-SP3 for power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP7 for brush-off blast cleaning, and SSPC-SP1 for solvent cleaning.

1. Prime structural steel primary and secondary framing members with the manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer.

2. Prime galvanized members, after phosphoric acid pretreatment, with manufacturer's standard zinc dust-zinc oxide primer.

G. Bracing:

1. Diagonal Bracing: Diagonal bracing in the roof shall be used to remove longitudinal loads (wind, crane, etc.) from the structure. This bracing will be furnished to length and equipped with bevel washers and nuts at each end. Provide adjustable bracing using not less than 1/2" diameter threaded steel rods; comply with the requirements of ASTM A36 or A572, Grade D.

2. Flange Braces: The compression flange of all primary framing shall be braced laterally with angles connecting to the webs of purlins or girts so that the flange compressive stress is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.

3. Special Bracing: Where diagonal bracing is not permitted in the sidewall, rigid frame type portals must be placed between the frames as required. Refer to Architectural drawings for details/dimensions required to locate portal frames. Wind bracing in the roof and/or walls need not be furnished where it can be shown that the diaphragm strength of the roof and/or wall covering is adequate to resist the applied wind forces

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Design prefabricated components and necessary field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly and disassembly.

1. Fabricate components in such a manner that once assembled, they may be disassembled, repackaged, and reassembled with a minimum amount of labor.
2. Clearly and legibly mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.

B. Structural Framing: Shop-fabricate framing components to indicated size and section with base plates, bearing plates, and other plates required for erection, welded in place. Provide holes for anchoring or connections shop-drilled or punched to template dimensions.

1. Shop Connections: Provide power riveted, bolted, or welded shop connections.
2. Field Connections: Provide bolted field connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Framing: Erect framing true to line, level, plumb, rigid, and secure. Level base plates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use a non-shrinking grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base line elevation. Moist cure grout for not less than 7 days after placement.

B. Purlins and Girts: Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fascias. Locate and space wall girts to suit door and window arrangements and heights. Secure purlins and girts to structural framing and hold rigidly to a straight line by sag rods.

C. Bracing: Provide diagonal rod or angle bracing in roof and sidewalls as indicated.

1. Movement-resisting frames may be used in lieu of sidewall rod bracing, to suit manufacturer's standards.
2. Where diaphragm strength of roof or wall covering is adequate to resist wind forces, rod or

angle bracing will not be required.

D. Framed Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to building structural frame.

3.2 ROOFING (See Section 07 61 13)

A. General: Arrange and nest side lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weather tight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line. Protect factory finishes from damage.

1. Field cutting of exterior panels by torch is not permitted.
2. Provide weather seal under ridge cap. Flash and seal roof panels at eave and rake with rubber, neoprene, or other closures to exclude weather.

B. Roof Sheets: Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of ribbed or fluted roof sheets and between roof sheets and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to clean, dry surface of the weather side of fastenings on end laps, and on side laps of corrugated nesting-type, ribbed, or fluted panels and elsewhere as needed to make roof sheets weatherproof to driving rains.

C. Standing-Seam Roof Panel System: Fasten roof panels to purlins with concealed clip in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install clips at each support with self-drilling fasteners.
2. At end laps of panels, install tape calk between panels.
3. Install factory-calked cleats at standing-seam joints. Machine-seam cleats to the panels to provide a weather tight joint.

D. Thermal Insulation: Install insulation concurrently with installation of roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths with both sets of tabs sealed to provide a complete vapor barrier. Locate insulation on underside of roof sheets, extending across the top flange of purlin members and held taut and snug to roofing panels with retainer clips. Install retainer strips at each longitudinal joint, straight and taut, nesting with roof rib to hold insulation in place.

E. Cleaning and Touch-Up: Clean component surfaces of matter that could preclude paint bond. Touch up abrasions, marks, skips, or other defects to shop-primed surfaces with same type material as shop primer.

END OF SECTION 13 34 19

FMTC SOLDIER FITNESS TRAINING AND TESTING FACILITY FORT MCCLELLAN, ALABAMA

WHORTON ENGINEERING, INC.

CONSULTING ENGINEERS

RANDALL WHORTON, P.E., C.E.M.

PH: (256)820-9897
FAX: (256)820-9896

25 SUMMERALL GATE ROAD
ANNISTON, ALABAMA 36205

SECTION 22 05 10 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 22.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for mechanical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Record documents.
4. Maintenance manuals.
5. Rough-ins.
6. Mechanical installations.
7. Cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 22 Section "BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS," for materials and methods common to the remainder of Division 22, plus general related specifications including:

a. Access to mechanical installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Follow the procedures specified in Division 1 Section "SUBMITTALS."

B. Increase, by the quantity listed below, the number of mechanical related shop drawings, product data, and samples submitted, to allow for required distribution plus two copies of each submittal required, which will be retained by the Mechanical Consulting Engineer.

1. Shop Drawings - Initial Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line prints.
2. Shop Drawings - Final Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line prints.
3. Product Data: 1 additional copy of each item.
4. Samples: 1 addition as set.

C. Additional copies may be required by individual sections of these Specifications.

1.4 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
2. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
3. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.

3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.7 WARRANTIES

A. Warranties shall begin at date of final completion. All compressors shall include a minimum of five years warranty. One year warranty for labor, parts, units, etc. is required for all equipment. Additionally, Contractor is responsible for all preventative maintenance and routine service on installed equipment for the one year warranty period in order to maintain all factory/manufacturer warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

3.2 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
5. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
6. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
7. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
9. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
10. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "ACCESS DOORS" and Division 22 Section "BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS."
11. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1 Section "CUTTING AND PATCHING." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:
   1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:
   1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
   2. Remove and replace defective Work.
   3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
   4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
   5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
   6. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed Work.

C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, plumbing fixtures and trim, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.

D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
   1. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.
   2. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 11 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and the Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 22 Sections.

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Concrete equipment base construction requirements.
3. Equipment nameplate data requirements.
4. Labeling and identifying mechanical systems and equipment is specified in Division 22.
5. Nonshrink grout for equipment installations.
6. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
7. Installation requirements common to equipment specification Sections.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Cutting and patching.
10. Touchup painting and finishing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, and piping include tube, tube fittings, and tubing.

B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

C. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

D. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

E. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

F. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.

D. Coordinate connection of electrical services.

E. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and

controlling agencies.

F. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Warranties shall begin at date of substantial completion. All compressors shall include a minimum of five years warranty. One year warranty for labor, parts, units, etc. is required for all equipment. Additionally, Contractor is responsible for all preventative maintenance and routine service on installed equipment for the one year warranty period in order to maintain all factory/manufacturer warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections in Division 22 for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Solder Filler Metal: ASTM B 32.

1. Alloy Sn95 or Alloy Sn94: Tin (approximately 95 percent) and silver (approximately 5 percent), having 0.10 percent lead content.
2. Alloy E: Tin (approximately 95 percent) and copper (approximately 5 percent), having 0.10 percent maximum lead content.
3. Alloy HA: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-zinc, having 0.10 percent maximum lead content.
4. Alloy HB: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-nickel, having 0.10 percent maximum lead content.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

1. BCuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.
2. BAg1: Silver alloy.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvents complying with the following:

1. Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC): ASTM F 493.
2. Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC): ASTM D 2564.

F. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

G. Couplings: Iron body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match outside diameters of plain-end pressure pipes.

1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.
2. Followers: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M), Grade 32510 or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.
3. Gaskets: Rubber.
4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.3 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 22 Sections. Where more than one type is specified for listed application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.

B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped, permanently fastened to equipment.

1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power

characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.

2. Location: An accessible and visible location.

C. Stencils: Standard stencils, prepared for required applications with letter sizes conforming to recommendations of ASME A13.1 for piping and similar applications, but not less than 1-1/4-inch (30mm) -high letters for ductwork and not less than 3/4-inch (19mm) -high letters for access door signs and similar operational instructions.

1. Material: Brass.
2. Stencil Paint: Standard exterior type stenciling enamel; black, except as otherwise indicated; either brushing grade or pressurized spray-can form and grade.
3. Identification Paint: Standard identification enamel of colors indicated or, if not otherwise indicated for piping systems, comply with ASME A13.1 for colors.

D. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, lettering, and wording indicated for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.50MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS--COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install piping as described below, except where system Sections specify otherwise. Individual piping system specification Sections in Division 22 specify piping installation requirements unique to the piping system.

B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, except where deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

C. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

D. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping free of sags and bends.

F. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, except where indicated.

G. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch (25mm) clearance around insulation.

I. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install couplings according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

L. Sleeves are not required for core drilled holes.

M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by PE plastic (removable) sleeves.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, concrete floor and roof slabs, and where indicated.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below

floor slab as required to secure clamping ring where specified.

2. Install large enough sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6 inches (150 mm).
3. Except for below-grade wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using elastomeric joint sealants specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

O. Above Grade, Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch (25mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installation of mechanical seals.
   1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm).
   2. Install cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger.
   3. Assemble and install mechanical seals according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

P. Below Grade, Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Install ductile-iron wall penetration system sleeves according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

Q. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping sealant material. Firestopping materials are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing in.

S. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping system Sections.
   1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
   2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
   3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS "Soldering Manual," Chapter 22 "The Soldering of Pipe and Tube."
   4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS "Brazing Manual" in the "Pipe and Tube" chapter.
   5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
      a. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
      b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).
      c. Align threads at point of assembly.
      d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
      e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings having threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

T. Piping Connections: Except as otherwise indicated, make piping connections as specified below.
   1. Install unions in piping 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having a 2-inch (50mm) or smaller threaded pipe connection.
   2. Wet Piping Systems (Water and Steam): Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION--COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom where mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, except where otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.

E. Install equipment giving right-of-way to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

1. Stenciled Markers: Complying with ASME A13.1.

B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of mechanical equipment.

1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4-inch (6mm) -high lettering for name of unit where viewing distance is less than 2 feet (0.6 m), 1/2-inch (13mm) -high for distances up to 6 feet (1.8 m), and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering 2/3 to 3/4 of size of principal lettering.

2. Text of Signs: Provide text to distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to name of identified unit.

C. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices which become visually blocked by work of this Division or other Divisions.

3.4 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Damage and Touch Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove work specified under Division 22 and as indicated.

B. Where pipe, ductwork, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged or disturbed, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity and quality.

C. Accessible Work: Remove indicated exposed pipe and ductwork in its entirety.

D. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried pipe abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) beyond the face of adjacent construction. Cap and patch surface to match existing finish.

E. Removal: Remove indicated equipment from the Project site.

F. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational equipment indicated for relocation.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.

B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.7 GROUTING

A. Install nonmetallic nonshrink grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms for placement of grout, as required.

D. Avoid air entrapment when placing grout.

E. Place grout to completely fill equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide a smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.

C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated or galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

E. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

F. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated galvanized cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B633, Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

B. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Use silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Use grout or silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves.
2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. Jones Stephens Corp.
4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
5. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.
6. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

D. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed and exposed-rivet hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.

b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

c. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor plate.

2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Filled-system thermometers.
3. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
4. Light-activated thermometers.
5. Thermowells.
6. Dial-type pressure gages.
7. Gage attachments.
8. Test plugs.
9. Test-plug kits.
10. Sight flow indicators.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 11 13 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for domestic water meters and combined domestic and fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
2. Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters.
3. Section 22 15 13 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping" for compressed air gages.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Nanmac Corporation.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. WATTS.
5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
6. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: ASME B40.200.

C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.

D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F and deg C.

E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle rigid, back and rigid, bottom, with unified-inch screw threads.

F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.

H. Window: Plain glass or plastic.

I. Ring: Stainless steel.

J. Element: Bimetal coil.

K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ashcroft Inc.
   b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
5. Movement: Mechanical, dampening type, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass or plastic.
9. Ring: Metal Stainless steel.
10. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device rigid, back and rigid, bottom; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.
    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
12. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

B. Direct-Mounted, Plastic-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ashcroft Inc.
   b. Miljoco Corporation.
   c. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Sealed type, plastic; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass or plastic.
9. Ring: Metal or plastic.

10. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device rigid, back and rigid, bottom; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.
    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
12. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

C. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Ashcroft Inc.
    b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    d. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass or plastic.
9. Ring: Metal Stainless steel.
10. Connector Type(s): Union joint, back; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.
    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
12. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.3 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Case: Cast aluminum; 6-inch nominal size.
3. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
6. Window: Glass or plastic.
7. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

B. Plastic-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. WATTS.

b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

d. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.

3. Case: Plastic; 6-inch nominal size.

4. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.

5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

6. Tube Background: Nonreflective with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.

7. Window: Glass or plastic.

8. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.

a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

C. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.

2. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.

3. Case Form: Adjustable angle Straight unless otherwise indicated.

4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.

6. Window: Glass or plastic.

7. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

D. Plastic-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Marsh Bellofram.

b. WATTS.

c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

d. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

e. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.

3. Case: Plastic; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.

4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.

5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.

7. Window: Glass or plastic.

8. Stem: Aluminum] Aluminum, brass, or stainless steel and of length to suit installation.

a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.4 LIGHT-ACTIVATED THERMOMETERS

2.5 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.6 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ametek U.S. Gauge.
   b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   c. WATTS.
   d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   e. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
   f. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled Sealed Open-front, pressure relief type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass or plastic.
10. Ring: Metal Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.7 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.8 TEST PLUGS

A. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

B. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

D. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

E. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.9 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one] thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

B. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F.

C. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch-diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.

D. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.10 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

B. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

C. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

D. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.

E. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

F. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

J. Install test plugs in piping tees.

K. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.
5. .

L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F and minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Steel ball valves.
4. Iron ball valves.
5. CPVC ball valves.
6. PVC ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, One-Piece:

1. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
   c. Body Design: One piece.
   d. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
   f. Seats: PTFE.
   g. Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
   h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
   i. Port: Reduced.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
   b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   c. Body Design: Two piece.
   d. Body Material: Forged brass.
   e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
   f. Seats: PTFE.
   g. Stem: Brass.
   h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   i. Port: Full.

C. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Press Ends:

1. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
   b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Two piece.
   d. Body Material: Forged brass.
   e. Ends: Press.
   f. Press Ends Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   g. Seats: PTFE or RPTFE.
   h. Stem: Brass.
   i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   j. Port: Full.
   k. O-Ring Seal: Buna-N or EPDM.

D. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
      b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
      c. Body Design: Two piece.
      d. Body Material: Forged brass.
      e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
      f. Seats: PTFE.
      g. Stem: Stainless steel.
      h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
      i. Port: Full.

E. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim, Press Ends:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
      b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Two piece.
      d. Body Material: Forged brass.
      e. Ends: Press.
      f. Press Ends Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
      g. Seats: PTFE or RPTFE.
      h. Stem: Stainless steel.
      i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
      j. Port: Full.
      k. O-Ring Seal: Buna-N or EPDM.

F. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Brass Trim:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
      b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
      c. Body Design: Two piece.
      d. Body Material: Forged brass.
      e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
      f. Seats: PTFE.
      g. Stem: Brass.
      h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
      i. Port: Regular.

G. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
      b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
      c. Body Design: Two piece.
      d. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
      e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
      f. Seats: PTFE.
      g. Stem: Stainless steel.

h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Regular.

H. Brass Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Three piece.
d. Body Material: Forged brass.
e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Full.

I. Brass Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Three piece.
d. Body Material: Forged brass.
e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, One-Piece with Bronze Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Reduced.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, One-Piece with Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.

g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Reduced.

C. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Full.

D. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Press Ends:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Press.
f. Press Ends Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
g. Seats: PTFE or RTPFE.
h. Stem: Bronze or brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.
k. O-Ring Seal: EPDM or Buna-N.

E. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Full.

F. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.

e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Regular.

G. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Regular.

H. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Three piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Full.

I. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Three piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Full.

J. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Regular Port and Bronze Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Three piece
d. Body Material: Bronze

e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Regular.

K. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Regular Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Three piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Regular.

L. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece, Safety-Exhaust:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B584, Alloy C844.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass, with exhaust vent opening for pneumatic applications.
i. Port: Full.

2.4 STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Steel Ball Valves with Full Port, Class 150:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
b. CWP Rating: 285 psig.
c. Body Design: Split body.
d. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A216, Type WCB.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Full.

B. Steel Ball Valves with Regular Port, Class 150:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
b. CWP Rating: 285 psig.
c. Body Design: Uni-body.

d. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A216, Type WCB.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Regular.

2.5 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Iron Ball Valves, Class 125:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Split body.
d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel.
i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
B. Select valves with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Brass ball valves, one piece.
3. Bronze ball valves, one piece with bronze trim.
4. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and stainless steel trim.
5. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and stainless steel trim.
6. Brass ball valves, three-piece with full port and stainless steel trim.
7. Bronze ball valve, three-piece with full port and bronze or brass trim.
8. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with regular port and bronze trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Steel ball valves, Class 150 with full port.
3. Iron ball valves, Class 150.

3.5 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 TO 200 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Brass ball valve.
3. Bronze ball valve, one piece with stainless steel trim.
4. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and stainless steel trim.
5. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and stainless steel trim.
6. Brass ball valves, three-piece with full port and stainless steel trim.
7. Bronze ball valves, three-piece with full port and stainless steel trim.
8. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with regular port and stainless steel trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Steel ball valves, Class 150 with full port.
3. Iron ball valves, Class 150.

3.6 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Brass ball valve, one piece. Provide with threaded or solder-joint ends.
2. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze trim. Provide with threaded or solder-joint ends.
3. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded, solder or press connection-joint ends.
4. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded, solder or press connection-joint ends.
5. Brass ball valves, three-piece with full port and stainless steel trim.
6. Bronze ball valves, three-piece with full port and stainless steel trim.

7. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with regular port and stainless-steel trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Steel ball valves, Class 150 with full port.
3. Iron ball valves, Class 150.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze lift check valves.
2. Bronze swing check valves.
3. Bronze swing check valves, press ends.
4. Iron swing check valves.
5. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
6. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves.
7. Iron, center-guided check valves.
8. Iron, plate-type check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Design: Vertical flow.

d. Body Material: ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.

e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.

f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Design: Vertical flow.

d. Body Material: ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.

e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.

f. Disc: NBR, PTFE.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.

d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.

e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.

f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.

d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.

e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.

f. Disc: PTFE.

C. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 150:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.

b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.

c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.

d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.

e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
f. Disc: Bronze.

D. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 150:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
f. Disc: PTFE.

E. Bronze Swing Check Valves, Press Ends:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80 and MSS SP-139.
b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B584, bronze.
e. Ends: Press.
f. Press Ends Connection Rating: Minimum 200 psig
g. Disc: Brass or bronze.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats, Class 125:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Composition.
g. Seat Ring: Bronze.
h. Disc Holder: Bronze.
i. Disc: PTFE.
j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

C. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 250:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control, Class 125:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
h. Closure Control: Factory-installed exterior lever and weight.

B. Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever and Weight-Closure Control, Class 125:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
h. Closure Control: Factory-installed exterior lever and weight.

2.6 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves, 300 CWP:
1. Description:
a. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
b. Body Material: ASTM A536, ductile iron.
c. Seal: EPDM.
d. Disc: Spring operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

2.7 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED, SPRING-LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 125:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
e. Seat: Bronze.

B. Iron Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 125:
1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: Bronze.

C. Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 150:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
e. Seat: Bronze.

D. Iron Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 150:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: Bronze.

E. Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 250:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
e. Seat: Bronze.

F. Iron Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 250:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: Bronze.

G. Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 300:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
e. Seat: Bronze.

H. Iron Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 300:

1. Description:
    a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
    b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
    d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
    e. Ends: Flanged.
    f. Seat: Bronze.

I. Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat, Class 125:
1. Description:
    a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
    d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
    e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

J. Iron Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat, Class 125:
1. Description:
    a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
    d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
    e. Ends: Flanged.
    f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

K. Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat, Class 150:
1. Description:
    a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
    b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
    d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
    e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

L. Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat, Class 150:
1. Description:
    a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
    b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
    d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
    e. Ends: Flanged.
    f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

M. Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat, Class 250:
1. Description:
    a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
    b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
    d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
    e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

N. Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat, Class 300:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
      b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
      c. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
      d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
      e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

O. Iron Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat, Class 300:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
      b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
      c. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
      d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
      e. Ends: Flanged.
      f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
   2. Center-Guided Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
   3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.

b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring; or iron, center-guided, metal-seat or resilient-seat check valves.

c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. End Connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or soldered or press-ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Grooved.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Vertical, Upflow Applications Only: Bronze lift check valves with bronze nonmetallic disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.
2. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves with bronze nonmetallic disc, Class 150, with soldered or threaded end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron swing check valves with metalseats, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.
2. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves, 300 CWP.
3. Iron, dual-plate check valves with metal resilient seat, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.
4. Iron, single-plate check valves with resilient seat, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.

3.6 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron swing check valves with nonmetallic-to-metal seats, Class 250, with threaded or flanged end connections.
2. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves, 300 CWP.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23.15 - GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze gate valves.
2. Iron gate valves.
3. CPVC gate valves.
4. PVC gate valves.
5. Chainwheels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. NRS: Nonrising stem.

C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

D. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSP 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. RS Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 125:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.

d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.

e. Stem: Bronze.

f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.

g. Packing: Asbestos free.

h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Bronze Gate Valves, RS, Class 125:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.

d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.

e. Stem: Bronze.

f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.

g. Packing: Asbestos free.

h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 150:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.

b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.

c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.

d. Ends: Threaded.

e. Stem: Bronze.

f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.

g. Packing: Asbestos free.

h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

D. Bronze Gate Valves, RS, Class 150:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.

b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.

c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.

d. Ends: Threaded.

e. Stem: Bronze.

f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.

g. Packing: Asbestos free.

h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

E. Bronze Gate Valves, Press Ends:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80 and MSS SP-139.

b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.

c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.

d. Ends: Press.

e. Press Ends Connection Rating: Minimum 200 psig.

f. Stem: Brass or bronze rising.

g. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.

h. Packing: Graphite.

i. Port: Full.

j. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.3 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Iron Gate Valves, NRS, Class 150:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.

d. Ends: Flanged.

e. Trim: Bronze.

f. Disc: Solid wedge.

g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Iron Gate Valves, OS&Y, Class 125:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.

d. Ends: Flanged.

e. Trim: Bronze.

f. Disc: Solid wedge.

g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

C. Iron Gate Valves, NRS, Class 250:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.

c. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.

d. Ends: Flanged.

e. Trim: Bronze.

f. Disc: Solid wedge.

g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

D. Iron Gate Valves, OS&Y, Class 250:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for gate valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Use gate valves for shutoff service only.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze gate valves, NRS, Class 150 with threaded ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, NRS, Class 150 with flanged ends.

3.6 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 TO 200 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze gate valves NRS, Class 150 with threaded ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, NRS, Class 250 with flanged ends.

3.7 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze gate valves, NRS, Class 150 with threaded ends.
2. Bronze gate valves, press ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, NRS , Class 125 with flanged ends.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Pipe-positioning systems.
10. Equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.

4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.4 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated steel.

2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
4. Accessories: Protection pads.

C. Low-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane protection.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Vertical Members: Two galvanized-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Adjustable horizontal, galvanized-steel pipe support channels.
5. Pipe Supports: Strut clamps, Clevis hanger, Swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads.
8. Height: 12 inches above roof.

D. High-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single vulcanized rubber or molded polypropylene.
3. Vertical Members: Two galvanized-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: One adjustable-height, galvanized- or stainless-steel, pipe-support slotted channel or plate.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller , Clevis hanger ,Swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized OR Stainless steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread, galvanized-steel rod, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread, stainless-steel rod.
8. Height: 36 inches above roof.

E. High-Profile, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: Two or more; vulcanized rubber.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more, galvanized or stainless-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Members: One or more, adjustable-height, galvanized or stainless-steel pipe support.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller, Strut clamps, Clevis hanger or Swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized or Stainless steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread rod.
8. Height: 36 inches above roof.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

F. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

H. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

P. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.

4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.

5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Red.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
2. Stencil Material: Brass.
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

4. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.

2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.

3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."

4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.

2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.

3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
   a. Background: Safety blue.
   b. Letter Colors: White.
2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
   a. Background: Safety blue.
   b. Letter Colors: White.
3. Domestic Water Piping
   a. Background: Safety green.
   b. Letter Colors: White.
4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
   a. Background Color: Safety black.
   b. Letter Color: White.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
2. Valve-Tag Colors:
   a. Cold Water: Natural.
   b. Hot Water: Natural.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
3. Letter Colors:
   a. Cold Water: White.
   b. Hot Water: White.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: White.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
   1. Domestic cold-water piping.
   2. Domestic hot-water piping.
   3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
   4. Domestic chilled-water piping for drinking fountains.
   5. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
   6. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
   7. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
   8. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 22 07 16 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
   1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
   2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
   3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
   4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Class 1, without jacket.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Class 2, with factory-applied ASJ jacket.

3. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A, without factory-applied jacket with factory-applied ASJ.
2. 850 deg F.
3. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.

1. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

E. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

F. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements, with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.

3. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives shall comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F.
3. Color: White or gray.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
    a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
    b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
        1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
        2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
        3) Tee covers.
        4) Flange and union covers.
        5) End caps.
        6) Beveled collars.
        7) Valve covers.
        8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
2. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A240/A240M.
    a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
    b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
        1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
        2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
        3) Tee covers.
        4) Flange and union covers.
        5) End caps.
        6) Beveled collars.
        7) Valve covers.
        8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane, consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers,:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures,:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.

2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as that of pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof

sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

E. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

F. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.

2. Underground piping.

3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Stormwater and Overflow:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

F. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

G. Hot Service Drains:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

H. Hot Service Vents:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

B. Chilled Water, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

3.17 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
3. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
4. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish: 0.020 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
3. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

4. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish: 0.016 inch thick.

3.18 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
3. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
4. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish: 0.016 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 30 mils thick.
2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.020 inch thick.
3. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.016 inch thick.

3.19 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-APPLIED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
4. Stainless steel piping and fittings.
5. CPVC piping.
6. PEX tube and fittings.
7. PEX-AL-PEX tube and fittings.
8. PEX-AL-HDPE tube and fittings.
9. PVC pipe and fittings.
10. PP-R pipe and fittings.
11. Piping joining materials.
12. Encasement for piping.
13. Transition fittings.
14. Dielectric fittings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 22 11 13 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
4. Health Product Declaration: For each product.
5. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.

2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's written permission.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Polypropylene Piping (PP-R) Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace PP-R pipe and fittings that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Warranty is to cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or manufacturing.

2. Warranty is to be in effect only upon submission by the Contractor to the manufacturer of valid pressure/leak documentation indicating that the system was tested and passed the manufacturer's pressure/leak test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K and ASTM B88, Type M.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

H. Copper-Tube, Mechanically Formed Tee Fitting: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.

1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014.

I. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Copper Tube Appurtenances:

1. Grooved-End, Copper Fittings: ASTM B75 copper tube or ASTM B584 bronze castings.

2. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions; rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting, EPDM-rubber gasket, UL classified per NSF 61 and NSF 372, and rated for minimum 180 deg F, for use with ferrous housing and steel bolts and nuts; 300 psigminimum CWP pressure rating.

J. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.

2. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

K. Copper-Tube, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. Description:

a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.

b. Stainless steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.

2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51.
2. Push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

E. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

F. Compact-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

G. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

H. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. Fittings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions that match pipe.
2. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping:
   a. AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions.
   b. Ferrous housing sections.
   c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
   d. Bolts and nuts.
   e. Minimum Pressure Rating:
      1) NPS 14 to NPS 18: 250 psig.
      2) NPS 20 to NPS 46: 150 psig.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe:

1. ASTM A53/A53M, Type E,, Standard Weight.
2. Include ends matching joining method.

B. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Standard Weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

C. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions:

1. ASME B16.39, Class 150.
2. Hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface.
4. Threaded ends.

E. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

F. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe:

1. ASTM Fittings for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: Galvanized, ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting; ASTM A106/A106M, steel pipe; or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
2. AWWA Fittings for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe:
   a. AWWA C606 for steel-pipe dimensions.

b. Ferrous housing sections.

c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.

d. Bolts and nuts.

e. Minimum Pressure Rating:

1) NPS 8 and Smaller: 600 psig.

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.

2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F493.

1. Verify solvent cement has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less.

2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.

1. Verify solvent cement has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less.

2. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for adhesive primer.>

3. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

4. Verify adhesive primer complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

H. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.7 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.

2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.

3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description:
    a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
    b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Description:
    a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
    b. Brass or stainless steel threaded end.
    c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
    d. Rubber O-ring.
    e. Union nut.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

F. Under-building-slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be one of the following:

1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

G. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper or annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
4. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.

I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
4. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
5. Galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

J. Aboveground, combined domestic water-service and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be one of the following:

1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install valves according to the following:

1. Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
3. Section 22 05 23.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
4. Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

H. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install PEX tubing with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

R. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 22 11 23 "Domestic Water Pumps."

T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

K. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Square cut groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

M. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.

N. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASTM: Join according to ASTM F1807 for metal insert and copper crimp ring fittings and ASTM F1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.

O. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASSE: Join according to ASSE 1061 for push-fit fittings.

P. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for copper, ductile iron, galvanized steel, and stainless steel tubing and piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

E. Support vertical runs of copper, ductile iron, galvanized steel, and stainless steel tubing and piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.

6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Piping Inspections:
      a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
         1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
         2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
      c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
      d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Piping Tests:
      a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
      b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
      c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
      d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
      e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
      f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
      a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
      b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
         1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.

b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Automatic water shutoff valve systems.
5. Balancing valves.
6. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
7. Strainers for domestic water piping.
8. Outlet boxes.
9. Hose stations.
10. Hose bibbs.
11. Wall hydrants.
12. Ground hydrants.
13. Post hydrants.
14. Roof hydrants.
15. Drain valves.
16. Water-hammer arresters.
17. Trap-seal primer device.
18. Trap-seal primer systems.
19. Flexible connectors.
20. Water meters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 21 11 00 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for fire water-service backflow prevention devices.
2. Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gauges, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
3. Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
4. Section 22 32 00 "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters in domestic water piping.
5. Section 22 43 00 "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for thermostatic mixing valves for sitz baths, thermostatic mixing-valve assemblies for hydrotherapy equipment, and outlet boxes for dialysis equipment.
6. Section 22 45 00 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
7. Section 22 47 16 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.
8. Section 22 47 23 "Remote Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.
9. Section 23 09 23.18 "Leak Detection Instruments" for leak detection devices related to HVAC applications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.

B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.

C. FKM: A family of fluroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and inspection reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
2. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
5. Finish: Rough bronze or Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
4. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1020.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1012.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Size: NPS 1/2.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 8 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Accessories:
   a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
   b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
   c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
1. Standard: ASSE 1015.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.

D. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:
1. Standard: ASSE 1024.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

E. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:
1. Standard: ASSE 1052.
2. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
3. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

F. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:
1. Description: Factory calibrated, with gauges, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators Insert drawing designation if any:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
   c. WATTS.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; bronze or cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded or solder for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged or solder for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water-Control Valves:
1. Description: Pilot-operated, diaphragm-type, single-seated, main water-control valve.
2. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
3. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless steel body.
   a. Pattern: Angle or Globe-valve design.

b. Trim: Stainless steel.

4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
2. Body: Brass or bronze.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
4. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Automatic Flow Control Balancing Valves:

1. Flow Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent over 95 percent of the working range.
2. Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
3. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
4. Body: Stainless steel or brass.
5. Flow Cartridge: Stainless steel or antiscale polymer.
6. End Connections: Threaded or solder joint.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
   b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
   d. Leonard Valve Company.
   e. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
   f. Symmons Industries, Inc.
   g. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
   h. WATTS.
   i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.
9. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   b. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg-F.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Mounting: Recessed. Fire rated.
2. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel, Enameled-steel, epoxy-painted-steel, or plastic, Plastic, Stainless steel box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
4. Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1-1/2.
5. Accessory: Water hammer arresters.
6. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
7. Drain: NPS 1-1/2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
8. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch-long, rubber, household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
9. Drain Hose: One 48-inch-long, rubber, household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel, Enameled-steel, epoxy-painted-steel, or plastic, Plastic, Stainless steel box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
4. Accessory: Water hammer arrestor.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.10 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Prier Products, Inc.
    d. WATTS.
    e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.

f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
11. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
12. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
13. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
14. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle.
15. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
16. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.11 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
6. Outlet, Concealed: With integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
9. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

B. Nonfreeze, Hot- and Cold-Water Wall Hydrants Insert drawing designation if any:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Prier Products, Inc.
   e. WATTS.
   f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rods: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamps.

6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
7. Outlet: Concealed.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Vacuum Breaker:
    a. Nonremovable, manual-drain-type, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
    b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
11. Operating Key(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

C. Nonfreeze Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. Prier Products, Inc.
    c. WATTS.
    d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
3. Type: Automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
4. Classification: Type A, for automatic draining with hose removed or Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Operation: Loose key or wheel handle.
7. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
8. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
9. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.12 GROUND HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Ground Hydrants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. Prier Products, Inc.
    e. WATTS.
    f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M.
3. Type: Nonfreeze, concealed-outlet ground hydrant with box.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of at least length required for burial of valve below frost line.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
7. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Drain: Designed with hole to drain into ground when shut off.
9. Box: Standard pattern with cover.

10. Box and Cover Finish: Rough bronze.
11. Operating Key(s): Two with each ground hydrant.
12. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1011.

2.13 POST HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze, Draining-Type Post Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. WATTS.
   d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M.
3. Type: Nonfreeze, exposed-outlet post hydrant.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of at least length required for burial of valve below frost line.
6. Casing: Bronze with casing guard.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
8. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
9. Drain: Designed with hole to drain into ground when shut off.
10. Vacuum Breaker:
    a. Nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
    b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
11. Operating Key(s): Two with each loose-key-operation wall hydrant.

2.14 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   c. Josam Company.
   d. MIFAB, Inc.
   e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   f. WATTS.
   g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows or Piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.15 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.

c. MIFAB, Inc.

d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.

e. WATTS.

f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.

4. Body: Bronze.

5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.

6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.

7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.

b. MIFAB, Inc.

c. Precision Plumbing Products.

d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.

3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.

4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.16 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.

2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.

3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

B. Stainless Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.

2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.

3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.17 WATER METERS

A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:

1. Standard: AWWA C700.

2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.

3. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.

4. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.

a. Remote Registration System: Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

1) System shall be capable of transmitting data using AMR/AMI technology.

5. Case: Bronze.

6. End Connections: Threaded or flanged.

B. Turbine-Type Water Meters:

1. Standard: AWWA C701.

2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig working pressure.
3. Body Design: Turbine; totalization meter.
4. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
    a. Remote Registration System: Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.
        1) System shall be capable of transmitting data using AMR/AMI technology.
5. Case: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Threaded or flanged.

C. Compound-Type Water Meters:
1. Standard: AWWA C702.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
3. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.
4. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
    a. Remote Registration System: Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.
        1) System shall be capable of transmitting data using AMR/AMI technology.
5. Case: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Flanged.

D. Ultrasonic-Type Water Meters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Badger Meter, Inc.
    b. Master Meter, Inc.
    c. Neptune Technology Group Inc.
2. Standard: Applicable portions of AWWA C700.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig working pressure.
4. Body Design: Ultrasonic open flow tube; totalization meter.
5. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
    a. Remote Registration System: Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.
        1) System shall be capable of transmitting data using AMR/AMI technology.
6. Case: Bronze.
7. End Connections: Threaded or flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.

C. Water Control Valves: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.

D. Automatic Water Shutoff Valves: Test for signal strength before valve installation. Install automatic shutoff valve downstream from main domestic water shutoff valve. Install valve controller in an accessible location with sensors in areas where water is likely to accumulate.

E. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.

F. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

G. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each control valve] water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

H. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."

I. Hose Stations: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with thermometer on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."

J. Ground Hydrants: Install with 1 cu. yd. of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set ground hydrants with box flush with grade.

K. Nonfreeze, Draining-Type Post Hydrants: Install with 1 cu. yd. of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set post hydrants in concrete paving or in 1 cu. ft. of concrete block at grade.

L. Nonfreeze, Nondraining-Type Post Hydrants: Set in concrete or pavement.

M. Nonfreeze, Sanitary Yard Hydrants: Set with riser pipe in concrete or pavement. Do not encase canister in concrete.

N. Nonfreeze, Draining-Type Roof Hydrants: Install with drain connection piped to nearest floor drain or to the exterior.

O. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

P. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

Q. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

R. Trap-Seal Primer Systems: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Automatic water shutoff valve systems.
5. Balancing valves.
6. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose stations.
9. Wall hydrants.
10. Ground hydrants.
11. Post hydrants.
12. Roof hydrants.
13. Trap-seal primer device.
14. Trap-seal primer systems.
15. Water meters.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

D. Adjust each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections.

1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
4. Copper tube and fittings.
5. PVC pipe and fittings.
6. Specialty pipe fittings.
7. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 13 13 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Caulking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.

2. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.

2. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standard: ASTM C 1277.

2. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

B. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

C. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-Joint Piping: AWWA C151/A21.51, with round-cut-grooved ends according to AWWA C606.

D. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings, with dimensions matching AWWA C110/A 21.10 ductile-iron pipe or AWWA C153/A 21.53 ductile-iron fittings, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.

2. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.6 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.

D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

E. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

G. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2235.

1. Verify solvent cement has a VOC content of 325 g/L or less.

2. Verify solvent cement complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.7 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Verify adhesive primer complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. Verify solvent cement has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less.

2.8 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.

b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

d. Sleeve Materials:

1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.

3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.

b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

4. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: AWWA C219.

b. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.

c. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.

d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.

e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Dielectric Unions:

a. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2. Dielectric Nipples:
   a. Description:
      1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
      2) Electroplated steel nipple.
      3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
      4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
      5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.9 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
   1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
   2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
   1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
   2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
   3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

K. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

M. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

N. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

O. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

P. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

Q. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

R. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

S. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
   1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
   2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
      a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
      b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
      c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

F. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

G. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
   2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
   1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
   2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
   3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   5. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for cast-iron, steel and copper soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Install hangers for PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of cast iron, steel, stainless-steel and copper soil piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

F. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
    a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
    a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
    a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
    b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    c. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
    a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.

b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.

c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.

d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and hubless, single-stack aerator fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and hubless, single-stack aerator fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Extra Heavy Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed calking materials; and calked joints.

2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Extra Heavy Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed calking materials; and calked joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor drains.
2. Floor sinks.
3. Trench drains.
4. Channel drainage systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.
B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
D. PE: Polyethylene.
E. PP: Polypropylene.
F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. REFERENCE PLUMBING PLANS

2.3 FLOOR SINKS

A. REFERENCE PLUMBING PLANS

2.4 TRENCH DRAINS

A. REFERENCE PLUMBING PLANS

2.5 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. REFERENCE PLUMBING PLANS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
    a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.
1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with ASME A112.3.1 for installation of stainless-steel channel drainage systems.
1. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

D. Install FRP channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

E. Install plastic channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

F. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

C. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Air-admittance valves.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 13 23 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for metal and concrete interceptors outside the building, grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, and solids interceptors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
3. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch, Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Stainless Steel Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body Material: Stainless steel tee with side cleanout as required to match connected piping.

4. Closure: Stainless steel plug with seal.

C. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
2. Size: Same as connected branch.
3. Type: Adjustable housing Threaded, adjustable housing.
4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
6. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
7. Adjustable Housing Material: ` Plastic with threads.
8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
10. Top-Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
11. Riser: ASTM A74, Extra-Heavy Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

D. Stainless Steel Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Standards: ASME A112.3.1; NSF listed.
2. Size: Same as connected branch.
3. Housing: Type 304 stainless steel.
4. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
5. Riser: ASTM A74, Extra-Heavy Service Class, drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
6. Body or Ferrule: Stainless steel.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside caulk.
8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron or Plastic with threads.
9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel.
10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
11. Top-Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Light Medium Duty.

E. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts Insert drawing designation, if any:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch, Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure Plug:
   a. Brass.
   b. Countersunk or raised head.
   c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
   d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
5. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel cover plate with screw.
6. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
2. Housing: Plastic.
3. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.

4. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

B. Stack Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1050 for vent stacks.
2. Housing: Plastic.
3. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
4. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

C. Wall Box for Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Description: White plastic housing with white plastic grille, made for recessed installation. Include bottom pipe connection and space to contain one air-admittance valve.
2. Size: Approximately 6 inches wide by 6 inches high by 4 inches deep.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A74, Service Class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
   a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings Insert drawing designation, if any:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Floor-Drain, Inline Trap Seal:

1. Description: Inline floor drain trap seal, forming a physical barrier to slow trap evaporation while not impeding flow from drain.
2. Material: Polymer.
3. Standard: Tested and certified in accordance with ASSE 1072.
4. Listing: ICC-ES or IAPMO listed.
5. Size: Same as floor drain outlet or strainer throat.

E. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

F. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

G. Stack Flashing Fittings:
   1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
   2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Vent Caps:
   1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
   2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

I. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:
   1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
   2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

J. Expansion Joints:
   1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
   2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
   3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
   4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.
   1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
   2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
   3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
   4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

F. Install stack air-admittance valves at top of stack vent and vent stack piping.

G. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall.

H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
   1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
   2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

L. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

M. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

N. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 33 00 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, electric, domestic-water booster heaters.
2. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
3. Commercial, light-duty, storage, electric, domestic-water heaters.
4. Residential, small-capacity, electric, domestic-water heaters.
5. Residential, collector-to-tank, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters.
6. Residential, collector-to-tank-coil, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters.
7. Residential, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
8. Flow-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
9. Thermostat-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
10. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Water Heaters: Product Data for water heater compliance with ASHRAE's "Advanced Energy Design Guides."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which the items described in this Section are shown and coordinated with all building trades.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
   b. Faulty operation of controls.
   c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
   a. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Booster Heaters:
      1) Controls and Other Components: Five years.
   b. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.

c. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

d. Residential, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1) Storage Tank: 10 years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

e. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters: Five year(s).

f. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Booster Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
b. Hatco Corporation.
c. Lochinvar, LLC.
d. Rheem Manufacturing Company.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water booster heaters from single source from single manufacturer.

3. Standard: UL 1453.

4. Tank Construction: Corrosion-resistant metal or steel.
a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

5. Factory-Installed Tank Appurtenances:
a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
d. Jacket: Rectangular shaped, with stainless steel front panel, unless otherwise indicated.
e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
1) Option: Booster heaters with total of 9 kW or less may have one, two, or three elements.
f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat, to setting of at least 180 deg F.

g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.

h. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valve. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

i. Gauges: Combination temperature-and-pressure type or separate thermometer and pressure gauge.

B. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A. O. Smith Corporation.

b. Bradford White Corporation.

c. Lochinvar, LLC.

d. Precision Boilers.

e. PVI; A WATTS Brand.

f. Rheem Manufacturing Company.

g. State Industries.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.

3. Standard: UL 1453.

4. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.

a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and in accordance with ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

5. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.

b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.

c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.

e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.

f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.

g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.

h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

6. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

C. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.

2. Standard: UL 174.

3. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel, vertical arrangement.
    a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
4. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
    a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
    b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
    c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
    d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
    e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.
    f. Heat-Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
    g. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in immersion type.
    h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
    i. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
    j. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

2.3 RESIDENTIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Residential, Small-Capacity, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
    b. Bradford White Corporation.
    c. Lochinvar, LLC.
    d. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
    e. STATE.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: UL 174.
4. Storage-Tank Construction: Corrosion-resistant metal or steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
    a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
5. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
    a. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection if tank has drain outlet. Provide hose-end drain valve in piping for domestic-water heaters without drain outlet. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
    b. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
    c. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.
    d. Heating Element: One; electric, screw-in immersion type.
    e. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
    f. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.

g. Power Supply Cord: 24 to 72 inches with plug.

h. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

B. Residential, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A. O. Smith Corporation.

b. Bradford White Corporation.

c. Lochinvar, LLC.

d. Rheem Manufacturing Company.

e. State Industries.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.

3. Standard: UL 174.

4. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel.

a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

5. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.

b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.

c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.

d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

e. Jacket: Steel, cylindrical, with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.

f. Heat-Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.

g. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in immersion type.

h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.

i. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.

j. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

2.4 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Flow-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bradford White Corporation.

b. Bradley Corporation.

c. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc; a division of Morris Group International.

d. Eemax, Inc.

e. Stiebel Eltron, Inc.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.

3. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water-heater) heating appliance.

4. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
    a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
    d. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting.
    e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
    f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
5. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

B. Thermostat-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Bradford White Corporation.
    b. Bradley Corporation.
    c. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc; a division of Morris Group International.
    d. Stiebel Eltron, Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water-heater) heating appliance.
4. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
    a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
    d. Temperature Control: Thermostat.
    e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
    f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
5. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

2.5 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
    b. AMTROL, Inc.
    c. State Industries.
    d. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water expansion tanks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
4. Construction:
    a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.

c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

E. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water-heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.

1. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig-maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

H. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater.

I. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

J. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

L. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.

2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.

4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Residential, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install residential, electric, domestic-water heaters on water-heater stand on floor or on domestic-water heater mounting bracket.
1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

C. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.
1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

D. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping.Retain first paragraph below if domestic-water heaters are required to withstand seismic design loads. Insert special requirements for seismic restraints here or detail on Drawings.

E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

F. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

G. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

J. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping,"

Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

K. Install pressure-reducing valve with integral bypass relief valve in electric, domestic-water booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping. Set pressure-reducing valve for outlet pressure of 25 psig. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves and water hammer arresters specified in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

L. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

M. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

N. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.

O. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial and tankless, electric, domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 42 13.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor-mounted, bottom-outlet water closets.
2. Wall-mounted water closets.
3. Flushometer valves.
4. Toilet seats.
5. Supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Effective Flush Volume: Average of two reduced flushes and one full flush per fixture.

B. Remote Water Closet: Located more than 30 feet from other drain line connections or fixture and where less than 1.5 drainage fixture units are upstream of the drain line connection.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
   a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.
   b. WaterSense certification for residential fixtures, commercial water closets, commercial urinals, and commercial showers.

C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets, Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Top Spud:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
   d. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
   e. Kohler Co.
   f. Peerless Pottery Sales, Inc.
   g. Sloan Valve Company.
   h. TOTO USA, INC.
   i. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Bowl:
    a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
    b. Material: Vitreous china.
    c. Type: Siphon jet.
    d. Style: Flushometer valve.
    e. Height: Standard or Handicapped/elderly, complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
    f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
    g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
    h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
    i. Color: White.
3. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A1045 or ASME A112.4.3.

B. Water Closets, Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Close-Coupled Flushometer Tank:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. American Standard.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Bowl:
    a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASSE/ASME 1037/CSA B125.37.
    b. Material: Vitreous china.
    c. Type: Siphon jet.
    d. Style: Pressure assisted.
    e. Height: Standard or Handicapped/elderly, complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
    f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
    g. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.1 gal per flush.
    h. Color: White.
3. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A1045 or ASME A112.4.3.
4. Flushometer Tank: Pressure assisted.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Piston Flushometer Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. American Standard.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. Sloan Valve Company.
    d. TOTO USA, INC.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
8. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
9. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

B. Battery-Powered, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Moen Incorporated.
   d. Sloan Valve Company.
   e. TOTO USA, INC.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
8. Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
9. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
   c. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing Company.
   d. Kohler Co.
   e. Olsonite Seat Co.
   f. TOTO USA, INC.
   g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Standard).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
8. Seat Cover: Not required.
9. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.

B. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.

2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.

3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.

4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

5. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

C. Install toilet seats on water closets.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.

2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.

3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 42 13.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall-hung urinals.
2. Urinal flushometer valves.
3. Supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
   a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.
   b. WaterSense certification for residential fixtures, commercial water closets, commercial urinals, and commercial showers.

C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. Urinals - Wall Hung, Back Outlet, Blowout: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Zurn.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15.
   b. Material: Vitreous china.
   c. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
   d. Water Consumption: 0.125 gpf.
   e. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/4; top.

f. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.

g. Color: White.

3. Waste Fitting:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.

b. Size: NPS 2.

4. Support: Type I urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture.

5. Urinal Mounting Height: Standard or Handicapped/elderly according to ICC A117.1.

B. Urinals - Wall Hung, Back Outlet, Siphon Jet: Accessible.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard.

b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.

c. Kohler Co.

d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Fixture:

a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15.

b. Material: Vitreous china.

c. Type: Siphon jet with extended shields.

d. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.

e. Water Consumption: 0.125 gpf.

f. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4; top.

g. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.

h. Color: White.

3. Waste Fitting:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.

b. Size: NPS 2.

4. Support: Type I urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture.

5. Urinal Mounting Height: Standard or Handicapped/elderly according to ICC A117.1.

2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard.

b. Sloan Valve Company.

c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1037/ASME 112.1037/CSA B125.37.

3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.

5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.

6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

7. Style: Exposed.

8. Consumption: 0.5 gal. per flush.

9. Minimum Inlet: NPS 3/4.

10. Minimum Outlet: NPS 3/4.

B. Lever-Handle, Piston Flushometer Valves: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. TOTO USA, INC.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037/ASME 112.1037/CSA B125.37.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Style: Exposed.
8. Consumption: 0.5 gal. per flush.
9. Minimum Inlet: NPS 3/4.
10. Minimum Outlet: NPS 3/4.

C. Battery-Powered, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. TOTO USA, INC.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037/ASME 112.1037/CSA B125.37.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
10. Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
11. Consumption: 0.5 gal. per flush.
12. Minimum Inlet: NPS 3/4.
13. Minimum Outlet: NPS 3/4.

2.3 SUPPORTS

A. Type I Urinal Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.

b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. Wade Drains.
e. WATTS.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

B. Type II Urinal Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. Wade Drains.
e. WATTS.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:

1. Install urinals level and plumb according to rough-in drawings.
2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC A117.1.
4. Install trap-seal liquid in waterless urinals.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.
4. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 42 16.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Enameled, cast-iron, counter-mounted lavatories.
2. Vitreous-china, counter-mounted lavatories.
3. Enameled, cast-iron, wall-mounted lavatories.
4. Vitreous-china, wall-mounted lavatories.
5. Precast GFRC, wall-mounted lavatories.
6. Precast GFRC, freestanding lavatories.
7. Lavatory systems.
8. Manually operated lavatory faucets.
9. Automatically operated lavatory faucets.
10. Supply fittings.
11. Waste fittings.
12. Lavatory supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
   a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.
   b. WaterSense certification for residential fixtures, commercial water closets, commercial urinals, and commercial showers.

C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Self-Rimming, Vitreous China, Counter Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
   c. Kohler Co.
   d. Sloan Valve Company.
   e. TOTO USA, INC.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
   b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
   c. Color: White.
   d. Mounting Material: Sealant.
3. Faucet: Insert lavatory faucet designation from "Manually Operated Lavatory Faucets" or "Automatically Operated Lavatory Faucets" Article.

B. Lavatory - Vitreous China, Undercounter Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. TOTO USA, INC.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
   b. Type: For undercounter mounting.
   c. Color: White.
   d. Mounting Material: Sealant and undercounter mounting kit.

2.2 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Vitreous China, Wall Mounted, with Back:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
   b. Type: For wall hanging.
   c. Color: White.
   d. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.
3. Support: Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier..

4. Lavatory Mounting Height: Standard or Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.

B. Lavatory - Ledge Back, Vitreous China, Wall Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. Zurn.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
   b. Type: For wall hanging.
   c. Color: White.
   d. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.
3. Support: Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier.
4. Lavatory Mounting Height: Standard or Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.

C. Lavatory - Wheelchair, Vitreous China, Wall Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
   b. Type: Slab or wheelchair.
   c. Nominal Size: Rectangular, 27 by 20 inches.
   d. Color: White.
   e. Mounting: For concealed-arm carrier.
3. Support: Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier..
4. Lavatory Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Lavatory - Corner Type, Vitreous China, Wall Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Sloan Valve Company.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
   b. Type: Three-sided-front apron with three-sided back.
   c. Nominal Size: Corner, 16 by 16 inches.
   d. Color: White.
   e. Mounting Materials: Wall brackets.
3. Support: Type III lavatory carrier with two hanger plates made for corner lavatories..
4. Lavatory Mounting Height: Standard or Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.

2.3 PRECAST GFRC, WALL-MOUNTED, SINGLE-BASIN, MULTI-STATION LAVATORY

A. Lavatory - Precast GFRC, Two-Station, Wall-Mounted, Rectangular Countertop Deck with Single Integral Ramp Basin:

1. Fixture:
   a. Standard: CSA B45.8/IAPMO Z403 and ICC A117.1.
   b. Type: Straight front and side aprons with straight back.
   c. Drain Type: Slot drain.
   d. Color: White linen.
   e. Mounting Material: Concrete wall brackets.
2. Waste Fittings:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
   b. Type: 1-1/2-inch slip joint connection.
   c. Finish: Polished chrome.
3. Support: Manufacturer's standard product.
4. Lavatory Mounting Height: Standard or Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.

B. Lavatory - Precast GFRC, Three-Station, Wall-Mounted, Rectangular Countertop Deck with a Single Integral Ramp Basin:

1. Fixture:
   a. Standard: CSA B45.8/IAPMO Z403 and ICC A117.1.
   b. Type: Straight front and side aprons with straight back.
   c. Drain Type: Slot drain.
   d. Color: White linen.
   e. Mounting Material: Concrete wall brackets.
2. Waste Fittings:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
   b. Type: 1-1/2-inch slip joint connection.
   c. Finish: Polished chrome.
3. Support: Manufacturer's standard product.
4. Lavatory Mounting Height: Standard or Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.

2.4 MANUALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Lavatory Faucets - Manual Type: Single-Control Mixing, Commercial:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
2. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
3. Body Type: Centerset.
4. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
5. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
6. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.

2.5 AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Lavatory Faucets - Automatic Type: Battery Powered Electronic Sensor Operated, Mixing,:

1. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
4. Body Type: Single hole.
5. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
7. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
8. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

2.6 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 3/8.
2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper-pipe and brass straight or offset tailpieces ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless steel, flexible hose riser.

2.7 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
2. Material:
   a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
   b. Stainless steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch thick stainless steel tube to wall, and stainless steel wall flange.

2.8 LAVATORY SUPPORTS

A. Lavatory Carrier:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 42 16.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service sinks.
2. Kitchen/utility sinks.
3. Handwash sinks.
4. Manually operated sink faucets.
5. Automatically operated sink faucets.
6. Supply fittings.
7. Waste fittings.
8. Sink supports.
9. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 11 40 00 "Foodservice Equipment" for NSF-compliant foodservice and handwash sinks.
2. Section 22 41 00 "Residential Plumbing Fixtures" for residential sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
   a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.
   b. WaterSense certification for residential fixtures, commercial water closets, commercial urinals, and commercial showers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted sinks.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sinks and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   a. Servicing and adjustments for automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks - Molded Stone, Floor Mounted: .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
   b. Shape: Square.
   c. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   d. Height: 10 inches.
   e. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
   f. Color: Not applicable.
   g. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.
3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.

B. Service Sinks - Enameled Cast Iron, Trap Standard Mounted: .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
   b. Type: Service sink with back.
   c. Back: Two faucet holes.
   d. Nominal Size: 22 by 18 inches.
   e. Color: White.
   f. Mounting: NPS 3 P-trap standard with grid strainer inlet, cleanout, and floor flange.
   g. Rim Guard: On front and sides.

C. Service Sinks - Enameled Cast Iron, Floor Mounted: .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
   b. Style: With front apron and raised back.
   c. Nominal Size: 28 by 28 inches.
   d. Color: White.
   e. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.
   f. Rim Guard: Coated wire.

2.2 HANDWASH SINKS

A. Handwash Sinks - Stainless Steel: .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standards:
      1) ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
      2) NSF 61.
   b. Type: Wall-mounted stainless steel basin with radius corners, back for faucet, and support brackets.
   c. Overall Dimensions: 17 by 16 by 5 inches.
   d. Material: 18 gauge, Type 304 stainless steel.
3. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.

4. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article.

2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Commercial Sink Faucets - Manual Type: Single-control mixing,.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
4. Body Type: Centerset.
5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.0 to 1.28 gpm.
8. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed or Back/wall, exposed.
9. Valve Handle(s): Lever 4-inch wrist blade.
10. Spout Type: Swivel gooseneck.
11. Vacuum Breaker: Required for hose outlet.
12. Spout Outlet: Hose thread in accordance with ASME B1.20.7.
13. Pre-Rinse Unit:
    a. Style: Flexible hose.
    b. Riser: 18-inch rigid riser.
    c. Hose: 44-inch flexible stainless steel with heat-resistant handle.
    d. Wall bracket.

C. Commercial Service Sink Faucets - Manual Type: .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Wall/back mounted, brass body, with integral service stops, checks, spout with bucket/pail hook, 3/4-inch hose thread end, integral vacuum breaker, inlets 8 inches o.c., and two-handle mixing.
3. Faucet:
    a. Standards:
        1) ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
        2) NSF 61 and NSF 372.
        3) ICC A117.1.
        4) ASSE 1001 (VB).
    b. Finish: Polished chrome plated.
    c. Handles: Lever 6-inch wrist blade.
    d. Cartridges: One-fourth turn compression Ceramic.
    e. Brace: Adjustable top brace.

2.4 AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Commercial Sink Faucets - Automatic Type: Battery-powered, electronic-sensor-operated, mixing.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
5. Body Type: Centerset.
6. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.
8. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
9. Mounting Type: Deck.
10. Spout Type: Swivel, gooseneck.
11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
12. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Below deck, adjustable temperature manual side handle, with hot/cold water indicators, with check valves.
13. Control Module: Below deck, water-resistant module with internal flow setting switches.

2.5 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2.
2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe.

2.6 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
2. Material:
   a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

2.7 SINK SUPPORTS

A. Sink Carrier:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sink supports from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

2.8 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb in accordance with rough-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Install wall-mounted sinks at accessible mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 10 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 23.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for mechanical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Record documents.
4. Maintenance manuals.
5. Rough-ins.
6. Mechanical installations.
7. Cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 23 Section "BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS," for materials and methods common to the remainder of Division 23, plus general related specifications including:

a. Access to mechanical installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Follow the procedures specified in Division 1 Section "SUBMITTALS."

B. Increase, by the quantity listed below, the number of mechanical related shop drawings, product data, and samples submitted, to allow for required distribution plus two copies of each submittal required, which will be retained by the Mechanical Consulting Engineer.

1. Shop Drawings - Initial Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line prints.
2. Shop Drawings - Final Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line prints.
3. Product Data: 1 additional copy of each item.
4. Samples: 1 addition as set.

C. Additional copies may be required by individual sections of these Specifications.

1.4 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
2. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
3. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.

3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.7 WARRANTIES

A. Warranties shall begin at date of final completion. All compressors shall include a minimum of five years warranty. One year warranty for labor, parts, units, etc. is required for all equipment. Additionally, Contractor is responsible for all preventative maintenance and routine service on installed equipment for the one year warranty period in order to maintain all factory/manufacturer warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

3.2 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
5. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
6. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
7. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
9. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
10. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "ACCESS DOORS" and Division 23 Section "BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS."
11. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1 Section "CUTTING AND PATCHING." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:
   1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:
   1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
   2. Remove and replace defective Work.
   3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
   4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
   5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
   6. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed Work.

C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, plumbing fixtures and trim, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.

D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
   1. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.
   2. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 11 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and the Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 23 Sections.

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Concrete equipment base construction requirements.
3. Equipment nameplate data requirements.
4. Labeling and identifying mechanical systems and equipment is specified in Division 23.
5. Nonshrink grout for equipment installations.
6. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
7. Installation requirements common to equipment specification Sections.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Cutting and patching.
10. Touchup painting and finishing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, and piping include tube, tube fittings, and tubing.

B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

C. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

D. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

E. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

F. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.

D. Coordinate connection of electrical services.

E. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and

controlling agencies.

F. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Warranties shall begin at date of substantial completion. All compressors shall include a minimum of five years warranty. One year warranty for labor, parts, units, etc. is required for all equipment. Additionally, Contractor is responsible for all preventative maintenance and routine service on installed equipment for the one year warranty period in order to maintain all factory/manufacturer warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections in Division 23 for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Solder Filler Metal: ASTM B 32.

1. Alloy Sn95 or Alloy Sn94: Tin (approximately 95 percent) and silver (approximately 5 percent), having 0.10 percent lead content.
2. Alloy E: Tin (approximately 95 percent) and copper (approximately 5 percent), having 0.10 percent maximum lead content.
3. Alloy HA: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-zinc, having 0.10 percent maximum lead content.
4. Alloy HB: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-nickel, having 0.10 percent maximum lead content.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

1. BCuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.
2. BAg1: Silver alloy.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvents complying with the following:

1. Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC): ASTM F 493.
2. Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC): ASTM D 2564.

F. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

G. Couplings: Iron body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match outside diameters of plain-end pressure pipes.

1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.
2. Followers: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M), Grade 32510 or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.
3. Gaskets: Rubber.
4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.3 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 23 Sections. Where more than one type is specified for listed application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.

B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped, permanently fastened to equipment.

1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power

characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.

2. Location: An accessible and visible location.

C. Stencils: Standard stencils, prepared for required applications with letter sizes conforming to recommendations of ASME A13.1 for piping and similar applications, but not less than 1-1/4-inch (30mm) -high letters for ductwork and not less than 3/4-inch (19mm) -high letters for access door signs and similar operational instructions.

1. Material: Brass.
2. Stencil Paint: Standard exterior type stenciling enamel; black, except as otherwise indicated; either brushing grade or pressurized spray-can form and grade.
3. Identification Paint: Standard identification enamel of colors indicated or, if not otherwise indicated for piping systems, comply with ASME A13.1 for colors.

D. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, lettering, and wording indicated for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.50MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS--COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install piping as described below, except where system Sections specify otherwise. Individual piping system specification Sections in Division 23 specify piping installation requirements unique to the piping system.

B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, except where deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

C. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

D. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping free of sags and bends.

F. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, except where indicated.

G. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch (25mm) clearance around insulation.

I. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install couplings according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

L. Sleeves are not required for core drilled holes.

M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by PE plastic (removable) sleeves.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, concrete floor and roof slabs, and where indicated.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below

floor slab as required to secure clamping ring where specified.

2. Install large enough sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6 inches (150 mm).
3. Except for below-grade wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using elastomeric joint sealants specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

O. Above Grade, Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch (25mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installation of mechanical seals.
   1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm).
   2. Install cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger.
   3. Assemble and install mechanical seals according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

P. Below Grade, Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Install ductile-iron wall penetration system sleeves according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

Q. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping sealant material. Firestopping materials are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing in.

S. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping system Sections.
   1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
   2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
   3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS "Soldering Manual," Chapter 22 "The Soldering of Pipe and Tube."
   4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS "Brazing Manual" in the "Pipe and Tube" chapter.
   5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
      a. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
      b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).
      c. Align threads at point of assembly.
      d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
      e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings having threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

T. Piping Connections: Except as otherwise indicated, make piping connections as specified below.
   1. Install unions in piping 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having a 2-inch (50mm) or smaller threaded pipe connection.
   2. Wet Piping Systems (Water and Steam): Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION--COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom where mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, except where otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.

E. Install equipment giving right-of-way to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

1. Stenciled Markers: Complying with ASME A13.1.

B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of mechanical equipment.

1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4-inch (6mm) -high lettering for name of unit where viewing distance is less than 2 feet (0.6 m), 1/2-inch (13mm) -high for distances up to 6 feet (1.8 m), and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering 2/3 to 3/4 of size of principal lettering.

2. Text of Signs: Provide text to distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to name of identified unit.

C. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices which become visually blocked by work of this Division or other Divisions.

3.4 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Damage and Touch Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove work specified under Division 23 and as indicated.

B. Where pipe, ductwork, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged or disturbed, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity and quality.

C. Accessible Work: Remove indicated exposed pipe and ductwork in its entirety.

D. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried pipe abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) beyond the face of adjacent construction. Cap and patch surface to match existing finish.

E. Removal: Remove indicated equipment from the Project site.

F. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational equipment indicated for relocation.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.

B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.7 GROUTING

A. Install nonmetallic nonshrink grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms for placement of grout, as required.

D. Avoid air entrapment when placing grout.

E. Place grout to completely fill equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide a smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23: HVAC
Section 23 05 13: Common Motor Requirements For HVAC Equipment

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small, and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23: HVAC
Section 23 05 17: Sleeves And Sleeve Seals For HVAC Piping

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.

2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.

B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anti-corrosion coated, or zinc coated, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

E. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated galvanized cast-iron sleeve with integral cast flashing flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20-psig.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description:

1. Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.
2. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT.

1. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2. Verify sealant complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

1. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2. Verify sealant complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

1. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2. Verify sealant complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 3 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using waterproof silicone sealant, seal space between top hub of stack-sleeve fitting and pipe.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated, Horizontal Assembly, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings as new walls and slabs are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls Above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron sleeves Sleeve-seal fittings.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves Sleeve-seal fittings.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls Below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system Sleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Sleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Sleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Sleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs Above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves, Molded-PE or -PP sleeves, or Molded-PVC sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves, PVC-pipe sleeves, Stack-sleeve fittings.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment stands.
10. Equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:
1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.

2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel.
7. Metallic Coating: No coating.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel.
7. Metallic Coating: No coating.

2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.7 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.8 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
   a. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than percent.
3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
4. Accessories: Protection pads.

C. Low-Profile, Single Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane protection.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
   a. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than Insert value percent.
3. Vertical Members: Two, galvanized-steel, continuous-thread 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Adjustable horizontal, galvanized-steel pipe support channels.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller.
6. Hardware: Galvanized steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads.
8. Height: 12 inches above roof.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.10 OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT STANDS

A. Description: Individual foot supports with elevated adjustable channel cross bars and clamps/fasteners/bolts for ground or roof supported outdoor equipment components, without roof membrane penetration, in a pre-fabricated system that can be modularly-assembled on site.

B. Foot Material: Rubber or polypropylene.

C. Rails Material: Hot dip galvanized carbon steel.

D. Wind/Sliding Load Resistance: Up to 150 MPH minimum.

2.11 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and

larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" and Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and fiberglass pipe hangers and fiberglass strut systems and stainless steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.

7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch Insert dimension thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch Insert dimension thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Red.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2. Stencil Material: Brass.

3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

4. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

B. Stencils for Ducts:

1. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for viewing distances up to 15 feet and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2. Stencil Material: Brass.

3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

4. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

C. Stencils for Access Panels and Door Labels, Equipment Labels, and Similar Operational Instructions:

1. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2. Stencil Material: Brass.

3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

4. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Condenser-Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
2. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.

3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Condenser Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   c. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   d. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
2. Valve-Tag Colors:
   a. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Black letters on a safety-orange background.
   b. Flammable Fluids: Black letters on a safety-yellow background.
   c. Combustible Fluids: White letters on a safety-brown background.
   d. Potable and Other Water: White letters on a safety-green background.
   e. Compressed Air: White letters on a safety-blue background.
   f. Defined by User: White letters on a safety-purple background, black letters on a safety-white background, white letters on a safety-gray background, and white letters on a safety-black background

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Related Sections

1. General requirements for testing agencies are specified in the Division-1 Section Quality Control Services.
2. Other Division-23 Sections specify balancing devices and their installation, and materials and installations of mechanical systems.
3. Individual Division-23 system sections specify leak testing requirements and procedures.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the requirements and procedures total mechanical systems testing, adjusting, and balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results.

B. Test, adjust, and balance the following mechanical systems

1. Supply air systems, all pressure ranges; including variable volume and double duct systems.
2. Return air systems.
3. Exhaust air systems.
4. Verify temperature control system operation.

C. Test systems for proper sound and vibration levels.

D. This Section does not include:

1. Testing boilers and pressure vessels for compliance with safety codes;
2. Specifications for materials for patching mechanical systems;
3. Specifications for materials and installation of adjusting and balancing devices. If devices must be added to achieve proper adjusting and balancing, refer to the respective system sections for materials and installation requirements.
4. Requirements and procedures for piping and ductwork systems leakage tests.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Systems testing, adjusting, and balancing is the process of checking and adjusting all the building environmental systems to produce the design objectives. It includes:

1. The balance of air and water distribution;
2. Adjustment of total system to provide design quantities;
3. Electrical measurement;
4. Verification of performance of all equipment and automatic controls;
5. Sound and vibration measurement.

B. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.

C. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment (e.g., reduce fan speed, throttling).

D. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system (submains, branches, and terminals) according to specified design quantities.

E. Procedure: Standardized approach and execution of sequence of work operations to yield reproducible results.

F. Report forms: Test data sheets arranged for collecting test data in logical order for submission and review. These data should also form the permanent record to be used as the basis for required future testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Terminal: The point where the controlled fluid enters or leaves the distribution system. These are supply inlets on water terminals, supply outlets on air terminals, return outlets on water terminals, and exhaust or return inlets on air terminals such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and hoods.

H. Main: Duct or pipe containing the system's major or entire fluid flow.

I. Submain: Duct or pipe containing part of the systems' capacity and serving two or more branch mains.

J. Branch main: Duct or pipe serving two or more terminals.

K. Branch: Duct or pipe serving a single terminal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Agency Data

1. Submit proof that the proposed testing, adjusting, and balancing agency meets the qualifications specified below.

B. Engineer and Technicians Data:

1. Submit proof that the Test and Balance Engineer assigned to supervise the procedures, and the technicians proposed to perform the procedures meet the qualifications specified below.

C. Procedures and Agenda: Submit a synopsis of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures and agenda proposed to be used for this project.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance and operating data that include how to test, adjust, and balance the building systems. Include this information in maintenance data specified in Division 1 and mechanical specifications.

E. Sample Forms: Submit sample forms, if other than those standard forms prepared by the AABC are proposed.

F. Certified Reports: Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the Test and Balance Engineer. The reports shall be certified proof that the systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed; are a true representation of how the systems are operating at the completion of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured, to establish normal operating values of the systems. Follow the procedures and format specified below:

1. Draft reports: Upon completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures, prepare draft reports on the approved forms. Draft reports may be hand written, but must be complete, factual, accurate, and legible. Organize and format draft reports in the same manner specified for the final reports. Submit 2 complete sets of draft reports. Only 1 complete set of draft reports will be returned.

2. Final Report: Upon verification and approval of draft reports, prepare final reports, type written, and organized and formatted as specified below. Submit 2 complete sets of final reports.

3. Report Format: Report forms shall be those standard forms prepared by the referenced standard for each respective item and system to be tested, adjusted, and balanced. Bind report forms complete with schematic systems diagrams and other data in reinforced, vinyl, three-ring binders. Provide binding edge labels with the project identification and a title descriptive of the contents. Divide the contents of the binder into the below listed divisions, separated by divider tabs:

a. General Information and Summary

b. Air Systems

c. Hydronic Systems

d. Temperature Control Systems

e. Special Systems

f. Sound and Vibration Systems

4. Report Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:

a. General Information and Summary: Inside cover sheet to identify testing, adjusting, and balancing agency, Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineer, and Project. Include addresses, and contact names and telephone numbers. Also include a certification sheet containing the

seal and name address, telephone number, and signature of the Certified Test and Balance Engineer. Include in this division a listing of the instrumentations used for the procedures along with the proof of calibration.

b. The remainder of the report shall contain the appropriate forms containing as a minimum, the information indicated on the standard report forms prepared by the AABC and NEBB, for each respective item and system. Prepare a schematic diagram for each item of equipment and system to accompany each respective report form.

G. Calibration Reports: Submit proof that all required instrumentation has been calibrated to tolerances specified in the referenced standards, within a period of six months prior to starting the project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. PRE-QUALIFIED CONTRACTORS FOR THIS ROLE.

1. Superior Test & Balance, Inc. (AABC)
   1545 Gulf Shores Parkway, PMB #294
   Gulf Shores, AL 36542
   Tel: 251.317.3088
2. Systems Analysis, Inc. (AABC & NEBB)
   217 Oxmoor Circle
   Birmingham, AL 35209
   Tel: 205.802.7850
3. National True-Test, Inc. (NEBB)
   5757 Carrington Lake Parkway
   Trussville, AL 35173
   Tel: 205.681.9050
4. Environmental Testing Service, Inc. (NEBB)
   150 Highway 216
   Montevallo, AL 35115
   Tel: (205) 476-8640

B. Any Test & Balance Contractors not listed above must be requested and approved in writing ten (10) days prior to the bid.

C. Agency Qualifications

1. Employ the services of an independent testing, adjusting, and balancing agency meeting the qualifications specified below, to be the single source of responsibility to test, adjust, and balance the building mechanical systems identified above, to produce the design objectives. Services shall include checking installations for conformity to design, measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results.
2. An independent testing, adjusting, and balancing agency certified by Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) in those testing and balancing disciplines required for this project, and having at least one Professional Engineer registered in the State in which the services are to be performed, certified by AABC as a Test and Balance Engineer.

D. Codes and Standards:

1. NEBB: "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
2. AABC: "National Standards For Total System Balance".
3. ASHRAE: ASHRAE Handbook, 1984 Systems Volume, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

E. Pre-Balancing Conference: Prior to beginning of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures, schedule and conduct a conference with the Architect/Engineer and representatives of installers of the mechanical systems. The objective of the conference is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Systems Operation: Systems shall be fully operational prior to beginning procedures.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Test, adjust and balance air conditioning systems during summer season and heating systems during winter season, including at least a period of operation at outside conditions within 5 deg. F wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition, and within 10 deg. F dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design condition. Take final temperature readings during seasonal operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES FOR AIR SYSTEM BALANCING

A. Before operating the system, perform these steps:

1. Obtain design drawings and specifications and become thoroughly acquainted with the design intent.
2. Obtain copies of approved shop drawings of all air handling equipment, outlets (supply, return, and exhaust) and temperature control diagrams.
3. Compare design to installed equipment and field installations.
4. Walk the system from the system air handling equipment to terminal units to determine variations of installation from design.
5. Check filters for cleanliness.
6. Check dampers (both volume and fire) for correct and locked position, and temperature control for completeness of installation before starting fans.
7. Prepare report test sheets for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended procedures for testing. Prepare a summation of required outlet volumes to permit a crosscheck with required fan volumes.
8. Determine best locations in main and branch ductwork for most accurate duct traverses.
9. Place outlet dampers in the full open position.
10. Prepare schematic diagrams of system "as-built" ductwork and piping layouts to facilitate reporting.
11. Lubricate all motors and bearings.
12. Check fan belt tension.
13. Check fan rotation.

3.2 MEASUREMENTS

A. Provide all required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements, calibrated to the tolerances specified in the referenced standards. Instruments shall be properly maintained and protected against damage.

B. Provide instruments meeting the specifications of the referenced standards.

C. Use only those instruments which have the maximum field measuring accuracy and are best suited to the function being measured.

D. Apply instrument as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Use instruments with minimum scale and maximum subdivisions and with scale ranges proper for the value being measured.

F. When averaging values, take a sufficient quantity of readings which will result in a repeatability error of less than 5 percent. When measuring a single point, repeat readings until 2 consecutive identical values are obtained.

G. Take all reading with the eye at the level of the indicated value to prevent parallax.

H. Use pulsation dampeners where necessary to eliminate error involved in estimating average of rapidly fluctuation readings.

I. Take measurements in the system where best suited to the task.

3.3 PERFORMING TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards.

B. Cut insulation, ductwork, and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures.

C. Patch insulation, ductwork, and housings, using materials identical to those removed.

D. Seal ducts and piping, and test for and repair leaks.

E. Seal insulation to re-establish integrity of the vapor barrier.

F. Mark equipment settings, including damper control positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings. Mark with paint or other suitable, permanent identification materials.

G. Test and Balance Contractor shall run systems through all modes of operation and report any deficiencies. Report shall include complete coil performance for all modes of operation including coil entering and leaving db/wb conditions. Report shall also include outside air temperature and humidity at time of test for each operating mode if applicable.

H. Retest, adjust, and balance systems subsequent to significant system modifications, and resubmit test results.

3.4 TESTING FOR SOUND AND VIBRATION

A. Test and adjust mechanical systems for sound and vibration in accordance with the detailed instructions of the referenced standards.

3.5 RECORD AND REPORT DATA

A. Record all data obtained during testing, adjusting, and balancing in accordance with, and on the forms recommended by the referenced standards, and as approved on the sample report forms.

B. Prepare report of recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory mechanical performances when system cannot be successfully balanced.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Training

1. Train the Owner's maintenance personnel on troubleshooting procedures and testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures. Review with the Owner's personnel, the information contained in the Operating and Maintenance Data specified in Division 1 and mechanical specifications.

2. Schedule training with Owner through the Architect/Engineer with at least 7 days prior notice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Duct liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.
9. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 31 16 "Nonmetal Ducts" for fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset fiber-reinforced plastic ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
3. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
4. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
5. Laboratory Test Reports: For antimicrobial coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top and bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main all duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.

8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

D. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.

B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
3. Where specified for specific applications, all joints shall be welded.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Where specified for specific applications, all joints shall be welded.

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for clear internal dimensions of the inner duct.

B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct outer duct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.

2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.

3. Where specified for specific applications, all joints shall be welded.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Where specified for specific applications, all joints shall be welded.

E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.

3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.

4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

F. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2.4 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.5 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Round: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

1. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
    b. For ducts exposed to weather, construct outer duct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
2. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
3. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
    b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
4. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Inner Duct: solid galvanized sheet steel.

C. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2.6 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch-minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.7 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
   a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
   b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Solvent-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C916.
   a. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
   b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

2. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Fiberglass-Free Duct Liner: Made from partially recycled cotton or polyester products and containing no fiberglass. Airstream surface overlaid with fire-resistant facing to prevent surface erosion by airstream, complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Treat natural-fiber products with antimicrobial coating.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.24 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; certified by an NRTL.

3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick aluminum; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

E. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.

4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.

6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpmor greater.

7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.

8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.8 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 6 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
9. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.9 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.10 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service.
   1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A603, galvanized or ASTM A492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Install fire, combination fire/smoke, and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.

K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.

2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 1 COMMERCIAL KITCHEN GREASE HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install ducts in accordance with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operation"; SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; and SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install all ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

C. All joints shall be welded and shall be telescoping, bell, or flange joint as per NFPA 96.

D. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings.

E. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXHAUST DUCTS SERVING COMMERCIAL DISHWASHERS AND OTHER HIGH-HUMIDITY LOCATIONS

A. Install dishwasher exhaust ducts and other exhaust ducts from wet, high-humidity locations without dips and traps that may hold water. Slope ducts a minimum of 2 percent back to dishwasher or toward drain.

B. Provide a drain pocket at each low point and at the base of each riser with a 1-inchtrapped copper drain from each drain pocket to open site floor drain.

C. Minimize number of transverse seams.

D. Do not locate longitudinal seams on bottom of duct.

3.5 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WEATHER

A. All external joints are to be welded have secure watertight mechanical connections. Seal all openings to provide weatherproof construction.

B. Construct ductwork to resist external loads of wind, snow, ice, and other effects of weather. Provide necessary supporting structures.

C. Single Wall:

1. Ductwork shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

a. If duct outer surface is uninsulated, protect outer surface with suitable paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting."

2. Where ducts have external insulation, provide weatherproof aluminum jacket. See Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."

D. Double Wall:

1. Ductwork shall comply with requirements in "Double-Wall Rectangular Ducts and Fittings" or "Double-Wall Round Ducts and Fittings" Article.

2. Ductwork outer wall shall be Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.

3. Provide interstitial insulation.

3.6 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.

4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.

6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.

7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.

8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.

10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.

11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.

12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.

4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.

2. Test the following systems:

a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

e. Outdoor-Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

4. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.

5. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.

6. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.

7. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. For cleaning of existing ductwork, see Section 23 01 30.52 "Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning."

C. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

D. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

E. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

F. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

G. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.

5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.12 STARTUP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.13 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
   1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.

B. Supply Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
   2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
   3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
   4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

C. Return Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
   2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units Insert equipment:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed above:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

D. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
    a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
    a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
    b. Concealed: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish.
    c. Welded seams and joints.
    d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    e. Airtight/watertight.
4. Ducts Connected to Dishwashers, Dishwasher Hoods, and Other High-Humidity Locations:
    a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
    b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
    c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
    d. Welded longitudinal seams; welded or flanged transverse joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
    e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    f. Airtight/watertight.
5. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Fume Hood, Laboratory, and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and Class 4) Air:
    a. Type 316, stainless-steel sheet.
        1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
        2) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
    b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
    c. Welded seams and joints.
    d. Airtight/watertight.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
    a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
    a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

G. Liner:
1. Supply-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch(es thick.
2. Return-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch(es thick.
3. Exhaust-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, inch(es thick.
4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inch(es thick.
5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 2 inches thick.
6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch(es thick.

H. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
1. Supply-Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Return-Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inches thick.
3. Exhaust-Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.

I. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
        3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

J. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Backdraft dampers.
   2. Manual volume control dampers.
   3. Fire and smoke dampers.
   4. Actuators.
   5. Duct silencers.
   6. Turning vanes.
   7. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
   8. Flexible connectors.
   9. Flexible ducts.
   10. Accessories hardware.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 23 Section "Air Outlets and Inlets" for diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data including details for materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for the following items:
   1. Backdraft dampers.
   2. Manual volume control dampers.
   3. Fire and smoke dampers.
   4. Duct-mounted access panels and doors.
   5. Flexible ducts.

C. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing assemblies. Include dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Detail the following:
   1. Special fittings and volume control damper installation (both manual and automatic) details.
   2. Fire and smoke damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access door and panel installations.

D. Product Certification: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static pressure loss, and dimensions and weights.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA Standards:
   1. NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
   2. NFPA 90B, "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. General: Provide factory-fabricated volume-control dampers, complete with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades to provide stability under operating conditions. Provide locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for

damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class. Extend axles full length of damper blades. Provide bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

B. Standard Volume Control Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside of air stream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, minimum of 16 gage, and with mitered and welded corners. Provide frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls. Provide flangeless frames where indicated for installation in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 16-gage galvanized steel.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
4. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.2 FIRE DAMPERS

A. General: UL labeled according to UL Standard 555 "Standard for Fire Dampers." Refer to Fire Damper Schedule at the end of this Section.

B. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours, as indicated.

C. Frame: Type B; fabricated with roll-formed, 21-gage, galvanized-steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

D. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed or field-installed galvanized steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.056-inch (16-gage) or 0.138-inch (10-gage) thick as indicated, and length to suit application.
2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of the wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame meets sleeve requirements.

E. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

F. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 21-gage galvanized steel. In place of interlocking blades, provide full-length, 21-gage, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

G. Horizontal Dampers: Include a blade lock and stainless steel negator closure spring.

H. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

2.3 CEILING FIRE DAMPERS

A. General: UL listed and labeled; comply with the construction details for the tested floor/roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in the UL Fire Resistance Directory.

B. Frame: 20-gage, rectangular or round, galvanized steel; style to suit ceiling construction.

C. Blades: 22-gage galvanized steel with nonasbestos refractory insulation.

D. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

2.4 TURNING VANES

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch-wide, curved blades set at 3/4 inch on center, support with bars perpendicular to blades set at 2 inches on center, and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.

2.5 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. General: Refer to the Access Door Materials Schedule at the end of this Section for frame and door thickness, number of hinges and locks, and location of locks. Provide construction and airtightness suitable for duct pressure class.

B. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel. Provide with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

C. Door: Double-wall, galvanized sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Provide vision panel where indicated. Provide 1-inch by 1-inch butt hinge or piano hinge and cam latches.

D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber seals.

E. Insulation: 1-inch thick fiber glass or polystyrene foam board.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL Standard 181, Class 1.

B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory-fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 24-gage, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-gage aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected duct system. Fold and crimp metal edge strips onto fabric as illustrated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Standard, 1st Edition, Figure 2-19.

C. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connectors Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz. per sq yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lb per inch in the warp and 360 lb per inch in the filling.

F. Conventional, Outdoor System Flexible Connectors Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with Du Pont's HYPALON or other synthetic-rubber weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz. per sq yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lb per inch in the warp and 440 lb per inch in the filling.

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Flexible Ducts - Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch-thick, glass fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.

1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in the inner liner.
2. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene film.
3. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.

2.8 ACCESSORIES HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket and a flat mounting gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and provide in length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of duct accessories. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to manufacturer's installation instructions and applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards.

B. Install volume control dampers in lined duct with methods to avoid damage to liner and to avoid erosion of duct liner.

C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Install fire and smoke dampers according to the manufacturer's UL-approved printed instructions.

E. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

F. Label access doors according to Division 23.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

ACCESS DOOR MATERIALS SCHEDULE

DUCT PRESSURE CLASS	DOOR SIZE INCHES	NUMBER OF HINGES	NUMBER LOCKS	METAL GAGE FRAME	DOOR	BACK
2 INCHES	12X12	2	1-S	24	26	26
& LESS	16x20	2	2-S	22	24	26
	24X24	3	2-S	22	22	26

S: SIDE
T: TOP
B: BOTTOM

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of air outlets and inlets work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of outlets and inlets required for project include the following:

1. Ceiling air diffusers.
2. Wall registers and grilles.
3. Louvers.

C. Refer to other Division-23 sections for ductwork and duct accessories required in conjunction with air outlets and inlets; not work of this section.

D. Refer to other Division-23 sections for balancing of air outlets and inlets; not work of this section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of air outlets and inlets of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. ARI Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ARI 650 "Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets".
2. AMCA Compliance: Test and rate louvers in accordance with AMCA 500 "Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters".
3. AMCA Seal: Provide louvers bearing AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
4. NFPA Compliance: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets including the following:

1. Schedule of air outlets and inlets indicating drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses; throw and drop; and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air outlet and inlet, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver air outlets and inlets wrapped in factory-fabricated fiber-board type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.

B. Store air outlets and inlets in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING AIR DIFFUSERS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard ceiling air diffusers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Performance: Provide ceiling air diffusers that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.

C. Ceiling Compatibility: Provide diffusers with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems which will contain each type of ceiling air diffuser.

D. Types: Provide ceiling diffusers of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on diffuser schedule. The following requirements shall apply to nomenclature indicated on schedule.

1. Diffuser Faces:
   a. Round (RD): Round housing, core of concentric rings, round duct connection.
   b. Square: Square housing, core of square concentric louvers, square or round duct connection.
   c. Rectangular: Rectangular housing, core of rectangular concentric louvers, square or round duct connection.
   d. Panel: Square or rectangular housing extended to form a panel to fit in ceiling system module, core of square or rectangular concentric louvers, square or round duct connection.
   e. Perforated: Round, square, or rectangular housing covered with removable perforated panel in frame. Conceal air pattern devices above panel.
   f. Linear: Extruded aluminum continuous slot, single or multiple.
2. Diffuser Mountings:
   a. Stepped-Down: Diffuser housing below ceiling with perimeter flange and gasket to seal against ceiling construction.
   b. Flush: Diffuser housing above ceiling surface with flush perimeter flange and gasket to seal against ceiling.
   c. Lay-In: Diffuser housing sized to fit between ceiling exposed suspension tee bars and rest on top surface of tee bar.
3. Diffuser Patterns:
   a. Fixed (FX): Fixed position core with concentric rings or louvers for radial air flow around entire perimeter of diffuser.
   b. 2 Position (2-P): Manual 2-position core with concentric rings or louvers, upper position for horizontal air flow, lower position for vertical air flow.
   c. Adjustable (ADJ): Manual adjustable core with concentric rings or louvers, fully adjustable for horizontal to vertical air flow.
   d. 1 Way (1-W): Fixed louver face for 1-direction air flow, direction indicated on drawings.
   e. 2 Way (2-W): Fixed louver face for 2-direction air flow, directions indicated on drawings.
   f. 3 Way (3-W): Fixed louver face for 3-direction air flow, directions indicated on drawings.
   g. 4 Way (4-W): Fixed louver face for 4-direction air flow, directions indicated on drawings.
4. Diffuser Dampers:
   a. Opposed Blade (O-B): Adjustable opposed blade damper assembly, key operated from face of diffuser.
   b. Butterfly (BTFY): Two semicircular flaps connected to linkage adjustable from face of diffuser with key, and with straightening grid.
   c. Supply and Return (S & R): For supply and return diffusers, butterfly type damper in return neck, annular adjustable dampers in supply duct.

d. Fire Damper (F-D): Combination adjustable opposed blade damper and fusable link fire damper with UL approved link and assembly designed to meet requirements of NFPA 90A.

5. Diffuser Accessories:
   a. Equalizing Deflectors (E-D): Adjustable parallel blades in frame for straightening air flow.
   b. Smudge Ring (S-R): Extension perimeter frame around diffuser, sized so induced air impinges on frame and not on ceiling.
   c. Plaster Ring (P-R): Perimeter ring designed to act as a plaster stop and diffuser anchor.
   d. Extractor (EXTR): Curved blades mounted on adjustable frame to produce air scooping action in duct at diffuser take-off.
6. Diffuser Finishes:
   a. White Enamel (W-E): Semi-gloss white enamel prime finish.

E. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering diffusers which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Anemostat Products Div.; Dymanics Corp. of America.
2. Cranes Co.; Div. of Wehr Corp.
3. Krueger Mfg. Co.
4. Titus Products Div.; Philips Industries, Inc.
5. Tuttle & Bailey; Div. of Interpace Corp.

2.2 WALL REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard wall registers and grilles where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Performance: Provide wall registers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device and listed in manufacturer's current data.

C. Wall Compatibility: Provide registers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent wall systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into wall construction with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of wall construction which will contain each type of wall register and grille.

D. Types: Provide wall registers and grilles of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on register and grille schedule.

E. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering registers and grilles which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Anemostat Products Div.; Dynamics Corp. of America.
2. Carnes Co.; Div. of Wehr Corp.
3. Titus Products Div.; Philips Industries, Inc.

2.3 LOUVERS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard louvers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Performance: Provide louvers that have minimum free area, and maximum pressure drop of each type as listed in manufacturer's current data, complying with louver schedule.

C. Substrate Compatibility: Provide louvers with frame and sill styles that are compatible with adjacent substrate, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into construction openings with accurate fit and adequate support, for weatherproof installation. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of substrate which will contain each type of louver.

D. Materials: Construct of aluminum extrusions, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T52. Weld units or use stainless steel fasteners.

E. Louver Screens: On inside face of exterior louvers, provide 1/2" square mesh anodized aluminum wire bird screens mounted in removable extruded aluminum frames.

F. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering louvers which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Airline Products Co.
   2. Airolite Co.
   3. American Warming & Ventilating Inc.
   4. Arrow United Industries, Inc.
   5. Construction Specialties, Inc.
   6. Dowco Corp.
   7. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
   8. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
   9. Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
   10. Ruskin Mfg. Co.
   11. Safe-Air Inc.
   12. Snyder (E.G.) Co., Inc.
   13. Vent Products Co., Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which air outlets and inlets are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to insure that products serve intended function.

B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork and duct accessories, as necessary to interface installation of air outlets and inlets with other work.

C. Locate ceiling air diffusers, registers, and grilles, as indicated on general construction "Reflected Ceiling Plans". Unless otherwise indicated, locate units in center of acoustical ceiling module.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, 3 operating keys for each type of air outlet and inlet that require them.

END OF SECTION

SEALS PAGE: ELECTRICAL

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER	McCarter Engineering Stan McCarter

Specification Sections
26 05 18
26 05 19
26 05 26
26 05 33
26 24 16
26 27 26
26 28 13
26 28 16
26 51 00

8/31/22

END OF DOCUMENT

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL
Section 26 05 18 - Basic Electrical Materials and Methods

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
2. Electrical identification.
3. Electricity-metering components.
4. Concrete equipment bases.
5. Electrical demolition.
6. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
7. Touchup painting.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.

1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.

B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.

C. Coordinate electrical service connections to components furnished by utility companies.

1. Coordinate installation and connection of exterior underground and overhead utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.
2. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and of utility company providing electrical power and other services.

D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."

E. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.

F. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.

C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) o.c., in webs.

1. Channel Thickness: Selected to suit structural loading.
2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channel supports.

D. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.

E. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

F. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for nonarmored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

G. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.

H. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

I. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification Devices: A single type of identification product for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.

B. Underground Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape with the following features:

1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick (150 mm wide by 0.102 mm thick).
2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.

4. Printed legend that indicates type of underground line.

C. Tape Markers for Wire: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

D. Color-Coding Cable Ties: Type 6/6 nylon, self-locking type. Colors to suit coding scheme.

E. Engraved-Plastic Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) minimum thickness for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white background.

F. Interior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Preprinted, aluminum, baked-enamel-finish signs, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application.

G. Exterior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm), galvanized-steel backing, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application. 1/4-inch (6-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.

H. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.3 EQUIPMENT FOR UTILITY COMPANY'S ELECTRICITY METERING

A. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical power utility company.

2.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Forms and Reinforcement Materials: As specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Concrete: 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive strength as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.5 TOUCHUP PAINT

A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.

B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.

D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

B. Install wiring at outlets with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack conductor at each outlet.

C. Connect outlet and component connections to wiring systems and to ground. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

3.3 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.

B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.

C. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.

D. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb (90-kg) design load.

3.4 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.

B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.

C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.

D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.

E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.

F. Install 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 3/4-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.

H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.

I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.

J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches (610 mm) from the box.

K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.

L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.

M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:

1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
5. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
6. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.

    a. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

7. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
9. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS AND DEVICES

A. Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used for electrical identification with corresponding designations indicated in the Contract Documents or required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.

D. Tag and label circuits designated to be extended in the future. Identify source and circuit numbers in each cabinet, pull and junction box, and outlet box. Color-coding may be used for voltage and phase identification.

E. Install continuous underground plastic markers during trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines located directly above power and communication lines. Locate 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. If width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches (400 mm), overall, use a single line marker.

F. Install warning, caution, and instruction signs where required to comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145, and where needed to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.

3.6 UTILITY COMPANY ELECTRICITY-METERING EQUIPMENT

A. Install equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide grounding and empty conduits as required by utility company.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly. The firestopping shall be made in accordance with a UL listed assembly.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger, in both directions, than supported unit. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's anchorage recommendations and setting templates for anchor-bolt and tie locations, unless otherwise indicated. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.9 DEMOLITION

A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.

B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.

C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.

D. Remove demolished material from Project site.

E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:

1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
2. Electrical identification.
3. Electricity-metering components.
4. Concrete bases.
5. Electrical demolition.
6. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
7. Touchup painting.

3.12 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Refinish and touch up paint.

1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.13 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.

B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 26 0518

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL
Section 26 05 19 - Conductors and Cables

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wires and cables according to NEMA WC 26.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.

B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Wires and Cables:

a. American Insulated Wire Corp.; Leviton Manufacturing Co.
b. BICC Brand-Rex Company.
c. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
d. Southwire Company.

2. Connectors for Wires and Cables:

a. AMP Incorporated.
b. General Signal; O-Z/Gedney Unit.
c. Monogram Co.; AFC.
d. Square D Co.; Anderson.
e. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

2.2 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

A. UL-listed building wires and cables with conductor material, insulation type, cable construction, and rating as specified in Part 3 "Wire and Insulation Applications" Article.

B. Rubber Insulation Material: Comply with NEMA WC 3.

C. Thermoplastic Insulation Material: Comply with NEMA WC 5.

D. Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulation Material: Comply with NEMA WC 7.

E. Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulation Material: Comply with NEMA WC 8.

F. Conductor Material: Copper.

G. Stranding: Solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded conductor for larger than No. 10 AWG.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. UL-listed, factory-fabricated wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated. Comply with Project's installation requirements and as specified in Part 3 "Wire and Insulation Applications" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRE AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance: Type RHW or THWN, in raceway.

B. Feeders: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.

C. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.

D. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.

E. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.

F. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and NECA's "Standard of Installation."

B. Remove existing wires from raceway before pulling in new wires and cables.

C. Pull Conductors: Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

G. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

H. Identify wires and cables according to Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum.

B. Install splices and tapes that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.

C. Use splice and tap connectors compatible with conductor material.

D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

E. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: On installation of wires and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Correct malfunctioning conductors and cables at Project site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL
Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1. Comply with UL 467.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:

a. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
b. Chance/Hubbell.
c. Copperweld Corp.
d. Dossert Corp.
e. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
f. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
g. Galvan Industries, Inc.
h. Ideal Industries, Inc.
i. ILSCO.
j. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
k. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
l. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
m. Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
n. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

C. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

E. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

G. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:

1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in diameter.
2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (42 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) thick.
4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (42 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) thick.

H. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.

1. Size: 3/4 by 120 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.

B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.

C. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

E. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.

F. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

G. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

H. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide a grounding electrode in addition to installing a separate equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.

1. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.

B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

D. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

E. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.

F. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.

G. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

    a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
    b. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
    c. Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

2. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL
Section 26 05 33 – Raceways and Boxes

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1. Raceways include the following:

a. RMC.
b. IMC.
c. EMT.
d. FMC.
e. LFMC.
f. LFNC.
g. RNC.

2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets include the following:

a. Device boxes.
b. Outlet boxes.
c. Pull and junction boxes.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
2. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for raceways and box supports.
3. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

G. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

H. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide raceways and boxes specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

B. Comply with NECA's "Standard of Installation."

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Metal Conduit and Tubing:

a. Alflex Corp.
b. Anamet, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
c. Anixter Brothers, Inc.
d. Grinnell Co.; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
e. Monogram Co.; AFC.
f. Wheatland Tube Co.

2. Nonmetallic Conduit and Tubing:

a. Anamet, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
b. Hubbell, Inc.; Raco, Inc.
c. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
d. R&G Sloan Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Thomas & Betts Corp.

3. Conduit Bodies and Fittings:

a. American Electric; Construction Materials Group.

b. Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries.
c. Emerson Electric Co.; Appleton Electric Co.
d. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
e. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
f. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
g. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM.
h. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.

4. Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

a. Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries.
b. Electric Panelboard Co., Inc.
c. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
d. Hoffman Engineering Co.; Federal-Hoffman, Inc.
e. Hubbell Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
f. Hubbell Inc.; Raco, Inc.
g. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
h. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
i. Thomas & Betts Corp.
j. Woodhead Industries, Inc.; Daniel Woodhead Co.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

C. Plastic-Coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

D. Plastic-Coated IMC and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

E. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

1. Fittings: Compression type.

F. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

H. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit/tubing materials.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 or 80 PVC.

B. RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or conduit/tubing type and material.

C. LFNC: UL 1660.

2.4 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast box with gasketed cover.

C. Nonmetallic Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

2.5 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Exposed: Rigid steel or IMC.
2. Concealed: Rigid steel or IMC.
3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.

B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Exposed: Rigid steel or IMC.
2. Concealed: EMT.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:

    a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size (DN16).

C. Conceal conduit and EMT, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.

D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

E. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.

F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

G. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

H. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

I. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.

J. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Use raceway fittings compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location. For intermediate steel conduit, use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Run concealed raceways, with a minimum of bends, in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

M. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle third of slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch (25-mm) concrete cover.

1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size (DN27) parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
4. Transition from nonmetallic tubing to rigid steel conduit before rising above floor.

N. Install exposed raceways parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.
2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

O. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.

1. Make raceway terminations tight. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.
2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

P. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations are not secure with 1 locknut, use 2 locknuts: 1 inside and 1 outside the box.

Q. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of the pull wire.

S. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquidtight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

T. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with concrete.

U. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL
Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less for the following types:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

2. Distribution panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

F. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, TVSS device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
   a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
   a. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Div.
   b. Eaton
   c. Square D Co.

2.2 FABRICATION AND FEATURES

A. Enclosures: Flush or surface mounted cabinets as indicated on drawings. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, to meet environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.

C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.

D. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted inside metal frame, inside panelboard door.

E. Bus: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

F. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material.

G. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.

H. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.

I. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

J. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: When noted on drawings, install isolated equipment ground bus adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.

K. Feed-through Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device. Provide only when necessary or when noted on the drawings.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Doors: Front mounted with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.5 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: Front mounted, except omit in fused-switch panelboards; secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker.

C. Branch overcurrent protective devices shall be one of the following:

1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

3. Fused switches.

2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

3. Electronic Trip Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
   a. Instantaneous trip.
   b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.

2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

4. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mounting Heights: Top of trim 74 inches (1880 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

D. Circuit Directory: Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods".

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.6 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes receptacles, connectors, switches, and finish plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product specified.

B. Maintenance Data: For materials and products to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Wiring Devices:

a. Bryant Electric, Inc.
b. Eagle Electric Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Devices Div.
d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.

2. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations:

a. Crouse-Hinds Electrical Co.; Distribution Equipment Div.
b. Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.

3. Multioutlet Assemblies:

a. Wiremold.

4. Poke-through, Floor Service Outlets and Telephone/Power Poles:

a. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Devices Div.
b. Wiremold.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Straight-Blade and Locking Receptacles: Heavy-Duty grade, 20A.

B. GFCI Receptacles: Termination type, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) deep outlet box without an adapter.

C. Hazardous (Classified) Location Receptacles: Comply with NEMA FB 11.

2.3 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with type SOW-A jacket. Green-insulated grounding conductor, and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.4 SWITCHES

A. Snap Switches: Heavy-duty, quiet type.

B. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on/off switches and audible and electromagnetic noise filters.

1. Control: Continuously adjustable slide. Single-pole or three-way switch to suit connections.
2. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: Modular, 120 V, 60 Hz with continuously adjustable slide; single pole with soft tap or other quiet switch; electromagnetic filter to eliminate noise, RF, and TV interference; and 5-inch (130-mm) wire connecting leads.
3. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmers: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming to a maximum of 1 percent of full brightness.

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, Type 302, satin-finished stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

2.6 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartmentation: Barrier separates power and signal compartments.

C. Housing Material: Die-cast aluminum, satin finished.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Signal Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box unit with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.

1. Size: Selected to fit nominal 3-inch (75-mm) cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
2. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
3. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 3-inch (75-mm) cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.

2.8 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

B. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Color: Gray, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.

B. Install wall plates when painting is complete.

C. Install wall dimmers to achieve indicated rating after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

D. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.

E. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

F. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.

G. Adjust locations at which floor service outlets and telephone/power service poles are installed to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

1. Switches: Where three or more switches are ganged, and elsewhere as indicated, identify each switch with approved legend engraved on wall plate.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.

B. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated-ground conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturers torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each device at least six times.

B. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Replace damaged or defective components.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL
Section 26 28 13 - Fuses

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fuses.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from one source and by a single manufacturer.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide fuses specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fuses by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.; Bussmann Div.

2. General Electric Co.; Wiring Devices Div.

3. Gould Shawmut.

4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class as specified or indicated; current rating as indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions to verify proper fuse locations, sizes, and characteristics.

B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Main Service: Class L, fast acting.

B. Main Feeders: Class J, time delay.

C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

D. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, non-time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices as indicated. Arrange fuses so fuse ratings are readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install typewritten labels on inside door of each fused switch to indicate fuse replacement information.

END OF SECTION 26 2813

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL
Section 26 28 16 - Disconnect Switches

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes individually mounted switches used for the following:
   1. Feeder and equipment disconnect switches.
   2. Motor disconnect switches.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 26 Section "Fuses" for fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for disconnect switches and accessories specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain disconnect switches from one source and by a single manufacturer.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide disconnect switches specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
   1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
   2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide disconnect switches by one of the following:
   1. Switches:
      a. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution and Control Division.

b. Eaton
c. Square D Co.

2.2 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with lockable handle.

B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, clips to accommodate specified fuses, enclosure consistent with environment where located, handle lockable with 2 padlocks, and interlocked with cover in CLOSED position.

C. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, Type 1, unless otherwise specified or required to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
1. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install disconnect switches in locations as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install disconnect switches level and plumb.

C. Connect disconnect switches and components to wiring system and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.
1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

D. Identify each disconnect switch according to requirements specified in Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installing disconnect switches and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for disconnect switches. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 26 2816

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL
Section 26 51 00 – Interior Lighting

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes interior lighting fixtures, lighting fixtures mounted on exterior building surfaces, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture indicated, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, and the following:

1. Dimensions of fixtures.

2. Certified results of laboratory tests for fixtures and lamps for photometric performance.

3. Emergency lighting unit battery and charger.

4. Fluorescent and high-intensity-discharge ballasts.

5. Types of lamps.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fixtures, Emergency Lighting Units, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Fixtures, Mounting Hardware, and Trim: Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures with ceiling system and other construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty for Batteries: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to replace rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special Warranty Period for Batteries: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for last four years.

C. Special Warranties for Fluorescent Ballasts: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to replace fluorescent ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of manufacture, but not less than four years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Special Warranty Period for Electromagnetic Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard warranty, but not less than two years from date of manufacture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products indicated in the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the drawings.

2.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE COMPONENTS, GENERAL

A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit relamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during relamping and when secured in operating position.

D. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.

2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.

3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

E. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Plastic: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and ultraviolet radiation.

2. Lens Thickness: 0.15 inch minimum, unless greater thickness is indicated.

2.3 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

A. General Requirements: Unless otherwise indicated, features include the following:

1. Designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated at full light output.

2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.

3. Sound Rating: A.

B. Electronic Ballasts for Linear Lamps: Unless otherwise indicated, features include the following, besides those in "General Requirements" Paragraph above:

1. Certified Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.

2. Encapsulation: Without voids in potting compound.

3. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.

C. Ballasts for Compact Lamps in Recessed Fixtures: Unless otherwise indicated, additional features include the following:

1. Type: Electronic, fully encapsulated in potting compound.

2. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.

3. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.

4. Flicker: Less than 5 percent.

5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Less than 1.7.

6. Transient Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41 for Category A1 locations.

7. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.

D. Ballasts for Compact Lamps in Nonrecessed Fixtures: Unless otherwise indicated, additional features include the following:

1. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.

2. Ballast Coil Temperature: 65 deg C, maximum.

3. Transient Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41 for Category A1 locations.

4. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.

E. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments: As follows:

1. Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Above: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting temperature.

2. Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C) and Above: Electromagnetic type designed for use with high-output lamps.

F. Ballasts for Low Electromagnetic Interference Environments: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for consumer equipment.

2.4 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE LAMP BALLASTS

A. General: Comply with ANSI C82.4. Unless otherwise indicated, features include the following:

1. Type: Constant wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Operating Voltage: Match system voltage.

3. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single lamp ballasts.

4. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).

5. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.

6. Auxiliary, Instant-on, Quartz System: Automatically switches quartz lamp on when fixture is initially energized and when momentary power outages occur. Automatically turns quartz lamp off when high-intensity-discharge lamp reaches approximately 60 percent light output.

B. Encapsulation: Manufacturer's standard epoxy-encapsulated model designed to minimize audible fixture noise.

2.5 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements: Comply with UL 924 and the following:

1. Sign Colors and Lettering Size: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs: As follows:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: Light-emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

C. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with special warranty.

2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.

3. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from unit when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements: Self-contained units. Comply with UL 924. Units include the following features:

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type with minimum 10-year nominal life and special warranty.

2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.

3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

4. Wire Guard: Where indicated, heavy-chrome-plated wire guard arranged to protect lamp heads or fixtures.

5. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Arranged to hold unit on for fixed interval after restoring power after an outage. Provides adequate time delay to permit high-intensity-discharge lamps to restrike and develop adequate output.

2.7 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER SUPPLY UNIT

A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit factory mounted within fixture body. Comply with UL 924.

1. Test Switch and Light-Emitting Diode Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.

2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum 10-year nominal life.

3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.

4. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from unit when normal supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamp, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

2.8 LAMPS

A. Fluorescent Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index: 3500 K and 85 CRI, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Noncompact Fluorescent Lamp Life: Rated average is 20,000 hours at 3 hours per start when used on rapid-start circuits.

C. Metal-Halide Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index: 3600 K and 70 CRI, unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (12-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fitting and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (12-mm) steel tubes with single canopy arranged to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

F. Aircraft Cable Support: Use cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by fixture manufacturer.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Fixtures: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Paint Finish: Applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of defects.

2. Metallic Finish: Corrosion resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved submittal materials. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Support for Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid for support.

1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from fixture corners.

2. Support Clips: Fasten to fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner.

3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Arrange as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

C. Suspended Fixture Support: As follows:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.

2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.

3. Continuous Rows: Suspend from cable installed according to fixture manufacturer's written instructions and details on Drawings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Tests: As follows:

1. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.

2. Emergency Lighting: Interrupt electrical supply to demonstrate proper operation.

3. Verify normal transfer to battery source and retransfer to normal.

C. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

D. Corrosive Fixtures: Replace during warranty period.

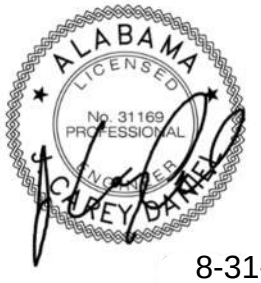
3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Clean fixtures internally and externally after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

TABLE OF CONTENTS



8-31-22

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clearing of vegetation, trees, landscaping and other vegetation.
B. Clearing of stumps, roots, shrubs, brush, grass, and organic material.
C. Removal of existing debris, junk, and trash from site.
D. Stripping Topsoil.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.
C. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
D. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Removal of built elements and utilities.
E. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Topsoil removal.
F. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations. Topsoil removal.
G. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.
H. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 2323 - Fill and Backfill.
B. Topsoil: See Section 31 2323.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CLEARING

A. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
B. Provide traffic control and when working near or adjacent to open roads, streets, walks, etc.
C. Provide temporary construction barricades to as needed to separate the work zone from open facilities and the public.
D. Do not close streets or sidewalks without permission from authority having jurisdiction.
E. Protect existing improvements to remain and adjacent properties from damage.

F. Restore damaged improvements and adjoining properties as acceptable to party having jurisdiction and at no cost to the owner.

G. Dewater low areas prior to clearing and stripping topsoil.

H. Strip topsoil to whatever depth encountered on site. Prevent intermingling of topsoil to be reused with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material.

I. Strip and stockpile topsoil as needed for reuse on site in landscaped, grassed, and seeded areas.

J. Topsoil stockpiles shall be free draining, covered or seeded if the stockpile shall not be reused in 13 days. Provide silt fencing around the perimeter of all stockpiles.

K. Fill holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of clearing operations in accordance with Section 31 2200 - Grading and Sec31 2323 - Filling.

L. Remove other items elsewhere on site as indicated on drawings.

M. Provide positive drainage as needed to keep the site in a dry condition.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

3.03 VEGETATION

A. Completely remove trees, stumps, roots, shrubs, brush, grass , and organic material in areas to be covered by buildings, structures, paving, lawns and landscaped areas.

B. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the limits indicated on drawings.

C. Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site any trees, stumps, roots, shrubs, brush, grass, or organic material resulting from clearing operation.

D. Dead Wood: Remove all dead trees (standing or down), limbs, and dry brush on site; treat as specified for vegetation removed.

E. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

3.04 DEBRIS AND DISPOSAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Remove cleared trees, stumps, roots, shrubs, brush, grass , and organic material from site.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

E. Burning on site shall not be permitted.

F. Dispose of all excess topsoil, unsuitable material, and waste material off site in a legal manner.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

SECTION 31 22 00
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal and storage of topsoil.
B. Rough grading and filling the site for site structures, building pads, and paving.
C. Finish grading.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing.
B. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.
C. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.
D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Filling and compaction.
E. Section 32 9219 - Seeding: Finish ground cover.
F. Section 32 9223 - Sodding: Finish ground cover.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Alabama, Department of Transportation standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: See Section 31 2323.
B. Fill Materials: See Section 31 2323.
C. Unsuitable Materials: Material defined as highly plastic soils, organic or material that will not provide a stable foundation or material that will not compact to the requirements set forth in these specifications or material not meeting the requirements of Section 31 2323.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.
C. It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to satisfy himself as to the accuracy of the topographic survey furnished on the grading plan by personal examination of the site and the existing conditions. If contractor disagrees with topographic survey, he must notify owner in advance of bidding or it is taken that contractor accepts topography.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.

C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above and below grade utilities to remain.

D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

E. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

F. Do not perform grading operations during periods of wet weather when it would be impossible to control moisture of soils.

G. Complete demolition and clearing operations in areas to be graded. Remove debris, roots, branches, and large rock.

H. Prior to grading lower areas perform the following:
   1. Drain water out by gravity with ditch having flow line lower than lowest elevation in low area. If drainage cannot be performed by gravity ditch, use adequate pump or any other measures necessary for drainage of site.
   2. After drainage of area is complete, remove muck, mud, debris, and other material of unsuitable nature by using acceptable equipment and methods that will keep natural soils underlying low area dry and undisturbed.

I. When rain is predicted, contractor shall roll graded areas to seal against infiltration. Contractor shall at all times keep site graded to maximize runoff in case of rain.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.

B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.

C. After grade has been an established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in any fill areas, the exposed subgrade shall be carefully inspected by probing, proof rolling and testing as needed. Remove any topsoil, organic material, unsuitable material, wet, soft or loose soil and other undesirable material.

D. Contractor shall contact the testing representative to inspect proof rolling operations. All areas failing proof rolling shall be undercut to an unyielding subgrade.

E. Where low density soils and or highly plastic soils are encountered, as detected by proof-rolling the contractor shall undercut and replace with compacted structural fill.

F. Building pads and foundations shall be supported on a minimum of 12" of structural fill. Structural fill shall extend 5 feet beyond the periphery of the buildings. Structural fill shall extend 3 feet beyond the paving limits. This requirement applies to both cuts and fills.

G. All cavities and irregularities shall be enlarged to permit use of compaction equipment for subsequent filling.

H. Scarify and recompact the top 8” of all areas to receive fill.

I. See Section 31 2323 for fill material, compaction and moisture content requirements.

J. Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 1:4 to key fill material into existing slope for firm bearing.

K. Fill placement can proceed after the surface densification is accomplished and proof rolling is completed.

L. In areas where fill is to be placed on exiting steep cuts slopes, the exiting surface shall be horizontally benched the width of a piece of equipment prior to fill placement.

M. All fill shall be placed in lifts, moisture conditioned, and compacted.

N. After excavations have been cut to subgrade, the subgrade areas shall be scarified to a minimum depth of 8 inches and re-compacted.

O. Grade areas to elevations or contours are indicated on Drawings. Refer to the drawings for thickness of pavements, concrete slabs, etc. to determine subgrade elevations. Refer to the architectural drawing for thickness floor slabs and granular support material.

P. If compaction requirements are not complied with at any time during construction process, remove and recompact deficient areas until proper compaction is obtained at no additional expense to Owner.

Q. Refer to Section 31 2323 Filling for all material, lift thickness, compaction, and moisture requirements to include re-compact of scarified cuts exposed at grade.

R. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

A. Stockpile topsoil to be re-used on site; remove all excess topsoil from site.

B. All unsuitable material, and excess subsoil shall be removed from the site.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

A. Before Finish Grading:
   1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
   2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.

B. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 2 inches.

C. Place topsoil to thickness 4 inches.

D. Place topsoil during dry weather.

E. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material from topsoil while spreading.

F. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

G. Roll placed topsoil.

H. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

I. All fill shall be placed in lifts, moisture conditioned, and compacted.

J. All excavations cut to subgrade shall be scarified to a minimum depth of 8 inches and re-compacted

K. Grade areas to elevations or contours are indicated on Drawings. Refer to the drawings for thickness of pavements, concrete slabs, etc. to determine subgrade elevations. Refer to the architectural drawing for thickness floor slabs and granular support material. Refer to site construction plans for pavement, sidewalks, and other slab on grade thickness.

L. Ditches and swales shall be graded to allow for proper drainage with no ponding.

M. If compaction requirements are not complied with at any time during construction process, remove and recompact deficient areas until proper compaction is obtained at no additional expense to Owner.

N. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 feet from required elevation.

O. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.05 feet from required elevation.

3.06 OFF-SITE CONSTRUCTION

A. It shall be understood that all work occurring off-site and on adjacent highways, roads, streets, or right-of-ways is to be constructed in accordance with latest edition of Standard Specifications of the Alabama Department of Transportation, and any local agency having jurisdiction. Also, this work shall be subject to their inspection, regulations, and acceptance.

B. All construction of highways or streets is to have appropriate signage and or barricades in accordance with traffic control manual and/or the Alabama Department of Transportation. Peak hour traffic is to be inconvenienced at an absolute minimum.

3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing Laboratory, paid for by the contractor, shall perform construction testing on site as follows
   1. Fill Placed in Areas to be Paved: At least one compaction test for every 5,000 square feet of each 8" loose lift or layer.
   2. Fill Placed Under Building and Extending 10’ outside Exterior Building Line: At least one compaction test for every 2,500 square feet of each 8" loose lift or layer, a minimum of 3 test per lift.
   3. Inspect proof rolling operations of all cuts and fills.

B. The Independent Testing Laboratory shall prepare test reports that indicate test location, elevation data, and test results. Owner, Architect, Engineer and Contractor shall be provided with copies of reports within 24 hours of time test was performed.

C. In event that any test performed fails to meet these Specifications, owner and Contractor shall be notified immediately by the Independent Testing Laboratory.

D. Foundation excavations shall be inspected and tested for appropriateness of bearing capacity at the bottom of footing by the Independent Testing Laboratory.

E. All proof rolling operations shall be performed in the presence of the independent testing laboratory. The independent testing laboratory shall determine if the subgrade passes the proof rolling operation.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil, subsoil, and excess material.

B. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

C. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION 31 22 00

SECTION 31 23 16
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.

B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

C. Temporary excavation support and protection systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.

B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of benchmarks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring. General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.

C. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Shoring and underpinning existing structures.

D. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal.

E. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Soil removal from surface of site.

F. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Grading.

G. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

H. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Fill materials, filling, and compacting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 31 2323 for fill material requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 31 1000 for clearing, grubbing, and removal of existing debris.

C. See Section 31 2200 for topsoil removal.

D. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

E. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

F. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

G. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

H. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Engineer.

3.03 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

A. Excavation Safety: Comply with OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.

3.04 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.

B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or unless shored.

C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

D. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

F. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 2323.

G. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Engineer. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.05 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. See Section 31 2323 for subgrade preparation at general excavations.

B. See Section 31 2316.13 for subgrade preparation at utility trenches.

3.06 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.

B. See Section 31 2323 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at general excavations.

C. See Section 31 2316.13 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at utility trenches.

D. See Section 31 2200 for rough and final grading and topsoil replacement requirements.

3.07 REPAIR

A. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 2323.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Refer to Section 31 2200 Grading.

B. Refer to Section 31 2316.13 Trenching.

C. Probe and visually inspection load-bearing excavated surfaces before placement of foundations.

D. The Independent Testing Laboratory, paid for by the contractor, shall prepare test reports that indicate test location, elevation data, and test results. Owner, Architect, Engineer and Contractor shall be provided with copies of reports within 24 hours of time test was performed.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.

B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.

D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from drainage, rain and freezing.

E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 31 23 16

SECTION 31 23 16.13
TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3001 - Cast-in-Place Concrete (Site).
B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Site grading.
C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Building and foundation excavating.
D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
B. Subgrade Elevations: Determined for Sections and details on site drawing and from architectural drawings for building and accessory structures.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; 1965 (2012).
B. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.
C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012.
D. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2011.
E. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2010.
F. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2015.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. Structural Fill: Refer to Section 31 2323 Filling.
B. Concrete for Fill: Lean concrete.
C. Granular Fill - Fill Type Crushed stone ASTM #67: Coarse aggregate, conforming to State of Alabama Department of Transportation standard.
D. Drainage Fill: Fill Type Crushed stone ASTM #67: Coarse aggregate, conforming to State of Alabama Department of Transportation standard.
E. Bedding, Hunching and Initial Back Fill (Pipe): Fill Type Crushed stone ASTM #67: Coarse aggregate, conforming to State of Alabama, Department of Transportation standard.

F. Final Backfill (Pipe): Structural Fill. Refer to Section 31 2323 Filling.

G. Topsoil: See Section 31 2323 Filling.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Trench Utility Locator Tape: Heavy duty 6" wide underground warning tape. Tape shall be made from polyethylene material, 3.5 mils thick, with a minimum tensile strength of 1,750 psi. Place the tape at one-half the minimum depth of cover for the utility line or a maximum of 3 feet, whichever is the less, but never above the top of subgrade. Color of tape shall be determined by as follows:
   1. Natural Gas or Propane - Yellow.
   2. Electric - Red.
   3. Telephone - Orange.
   4. Water - Blue.
   5. Sanitary Sewer - Green.

B. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven, filter fabric; 160N manufactured by Marifii.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 31 2200 for additional requirements.

C. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Engineer.

3.03 TRENCHING

A. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.

B. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

C. Remove excess excavated material from site.

D. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Geotechnical Engineer. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

E. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with in accordance with pipe bedding detail shown on drawings.

B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.05 BACKFILLING

A. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

E. Backfill and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.

F. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

G. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Use structural fill, flush to required elevation and compact.
   2. Refer to section 31 2323.

H. Compaction Density and moisture content requirements:
   1. Refer to section 31 2323.

I. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
   1. Refer to section 31 2323.

3.06 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Utility Piping, Conduits, Duct Bank, and 4" diameter piping and less:
   1. Provide Bedding, hunching, initial backfill and final backfill.
   2. Compact in maximum 6 inch lifts.
   3. Refer to section 31 2323 for density and compaction requirements.

B. At Pipe Culverts:
   1. Provide Bedding, hunching, initial backfill and final backfill.
   2. Compact in maximum 6 inch lifts.
   3. Refer to section 31 2323 for density and compaction requirements.

C. At French Drains and Subdrainage Piping:
   1. Use granular fill.
   2. Fill up to 6 inches below finish grade.
   3. Refer to section 31 2323 for density and compaction requirements.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").

B. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

C. An independent testing laboratory, paid for by the contractor, shall perform tests at intervals not exceeding 200 feet of trench for each 6” of compacted trench backfill.

D. The Independent Testing Laboratory shall prepare test reports that indicate test location, elevation data, and test results. Owner, Architect, Engineer and Contractor shall be provided with copies of reports within 24 hours of time test was performed.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION 31 23 16.13

SECTION 31 23 23
FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and buildings.

B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Placement of on site and borrow material.

C. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Site grading.

D. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Placement of on site and borrow material.

E. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

B. Unsuitable Materials: Material defined as highly plastic soils, organic or material that will not provide a stable foundation or material that will not compact to the requirements set forth in these specifications or material not meeting the requirements of this Section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012.

B. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2011.

C. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2010.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Soil Samples: 10 pounds sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.

B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

C. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. On site materials are generally considered acceptable as fill. On site materials failing to meet the requirements of structural fill are not acceptable as fill.

B. Structural Fill: On Site and Borrow Material.
   1. Free of organic matter and debris
   2. Free of rocks larger than 2 inches.
   3. Refer to Site Preparation Notes on the site plans.
   4. Material imported from off-site shall meet the geotechnical requirements and specifications as defined in the construction documents.
   5. Contractor shall retain Geotechnical Engineer/Testing Facility to provide acceptable soil parameters based on field conditions.

C. Concrete for Fill: Lean concrete.

D. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site and Friable loam; imported borrow.
   1. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
   2. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
   3. Containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent inorganic matter.
   4. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.

B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

C. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. All fill areas shall scarified and recompacted prior to proof rolling.

B. After re-compaction is achieved, the area shall be proof rolled in the presence of the qualified testing agency.

C. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of an independent testing laboratory representative.

D. Prior to placing fill, any area failing proof roll shall be undercut and backfilled with Structural Fill meeting the project specifications.

E. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

F. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

C. In areas where fill is to be placed on exiting steep cuts slopes, the exiting surface shall be horizontally benched the width of a piece of equipment prior to fill placement.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Place fill in 6" compacted lifts or as defined by the geotechnical recommendations and construction documents.

F. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

G. Structural Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches loose depth.

H. When insufficient material exist on site, provide borrow material meeting the requirements for structural fill.

I. Excess material shall be disposed of off-site, or as directed by the owner.

J. Correct areas that are over-excavated.

K. Compaction Density are as follows:
   1. Fills shall be compacted to a minimum of 98% of the maximum dry density as defined by ASTM D698 at all location and all depths.
   2. Where stabilizing agents are used compact to 100% of the maximum dry density as defined by ASTM D698.

L. Moisture requirements are as follows:
   1. Contractor shall retain Geotechnical Engineer/Testing Facility to provide acceptable soil parameters based on field conditions.

M. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

N. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the geotechnical engineer. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Refer to Section 2200 Grading for additional Field Quality Control requirements.

B. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").

C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition.

B. Stabilize and leave free draining any borrow area, if used.

END OF SECTION 31 23 23

DIVISION 31 00 00: EARTHWORK
Section 31 31 16: Termite Control

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and any general provisions of the Contract for each Prime Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and specific requirements apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes soil treatment for termite control at all areas constructed on grade.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract.

B. Product data and application instructions.

C. Certification that products used comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations for termiticides.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for preparing substrate and application.

B. Engage a professional pest control operator who is licensed according to regulations of governing authorities to apply soil treatment solution.

C. Use only termiticides that bear a federal registration number of the EPA and are approved by local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Restrictions: Do not apply soil treatment solution until excavating, filling, and grading operations are completed, except as otherwise required in construction operations.

B. To ensure penetration, do not apply soil treatment to frozen or excessively wet soils or during inclement weather. Comply with handling and application instructions of the soil toxicant manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Furnish written warranty, executed by Applicator and General Contractor, certifying that applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity is discovered during warranty period, General Contractor will re-treat

soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

B. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Final Acceptance.

C. The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the General Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION

A. General: Use an emulsible, concentrated termiticide that dilutes with water, specially formulated to prevent termites infestation. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a diluent. Provide a solution consisting of one of following chemical elements.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Subject to compliance with requirement, provide Dominion 2L , Premice 2, Phantom, or Taurus SC Termiticide / Insecticide or approved equivalent.

C. Dilute with water to concentration level recommended by manufacturer.

D. Other solutions may be used as recommended by Applicator if approved for intended application by local authorities having jurisdiction. Use only soil treatment solutions that are not harmful to plants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Surface Preparation: Remove foreign matter that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and foundations. Toxicants may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

B. Application Rates: Apply soil treatment solution as follows:

1. Under slab-on-grade structures, treat soil before concrete slabs are placed, using the following application rates:

a. Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet to soil in critical areas under slab, including entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating slab, and around interior column footers.
b. Apply 1 gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. as an overall treatment under slab and attached slab areas where fill is soil or unwashed gravel. Apply 1-1/2 gallons of chemical solution to areas where fill is washed gravel or other coarse absorbent material.

c. Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet of trench for each foot of depth from grade to footing, along outside edge of building. Dig a trench 6 to 8 inches wide along outside of foundation to a depth of not less than 12 inches. Punch holes to top of footing at not more than 12 inches o.c. and apply chemical solution. Mix chemical solution with the soil as it is being replaced in the trench.

C. Post signs in areas of application to warn workers that soil termiticide treatment has been applied. Remove signs after areas are covered by other construction.

D. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, landscape grading, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 31 31 16

SECTION 31 37 00
RIPRAP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Riprap .

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Aggregate requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with Alabama Department of Transportation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Riprap: Provide in accordance with Alabama Department of Transportation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACEMENT

A. Place geotextile fabric over substrate, lap edges and ends. Geotextile fabric shall be heavy weight (10oz minimum) non-woven fabric.

B. Place riprap at culvert pipe ends, embankment slopes, swales, and ditches, and as indicated.

C. Installed Thickness: 18 inch average.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 23
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course.
B. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Compacted fill over utility trenches under base course.
C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Topsoil fill at areas adjacent to aggregate base course.
D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.
E. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving: Finish and binder asphalt courses.
F. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving: Finish concrete surface course.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; 1965 (2012).
B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop; 2015.
C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.
D. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012.
E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN m/m3)); 2012.
F. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2011.
G. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2010.
H. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2015.
I. Alabama Department of Transportation Latest Details and Specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Crushed Aggregate Base Type B per Section 825 per the Alabama Department of Transpiration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.

B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

C. Proof roll immediately prior to placing aggregate base course. Repair any areas failing proof roll.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Under Bituminous Concrete Paving:
   1. Place Crushed Aggregate Base to a total compacted thickness of 8 inches.
   2. Compact to 100 percent of maximum dry density.

B. Under Portland Cement Concrete Paving:
   1. Place coarse aggregate to a total compacted thickness of 4 inches.
   2. Compact to 100 percent of maximum dry density.

C. Place aggregate in maximum 8 layers and roller compact to specified density.

D. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

E. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.

F. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

G. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing laboratory, paid for by contractor, shall be retained to perform construction testing of in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with these requirements as follows:

B. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing material in accordance with AASHTO T 180 or ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").

C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

D. Frequency of Tests: 1 density test per 4000 sf.

E. The contractor shall repair or remove and replace unacceptable base as determine by the above testing results.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Leave area in a clean and neat condition.

END OF SECTION 32 11 23

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Double course bituminous concrete paving.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base.
B. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted subgrade for paving.
C. Section 32 1123 - Aggregate Base Courses: Aggregate base course.
D. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving: Concrete substrate.
E. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving: Concrete curbs.
F. Section 32 1723.13 - Painted Pavement Markings: Concrete bumpers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; 1965 (2012).
B. AI MS-2 - Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types; 2015.
C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.
D. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction; 2009a.
E. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2011.
F. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2010.
G. Alabama Department of Transportation Latest Details and Specifications.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with Alabama Department of Transportation standard.
B. Mixing Plant: Conform to Alabama Department of Transportation standard.
C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for paving work on public property.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Bituminous Concrete Wearing Surface shall comply with Alabama Department of Transportation standard section 424.

B. Bituminous Concrete Upper Binder Layer shall comply with Alabama Department of Transportation standard section 424.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test mix design and samples in accordance with AI MS-2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 BASE COURSE

A. See Section 32 1123.

3.03 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

A. Apply tack coat on asphalt surface in accordance with Alabama Department of Transportation standard.

3.04 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - DOUBLE COURSE

A. Tack shall be used to adhere the Bituminous Concrete Wearing Surface to the Bituminous Concrete Upper Binder Layer.

B. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.

C. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing laboratory, paid for by contractor, shall be retained to perform construction testing of in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with these requirements as follows:

B. Asphalt surface and base course shall be randomly cored at a rate of one core for every 5,000 square feet of paving. Asphalt pavement samples shall be tested for aggregate gradation and bitumen content for conformance with the mix design.

C. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness shall not be less than thickness specified on the drawing. Thickness of core shall be used to determine thickness of asphalt provided.

D. The contractor shall repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as determine by the above testing results.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete parking areas, and roads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3001 - Cast-in-Place Concrete (Site).
B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base and preparation of subsoil at pavement perimeter for planting.
C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted subbase for paving.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
C. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000.
D. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
E. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; 2010.
F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
G. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2017.
H. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016.
I. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2016b.
J. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2016a.
K. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
L. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
M. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2004 (Reapproved 2013).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

A. Comply with applicable requirements of ACI 301.

B. Slabs on grade, Concrete Sidewalks, Curb and Gutter:4000 psi, 28 day compressive strength.

2.02 FORM MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 3 3000 Cast in Place Concrete.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel and Welded Wire Reinforcement: Types specified in Section 03 3000 Cast in Place Concrete.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

B. Concrete Materials: Provide in accordance with Alabama Department of Transportation requirements and specifications.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Refer to Section 3 3000 Cast in Place Concrete.

2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Concrete Properties:

1. Heavy Duty Concrete Paving: Compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days; 4000 psi compressive strength with a minimum flexural strength of 500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 SUBBASE

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

3.04 FORMING

A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.

3.05 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

A. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

3.06 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with Alabama Department of Transportation Highways standards.

B. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.

3.07 JOINTS

A. Place 3/8 inch wide expansion joints at not to exceed 15 foot intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components.

B. Provide scored joints.
   1. Between sidewalks and curbs.
   2. Between curbs and pavement.

C. Saw cut contraction joints 3/16 inch wide at an optimum time after finishing. Cut 1/3 into depth of slab.

3.08 FINISHING

A. Area Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.

B. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.

C. Inclined Vehicular Ramps: Broomed perpendicular to slope.

D. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.09 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing laboratory, paid for by contractor, shall be retained to perform construction testing of in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with these requirements as follows:

B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.
   1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
   2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.

C. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

D. The contractor shall remove and replace unacceptable concrete as determine by the above testing results.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over pavement until 75 percent design strength of concrete has been achieved.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

SECTION 32 17 23.13

PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Parking lot markings, including parking bays, crosswalks, arrows, handicapped symbols, and curb markings.

B. Roadway lane markings and crosswalk markings.

C. "No Parking" curb painting.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

B. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS TT-B-1325 - Beads (Glass Spheres); Retro-Reflective; Rev. D, 2007.

B. FS TT-P-1952 - Paint, Traffic Black, and Airfield Marking, Waterborne; Rev. E, 2007.

C. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; current edition, www.paintinfo.com.

D. FHWA MUTCD - Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways; U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration; Current Edition.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Line and Zone Marking Paint: MPI (APL) No. 97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint; color(s) as indicated.
   1. Parking Lots: White
   2. Handicapped Symbols: Blue.
   3. Crosswalks: White
   4. Double Stripe at Stop Bar: Yellow
   5. Stop Bar: White
   6. Cross Hatch and Chevrons: White

B. Temporary Marking Tape: Preformed, reflective, pressure sensitive adhesive tape in color(s) required; Contractor is responsible for selection of material of sufficient durability as to perform satisfactorily during period for which its use is required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
   1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods.

D. Where oil or grease are present, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application; after cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint.

E. Establish survey control points to determine locations and dimensions of markings; provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals.

F. Temporary Pavement Markings: When required or directed by Engineer, apply temporary markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s) as indicated or directed.
   1. After temporary marking has served its purpose, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method so that surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.
   2. At Contractor's option, temporary marking tape may be used in lieu of temporary painted marking; remove unsatisfactory tape and replace with painted markings at no additional cost to Owner.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Begin pavement marking as soon as practicable after surface has been cleaned and dried.

B. Do not apply paint if temperature of surface to be painted or the atmosphere is less than 50 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.

C. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using an experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts.

D. Comply with FHWA MUTCD manual (http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov) for details not shown.

E. Apply markings in locations determined by measurement from survey control points; preserve control points until after markings have been accepted.

F. Apply uniformly painted markings of color(s), lengths, and widths as indicated on drawings true, sharp edges and ends.
   1. Apply paint in (2) two coats in accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Newly laid asphalt may require a minimum amount of time between coats to assure removal of volatiles to assure paint life and quality installation.
   2. Wet Film Thickness: 0.015 inch, minimum.
   3. Width Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.

G. Roadway Traffic Lanes: Use suitable mobile mechanical equipment that provides constant agitation of paint and travels at controlled speeds.
   1. Conduct operations in such a manner that necessary traffic can move without hindrance.
   2. Place warning signs at the beginning of the wet line, and at points well in advance of the marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic.
   3. If paint does not dry within expected time, discontinue paint operations until cause of slow drying is determined and corrected.
   4. Skip Markings: Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow; make length of intervals as indicated.
   5. Use hand application by pneumatic spray for application of paint in areas where a mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

H. Parking Lots: Apply parking space lines, entrance and exit arrows, painted curbs, and other markings indicated on drawings.
   1. Mark the International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces.
   2. Hand application by pneumatic spray is acceptable.

I. Symbols: Use a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends, of the design and size indicated.

3.04 DRYING, PROTECTION, AND REPLACEMENT

A. Protect newly painted markings so that paint is not picked up by tires, smeared, or tracked.

B. Provide barricades, warning signs, and flags as necessary to prevent traffic crossing newly painted markings.

C. Allow paint to dry at least the minimum time specified by the applicable paint standard and not less than that recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace markings that are applied at less than minimum material rates; deviate from true alignment; exceed length and width tolerances; or show light spots, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.

E. Remove markings in manner to avoid damage to the surface to which the marking was applied, using carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method.

F. Replace removed markings at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION 32 17 23.13

DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
Section 32 18 13 Synthetic Turf Systems

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDES

A. Furnishing, delivery, installation and warranty of a complete synthetic turf system including under field drainage, field turf, field markings and resilient infill material.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 02300 – Earthwork

B. Section 321123 - Aggregate Subbase

REFERENCES

C. ASTM Standard Test Methods:
D1577 – Standard Test Method for Linear Density of Textile Fiber
D5848 – Standard Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Covering D418 – Standard Test Method for Testing Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction D1338 – Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
D1682 – Standard Method of Test for Breaking Load and Elongation of Textile Fabrics D5034 – Standard Test Method of Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab
Test) F1015 – Standard Test Method for Relative Abrasiveness of Synthetic Turf Playing Surfaces F1551 – Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability
D2859 – Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials
F355 – Standard Test Method for Shock-Absorbing Properties of Playing Surfaces
F1936 – Standard Test Method for Shock-Absorbing Properties of North American Football Field Playing Systems as Measured in the Field
D1557 – Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort.

D. National Federation of High School (NFHS) Rules, as applicable. FIFA Rules of the Game or NCAA Soccer Rules, as applicable.

1.03 SITE EXAMINATION

A. The Contractor shall verify clearing and grubbing operations were adequate prior to preparing subgrade.

B. The Contractor, along with the Engineer, Grading Subcontractor (if applicable) and Synthetic Turf Subcontractor (if applicable), shall attend a joint inspection of the completed sub-base assembly for the purpose of determining the acceptability of that surface prior to installing the synthetic turf product and to confirm actual site dimensions.

C. The inspection shall include a check for planarity. The finished surface shall not vary from a true plane more than 1/4” in 10 feet when measured in any direction. The Contractor shall provide all required tools and materials needed for the planarity check, which may include but not
be limited to, a laser level, string line, straight edge and/or other assessment materials. The Contractor shall mark in the field any deviations from grade in excess of those specified above, as well as provide a marked up plan locating the deviations.

The Contractor shall correct any deviations to the satisfaction of the Engineer and Synthetic Turf installer.

D. The compaction of aggregate base shall be 95% to Standard Proctor and surface tolerances shall not exceed ¼" over 10 feet.

E. The Contractor shall have a Georgia registered surveyor conduct an elevation survey of the field area in a 25' grid to determine and verify that subgrade elevations and slopes are
within previously specified tolerances. This elevation survey may require further verification of smaller areas within the 25' grid if determined necessary by the Engineer.

F. When any or all corrective procedures have been completed, the finished sub-base surface must be re-inspected, with the same representatives attending as the initial inspection. If required, additional repair and inspections are to be conducted until the subbase surface is deemed acceptable by the Engineer and Synthetic Turf Installer.

Once the sub-base surface has been deemed acceptable, the Contractor shall submit a written certificate indicating the acceptance of:

1. The sub-base construction finished surface as totally suitable for the application of the selected synthetic turf system, and
2. The sub-base construction as totally suitable for work under this section to proceed with the final installation and fully warrant the athletic surface installation for the period and conditions specified herein.

G. Commencement of work under this section shall constitute acceptance of the work completed under other sections by the Contractor, acceptance of dimensions of the subbase, and hence, no claims for extra work based upon these conditions will be permitted.

1.04 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Install synthetic turf surfacing only when ambient air temperature is 35 F or above and the relative humidity is below 35% or as specified by the product manufacturer. Installation will not proceed if rain is imminent.

B. Install product only when prepared base is suitably free of dirt, dust, and petroleum products, is moisture free and sufficiently secured to prevent unwanted pedestrian and vehicular access.

1.05 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section. The Turf Manufacturer:
   1. Must be experienced in the manufacturing of tall pile synthetic infill grass systems with the same fiber as specified.
   2. Must have at least 5 fields of 65,000 sq. ft. or more of the specified material, fiber, infill material and backing, or similar system, in play in the United States.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.
   1. The Synthetic Turf Installer must provide competent workmen skilled in this type of synthetic grass installation. All technicians must have installed tall pile synthetic turf.
   2. The designated Supervisory Personnel on the project must be certified, in

writing by the Turf Manufacturer, as competent in the installation of this material, including seaming and proper installation of the infill mixture.

C. Prior to the beginning of installation, the Synthetic Turf Installer shall inspect the subbase. The installer will accept the sub-base in writing when the general contractor provides test results for compaction, planarity and permeability that are in compliance with the synthetic turf manufacturer's recommendations and as stated herein.

D. The Synthetic Turf Installer shall provide the necessary testing data to the Owner that the finished field meets the required initial shock attenuation, as per ASTM F1936.

E. Remove defective Work, whether the result of poor workmanship, defective products or damage, which has been rejected by the Engineer as unacceptable. Replace defective work in conformance with the Contract Documents.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following with Proposal:

1. Submit the exact product name/description as well as the name and location of the manufacturers and suppliers of each component. Manufacturers and suppliers must not be changed after the contract is awarded unless approved by the Owner in writing.
2. Submit two (2) samples, 12"x12" minimum size, illustrating details of finished product as bid, including full cross section of subbase, turf, and infill material.
3. Product Literature: Submit two (2) copies of manufacturer's recommended installation and maintenance information, including any technical criteria for evaluation of the installed product. Descriptions of all equipment recommended for the maintenance and repair of turf product, as well as a list of any activities not recommended relative to the warranty.
4. Submit a 1-lb sample of the selected bid infill material(s).
5. A letter and specification sheet certifying that the products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
6. Certified copies of independent (third-party) laboratory reports on ASTM tests as follows:
   a. Pile Height, Face Width & Total Fabric Weight, ASTM D418 or D5848
   b. Primary & Secondary Backing Weights, ASTM D418 or D5848
   c. Tuft Bind, ASTM D1335
   d. Grab Tear Strength, ASTM D1682 or D5034
   e. Verification that product meets Gmax minimums for ASTM F1936 for life of installation.
7. List of existing installations, including Owner's representative and telephone number, for similar projects. These installations must have used the same manufacturer and product, or similar, proposed for this field, including the same fiber infill and pad, if applicable.
8. Name and experience of the designated supervisory personnel assigned to this project shall be submitted with the proposal. Changes to this assignment after contract
can only be made if approved in writing by the Owner. Include a listing of other on-site personnel and their experience.

9. The Synthetic Turf Installer and Turf Manufacturer shall provide evidence that the turf system does not violate any other manufacturer's patents, patents allowed or patents pending.
10. The Synthetic Turf Installer and the Turf Manufacturer shall provide complete information on its warranty/insurance policy and coverage, as noted in Section 1.08. Provide a complete sample copy of all warranty documentation.

B. Prior to ordering of materials:
1. The Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings indicating:
   a. Field Layout.
   b. Field Marking Plan and details for Soccer, Men's Lacrosse, and Women's Lacrosse.
   c. Mid-field emblem layout with color samples.
   d. Roll/Seaming Layout.
   e. Methods of attachment, field openings and perimeter conditions.
2. The Turf Manufacturer must submit the fiber manufacturer's name, type of fiber and composition of fiber.

3. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings are to be submitted for review by the Engineer prior to manufacture of product and are to contain information regarding locations of seams, anchorage details, goal post/insert details, line and event marking locations and dimensions, turf roll widths and dimensions.

C. Prior to Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner:
1. Two (2) copies of Maintenance Manuals, which will include all necessary instructions for the proper care and preventative maintenance of the synthetic turf system, including painting and markings. Also address remedial measures for graffiti removal.

2. Written verification of a suitable training session for the Owner's maintenance staff on how to maintain the completed installation.
3. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of seams, drains or other pertinent information.
4. Enter into a contract with the Owner to provide annual operations and maintenance assistance for two (2) years. Provide contract, contact information and schedule first visit. Quarterly each year provide operations and maintenance that includes:
   a. On-site inspection analysis of seams, infill, inlay, edge, and field inserts.
   b. The contractor shall sweep and groom the field at each quarterly visit.
   c. Synthetic turf report with results of inspection analysis, photos, results of cleaning process, recommendations for future cleaning/maintenance, and Gmax testing results.
   d. The Contractor must execute an annual operations and maintenance assistance contract before substantial completion can be approved.
5. Test Results: Test certifications issued by an independent testing agency that the synthetic surface meets with the requirements of the ASTM tests noted herein are to be submitted.
6. Base Conditions Acceptance: Prior to installation of the synthetic turf system, the Contractor is to submit in writing an acceptance of the compacted base and

sub-base system as being acceptable by the turf manufacturer and suitable for the successful installation of the proprietary synthetic turf system.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall provide a minimum eight (8) year, 3rd party insured warranty policy by the manufacturer, against defects in materials and workmanship. Defects shall include, but not be limited to ultraviolet ray fading, degradation, or excessive wear of fiber.

B. Warranty must be backed by a surety licensed to do business in the State of Georgia

C. Submit information confirming that a 3rd Party Insurance Policy, non-cancelable, non-prorated, and pre-paid for the entire duration of the warranty is in effect covering this installation, and underwritten by a Best A Rated Insurance Carrier.

D. Warranty shall be for full replacement of any damaged product within the warranty period. Warranty shall be comprehensive and sufficient to replace entire field if necessary.

E. Warranty shall become effective from the date of substantial completion.

F. Warranty shall include Gmax testing on a biennial basis demonstrating an initial Gmax not exceeding 125 G's initially and not exceeding 175 G's at any time during the warranty period. Test results shall be submitted to the Engineer within 30 days of each test.

G. The Warranty shall contain no usage limits for warranted field.

H. Submit Manufacturer Warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with Manufacturer.

I. Supply Warranty Insurance Certificate with complete information on contacting the Insurance Carrier should a claim need to be made. Warranty insurance policy shall have the Owner listed as insured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPLIER QUALIFICATIONS

A. The Owner has conducted an extensive review of synthetic turf products, including visiting installed sites and review of other agencies' review criteria. Based upon their research, they have established the following criteria for acceptance of a synthetic turf product. No variation from these criteria shall be allowed. The Owner's review is considered final.

B. The Synthetic Turf Installer shall have been in business for a minimum of 5 years.

C. The Synthetic Turf Installer shall have prior experience in the installation of synthetic turf sports applications within the past 5 years in Georgia.

D. The Synthetic Turf Installer must provide a list of references based on previous installations.

2.02 TURF SYSTEM

A. Turf Fiber: Performx from XGrass® 110 Howell Rd. Dalton, GA 30721 Phone (877) 881-8477 or approved equal.

1. The turf fiber must be tufted to the backing with a minimum tuft bind of 6 pounds.
2. The tufted fiber weight shall be a minimum of 45 ounces per square yard.
3. The turf fiber shall be 100% polyethylene with a minimum yarn density of 8000 denier.
4. The turf fiber shall be non abrasive and a minimum of 100 microns thick.
5. The turf fiber must contain less than 100 ppm of lead in all colors.
6. The turf fibers must be from the same dye lot.
7. The turf fiber shall be UV resistant and be guaranteed against fading for the full warranty period of 10 years.
8. The turf fiber must be a minimum of 2 inches in height with a minimum tufting gauge length of 3/8 of an inch.
9. The turf fiber must retain a minimum of 75% of its original fibril width after 10,000 cycles on the Lisport Studded Roll Test Machine.

B. Backing Material Primary Backing:
1. Primary backing must be a dual layered woven polypropylene material.
2. Primary backing system weight must be a minimum of 7.0 ounces/square yard.

Secondary Backing:
1. Secondary backing system weight must be a minimum of 12 ounces/ square yard.
2. Secondary backing system shall consist of a hot melt application created from the injection of a thermoplastic polyolefin compound that encapsulates the tufted bundle before the lamination of a 100% virgin polypropylene nonwoven geotextile fabric.
   a. Note: Polyurethane is not an acceptable material for use in the secondary backing system.
3. Secondary backing system shall have minimum tuft bind strength of 6 pounds.

C. Turf roll seams to be securely joined on site so that no openings larger than the porous backing mat openings are created. Roll width to coincide with tufted-in sports line markings where possible. All turf fabric edges to be securely bound as per the perimeter detail design. Adhesives for joining seams of turf together shall be Nordot 34G Glue or equivalent.

D. Fabric surface shall be constructed and installed in minimum widths of 15 feet with no longitudinal or transverse seams, except for inlaid lines with a finish roll assembly. Seams shall be 15’-0” apart. Rolls that do not comply with the proper length or conform to the seaming diagram, as approved prior to installation, shall be rejected from the site. No fitted pieces shall be allowed to true alignment. Parallel seams only are acceptable in the main playing areas. No head seams are acceptable on the sports fields.

F. The entire system shall be resistant to weather, including ultra-violet light and heat degradation; insects, rot, mildew and fungus growth and be non-allergenic and non-toxic.

G. Fiber Colors: Submit samples of the full available color palette for owner approval prior to placing order for turf including at a minimum the below listed colors:
Color 1: Grass, green in standard color, as selected by the
Owner Color 2: White for soccer lines and markings
Color 3: Red for men’s lacrosse lines.
Color 4: Yellow for women’s lacrosse
lines.

H. The Mid-field Center Logo shall be provided by the owner in a standard PDF or EPS file to
the selected contractor. Contractor shall submit a shop drawing of Logo to include colors and dimensions for approval by the owner prior to ordering.

I. The turf material shall be non-combustible and pass the DIN standard Pill Burn test or ASTM D 2859.

2.03 LINES, MARKINGS AND IN-LAID TURF

A. All line material is to be identical dimensionally and of the same material to that used for the main playing field fiber system.

B. Inlaid material as indicated on the drawings to be identical, except for fiber color, as the main turf field.

C. All lines and markings shall be accurately set and surveyed to within ½" tolerance of the location shown on the drawings and in conformance with specified field marking standards.

D. All lines and markings shall be installed prior to any installation of in-fill material.

2.04 SYNTHETIC GLUE MATERIAL

A. Adhesive products shall be Nordot 34G or equivalent as approved by the engineer.

B. Any adhesive products required for the installation of a proposed turf system shall be purpose-suited to the system. The material and application methods shall be as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

C. Disposal of adhesive containers and unused adhesives as well as any fees resulting from such disposal shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

2.05 INFILL MATERIAL

A. The synthetic infill material shall consist of a blend of graded, silica sand and treated and mixed ground rubber.

1. Sand: specially-graded, dust-free silica sand shall be placed on the turf in a minimum quantity of 1.5 pounds/ square foot and shall include test results that demonstrate the following minimum properties:
   a. Color – tan
   b. Sand shall be round non-angular in shape
   c. Roundness – 0.6+
   d. Hardness - 0.6-0.8 on the Mohs Scale
   e. Size – 1.00 mm ± 0.15 mm
   f. Density – 90 – 95 lbs/ cu ft
   g. Dust - < 0.001 %
   h. Angle of Repose - < 30°
   i. Sand shall be heavy metal safe

2. Rubber: Rubber is SBR ambient (styrene butadiene rubber) rubber, color black, 10-18 mesh, that is 99% fiber free and is heavy metal safe. Rubber shall be placed on the turf in a minimum quantity of 3.5 pounds/ square foot and shall be of the following Mesh Size Distribution:

Mesh Size	% Retained

10	0-15%
12	5-30%
16	40-70%
20	15-35%
30	0-10%
40	0-1%
Pan	0-1%

B. The infill materials shall be installed to allow an exposed fiber of not less than 1/2 inch after finish brushing.

C. Sufficient quantities of the top-dressing infill material must be stored on site at the time of installation to be used 90 days after the completion of the installation to mitigate the differential settling of high traffic zones on the field. This fill addition must be carried out by the Contractor within the time specified above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Installation of the synthetic turf system is to comply with the manufacturer's recommendations, requirements and recommendations and the reviewed and approved shop drawings.

B. Perform all work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's specifications and instructions. Only those skilled technicians proposed in the bid phase are to be assigned to this project by the Contractor.

C. The designated Supervisor for the Synthetic Turf Installer must be present during any and all construction activity associated with the field installation, including testing, cleanup and training.

D. All products and equipment are to be from sources approved by the authorized turf manufacturer and conform to the specifications.

3.02 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in original containers and wrappers as agreed between the Engineer and Contractor. Inspect products upon delivery for damage.

B. Store products in a location and in a position that protects them from crush damage or any other defects.

C. Handle and store (on and off site) all materials safely to ensure their physical properties are not adversely affected and that they are not subject to vandalism or damage.

D. Rubber and sand infill shall arrive dry and loose. No rubber shall be accepted that is bulked or solid.

E. Adhesives shall arrive in dry, sealed containers.

F. Rubber infill shall arrive in large sacks or bags without tears or loose material about.

3.03 PLUGS AND FITTINGS

A. All permanent field fittings penetrating the turf mat indicated on the drawings shall be securely sealed to the mat surface so that no infill material is allowed to spill to the substrate.

3.04 TURF INSTALLATION

A. Install synthetic turf system in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. All inlaid areas shall have full fastenings and no loose areas. At no time can pulling on the section separate the material.

C. Turf shall be attached to the perimeter edge as shown in the construction plans and as per the manufacturer.

D. All seams and inlaid areas shall be brushed thoroughly before infill materials are installed.

E. All terminations shall be as detailed and approved in the shop drawings.

3.05 INFILL INSTALLATION

A. The synthetic turf shall be thoroughly brushed prior to installation of infill materials to remove wrinkles.

B. The infill materials shall be installed in layers, in accordance with the turf manufacturer's installation instructions. Any mix of materials shall be uniform and even in thickness.

C. Turf shall remain free draining at all times before, during and after the infill materials are installed.

3.06 FIELD MARKINGS

A. Sports field lines and event markings as per the Contract Documents shall be accurately positioned and marked in accordance with the current rules of the governing body. All lines shall be straight and true along the length of the marked boundary to within ½" along the length of any such boundary.

B. All markings shall be accurately measured and applied in widths and colors as required by the governing body and selected from the manufacturer's range of standard colors, or not more than one custom color if the manufacturer's standard colors do not meet the Owner's requirements.

3.07 TESTING

A. At the time of substantial completion and biennially during the life of the warranty, the Contractor shall perform a series of tests by use of an independent testing agency to evaluate the shock absorption characteristics of the field. The tests shall be performed on a 50 foot grid in both directions using an accelerometer in accordance with ASTM F1936 and ASTM F355. Test the field at a minimum of 12 points and submit the results to the Owner within
30 days of testing. At no point shall any reading exceed 175 Gmax during the life of the warranty. If any point exceeds the maximum deceleration, the Contractor shall make corrections to provide the allowable Gmax deceleration at the Contractor's expense.

3.08 CLEANING AND COMPLETION

A. Protect all installed work from other construction activities as installation progresses.

B. The Contractor shall keep the area clean through out the construction period and

free from debris.

C. On completion of the installation, thoroughly clean surfaces and site of all refuse resulting from the installation process, including track surfaces.

D. Any damage to existing fixtures or facilities resulting from the installation of the synthetic turf system shall be repaired to original condition at the Contractor's expense prior to Substantial Completion and commencement of the Warranty Period.

E. A deficiency list will be produced by the Engineer at the conclusion of the project. All installation project deficiencies not in dispute must be remedied by the Contractor prior to the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion.

F. Contractor to provide a written acceptance by the turf manufacturer that the turf and base system is installed in accordance with their recommendations prior to final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 31 00 – FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Chain link fences and gates associated with sitework.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
   1. ASTM A 392 - Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
   2. ASTM C 94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete

B. Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute (CLFMI) latest edition Product Manual

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of property perimeter posts relative to property lines and easements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Chain link fabric, posts, and components, and installation shall conform to the requirements of the CLFMI Product Manual unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel Posts: Type I or II or roll formed "C" Section steel conforming to CLFMI and as specified hereinafter.

B. Fabric: No. 9 gage (0.148 nominal) galvanized steel wire in 2 inch mesh; ASTM A 392, top and bottom selvages twisted and barbed, height as shown. Furnish 1-piece fabric widths.

C. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: Minimum sizes and weights as follows:
   1. Up to 13 Foot Fabric Height: Type I or II in accordance with CLFMI Product Manual.
   2. 13 foot and over Fabric Height (If required):
      a. Type I Posts: Round; 4.0 inch outside diameter pipe, 9.10 lbs/lin ft.
      b. Type II Posts: 4.0 inch outside diameter pipe, 6.56 lbs/lin ft.

D. Line (Intermediate) Posts: Minimum sizes and weights as follows:
   1. Up to 8 Foot Fabric Height: Type I, II, or "C" Section in accordance with CLFMI Product Manual.
   2. Over 8 Foot Fabric Height:
      a. Type I Posts:
         1) Round: 2.875 inch outside diameter pipe, 5.79 lbs/lin ft.
         2) Square: 2.5" x 2.5" outside dimension, 5.10 lbs/lin ft.
      b. Type II Posts: 2.875 inch outside diameter pipe, 4.64 lbs/lin ft.

E. Gate Posts: Type I or II in accordance with CLFMI Product Manual.

F. Top, Bottom, and Intermediate Rails: Type I or II in accordance with CLFMI Product Manual.
   1. Manufacturer's longest lengths.
   2. Couplings: Expansion type, approximately 6 inches long.
   3. Attaching Devices: Means of attaching top rail securely to each gate, corner, pull, and end post.

G. Sleeves: Galvanized steel pipe not less than 6-inches long with inside diameter not less than ½ inch greater than outside diameter of pipe. Provide steel plate closure welded to bottom of sleeve of width and length not less than 1 inch greater than outside diameter of sleeve.

H. Tension Wire: 7 gage galvanized steel conforming to CLFMI, Marcelled, located at bottom of fabric.

I. Wire Ties: Class 1 galvanized steel, no less than 9 gage.

J. Post Brace Assembly: Manufacturer's standard adjustable brace at end of gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with horizontal brace located at mid-height of fabric. Use same material as top rail for brace, and truss to line posts with 0.375-inch diameter rod and adjustable tightener.

K. Post Tops: Galvanized steel, weather tight closure cap for each tubular post. Furnish caps with openings to permit passage of top rail.

L. Stretcher Bars: Galvanized steel, 1 piece lengths equal to full height of fabric, with minimum cross-section of 3/16-inch x 3/4-inch. Provide one stretch bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post.

M. Stretch Bar Bands: Manufacturer's standard

N. Gate Cross-bracing: 3/8-inch diameter galvanized steel adjustable length truss rods.

O. Ready Mix Concrete: ASTM C94, mix design as follows:
   1. Design mix to produce normal weight concrete consisting of Portland cement, aggregate, water-reducing admixture, air-entraining admixture, and water to produce following:
      a. Compressive Strength: 3,500 psi, minimum at 28 days, unless otherwise indicated on Construction Drawings.
      b. Slump Range: 1 to 3 inches at time of placement
      c. Air Entrainment: 5 to 8 percent

P. Swinging Gate Hardware:
   1. Hinges: Size and material to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit full 180-degree gate opening. Provide a pair of 1 1/2-inch hinges for each leaf over 6'-0" nominal height.
   2. Latch: Forked type or plunger-bar type to permit operation from either side of gate, with padlock eye as integral part of latch.

Q. Double Gates Hardware: Provide gate stops for double gates, consisting of mushroom type of flush plate with anchors set in concrete, to engage center drop rod or plunger bar. Include locking device and padlock eye as integral part of latch, using 1 padlock for locking both gate leaves.

R. Sliding Gate Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard heavy-duty track, ball-bearing hanger sheaves, overhead framing and supports, guides, stays, bracing, and accessories as required.

2.2 GATE FABRICATION

A. Fabricate swing gate perimeter frames of 1.90-inch OD pipe, galvanized steel. Provide horizontal and vertical members to ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware, and accessories. Space frame members maximum of 8'-0" apart.

B. Assemble gate frames by welding or special fittings and rivets, for rigid connections. Install same fabric as for fence with stretcher bars at vertical edges. Install diagonal cross-bracing on gates as required ensuring rigid frame without sag or twist. Bars may be used at top and bottom edges. Attach stretchers to gate frame at 15 inches o.c. maximum.

C. Attach hardware to provide security against removal or breakage.

2.3 FINISH

A. Fabric, Framing, and Other Iron Parts: Hot dip zinc coated in accordance with CLFMI Product Manual.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install chain link fence in accordance with CLFMI Product Manual unless otherwise specified herein.

B. Comply with recommended procedures and instructions of fencing manufacturer. Provide secure, aligned installation with line posts spaced at 10'-0" o.c. maximum.

C. Methods for Setting Posts:
   1. Grade-Set Posts:
      a. Drill or hand excavate to a depth approximately 3 inches lower than post bottom. Set post bottom not less than 36 inches below finish grade.
      b. Excavate each post hole to 12 inch diameter, or not less than four times diameter of post.
      c. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations. Extend concrete footing 2-inches above grade and trowel crown to shed water.
      d. Post shall be set plumb within 1/4" in 10 feet.
   2. Sleeve Set Posts: Anchor posts by means of pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve solid with nonshrink, non-metallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's directions.

D. Top Rails: Run rail continuously, bending to form radius for curved runs. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Center Rails: Provide center rails where indicated. Install in 1 piece between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using special offset fittings where necessary.

F. Brace Assemblies: Install braces so posts are plumb when diagonal rod are under proper tension.

G. Tension Wire: Install tension wires through post cap loops before stretching fabric and tie to each post cap with not less than 6 gauge galvanized wire. Fasten fabric to tension wire using 11 gauge galvanized steel hog rings spaced 24-inches o.c.

H. Fabric: Leave approximately 2 inches between finish grade and bottom selvage. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Install fabric on security side of fence, and anchor to framework so that fabric remains in tension after pulling force is released.

I. Stretcher Bars: Secure at end, corner, pull, and gate posts by threading through or clamping to fabric at 4 inches o.c. and secure to posts with metal bands spaced at 15 inches o.c.

J. Tie Wires:
1. Use U-shaped wire, conforming to diameter of pipe to which attached, clasping pipe and fabric firmly when ends twisted at least 2 full turns. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to persons or clothing.
2. Tie fabric to line posts with wire ties spaced 12 inches o.c. Tie fabric to rails and braces with wire ties spaced 24 inches o.c. Tie fabric to tension wires with hog rings spaced 24-inches o.c.
3. Manufacturer's standard procedure will be accepted if of equal strength and durability.

K. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and hardware bolts on side of fence opposite fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

L. Gates: Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubrication.

3.2 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

A. Use U-shape tie wires, conforming to the diameters of pipe, that clasp the pipe and fabric firmly with ends twisted at least 2 full turns.

B. Bend ends of exposed wires to minimize hazards to persons or clothing.

C. Install nuts for fasteners on tension bands and hardware bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric. The ends of bolts, once secure and checked for smooth operation, shall be peened to prevent removal of nuts.

D. Repair coatings damaged in the field with methods and techniques as recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil.

B. Placing topsoil.

C. Hydroseeding, mulching and fertilizer.

D. Maintenance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Topsoil material.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.

C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Topsoil material.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quack-grass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambs-quarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Topsoil samples.

B. Certificate: Certify seed mixture approval by authority having jurisdiction.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of seed mixture.

2.02 SEED MIXTURE

A. Permanent Seed Mixture:

1. Mow-able mix as per Alabama Department of Transportation Department Standard Specification for applicable zone.

B. Temporary Seed Mixture:
   1. Oats- 72 lb/ acre - Cool Season
   2. Foxtail Millet 34 lb/ac - Warm Season

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Mulching Material: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.

B. Fertilizer: recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, as indicated by analysis.

C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 2200.

B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 31 2200.

3.02 HYDROSEEDING

A. Apply seeded slurry with a hydraulic seeder at a rate as per Alabama Department of Transportation Department Standard Specification.

B. Do not hydroseed area in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

C. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.

D. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

E. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide maintenance at no extra cost to Owner; Owner will provide water.

B. See Section 01 7000 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

C. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.

D. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.

E. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.

F. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.

G. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.

H. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.

I. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.

J. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

END OF SECTION 32 92 19

SECTION 32 92 23
SODDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil.
B. Placing topsoil.
C. Fertilizing.
D. Sod installation.
E. Maintenance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Topsoil material.
B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.
C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Topsoil material.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quack-grass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambs-quarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TPI (SPEC) - Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding; 2006.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sod on pallets. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.
B. Do not deliver more sod than can be laid within 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Sod: TPI (SPEC), Certified Turfgrass Sod quality; cultivated grass sod; type indicated below; with strong fibrous root system, free of stones, burned or bare spots; containing no more than 5 weeds per 1000 sq ft. Minimum age of 18 months, with root development that will support its own weight without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners.
   1. Centipede Grass Type: 100 percent.
B. Topsoil: Refer to Section 31 2323.

C. Fertilizer: as required by soil analyzation; recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, as indicated by analysis.

D. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt content, organic matter content, and pH value.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 2200.

B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 31 2200.

3.03 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to installation of sod.

C. Apply fertilizer no more than 48 hours before laying sod.

D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.

E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.04 LAYING SOD

A. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying sod.

B. Lay sod immediately after delivery to site to prevent deterioration.

C. Lay sod smooth and tight with no open joints visible, and no overlapping; stagger end joints 12 inches minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.

D. Where new sod adjoins existing grass areas, align top surfaces.

E. Where sod is placed adjacent to hard surfaces, such as curbs, pavements, etc., place top elevation of sod 1/2 inch below top of hard surface.

F. Water sodded areas immediately after installation. Saturate sod to 4 inches of soil.

G. After sod and soil have dried, roll sodded areas to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide maintenance at no extra cost to Owner until 30 days following project turnover; Owner will pay for water. The contractor shall water grass through completion of the 30 day period following turnover.

B. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.

C. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.

D. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.

E. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.

F. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.

G. Immediately replace sod to areas that show deterioration or bare spots.

H. Protect sodded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

END OF SECTION 32 92 23

SECTION 33 01 10.58
DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disinfection of site domestic water lines and site fire water lines specified in Section 33 1416.

B. Testing and reporting results.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 33 1416 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWWA B300 - Hypochlorites; 2010, Addendum 2011.

B. AWWA B301 - Liquid Chlorine; 2010.

C. AWWA B302 - Ammonium Sulfate; 2016.

D. AWWA B303 - Sodium Chlorite; 2010.

E. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports: Indicate results comparative to specified requirements.

B. Disinfection report:
   1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
   2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and time of completion.
   3. Test locations.
   4. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in ppm for each outlet tested.
   5. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
   6. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.

C. Bacteriological report:
   1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
   2. Time and date of water sample collection.
   3. Name of person collecting samples.
   4. Test locations.
   5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.
   6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Submit bacteriologist's signature and authority associated with testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals: AWWA B300, Hypochlorite, AWWA B301, Liquid Chlorine, AWWA B302, Ammonium Sulfate, and AWWA B303, Sodium Chlorite.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping system and water well has been cleaned, inspected, and pressure tested.

B. Schedule disinfecting activity to coordinate with start-up, testing, adjusting and balancing, demonstration procedures, including related systems.

3.02 DISINFECTION

A. Use method prescribed by the applicable state or local codes, or health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction, or in the absence of any of these follow AWWA C651.

B. Provide and attach equipment required to perform the work.

C. Inject treatment disinfectant into piping system.

D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

E. Flush, circulate, and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use municipal domestic water.

F. Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfection.

G. Pressure test system to the required pressure, psi, as determined by the Local Utility have juristriction. Repair leaks and re-test.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.

B. Test samples in accordance with AWWA C651.

C. Contractor shall provide written report confirming disinfection of water lines.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 13
MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Modular precast concrete manhole sections with tongue-and-groove joints with masonry transition to lid frame, covers, anchorage, and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3001 - Cast-in-Place Concrete (Site).

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2012).

B. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2015a.

C. ASTM C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric); 2015a.

D. ASTM C923 - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).

E. ASTM C923M - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals (Metric); 2008b (Reapproved 2013).

F. Alabama Department of Transportation Latest Details and Specifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Manhole Sections: Reinforced precast concrete in accordance with ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), with resilient connectors complying with ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M).

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Lid and Frame: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30B Cast iron construction, machined flat bearing surface, removable lid, closed lid design; live load rating of H-20 psf.

2.03 CONFIGURATION

A. Shaft Construction: Concentric with concentric cone top section; lipped male/female dry joints; sleeved to receive pipe sections.

B. Shape: Cylindrical.

C. Clear Lid Opening: 26 inches diameter.

D. Pipe Entry: Provide openings as indicated.

E. Steps: As indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify excavation for manholes is correct.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate placement of inlet and outlet pipe required by other sections.

3.03 MANHOLES

A. Place concrete base pad, trowel top surface level.

B. Place manhole sections plumb and level, trim to correct elevations, anchor to base pad.

C. Cut and fit for pipe.

D. Grout base of shaft sections to achieve slope to exit piping. Trowel smooth. Contour as required.

E. Set cover frames and covers level without tipping, to correct elevations.

F. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Storm Sewer Manholes: Precast concrete sections, galvanized steel steps, dimensions vary based on storm pipe size, to depth indicated, with bolted lid.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 14 16
SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water pipe for site conveyance lines.

B. Pipe valves.

C. Fire hydrants.

D. Pipe and fittings for site water lines including domestic water lines and fire water lines.

E. Valves, Fire hydrants, and Domestic water hydrants.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3001 - Cast-in-Place Concrete (Site): Concrete for thrust restraints.

B. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.

C. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.

B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.

C. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.

D. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.

E. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 1998 (Reapproved 2011).

F. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2009.

G. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2010.

H. AWWA C602 - Cement-Mortar Lining of Water Pipelines in Place, 4 In. (100 mm) and Larger; 2011.

I. AWWA C800 - Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings; 2014.

J. UL 246 - Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER PIPE

A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51:
   1. Fittings: Ductile iron, standard thickness.
   2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, Styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket with rods.
   3. Jackets: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket.

B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, Annealed:
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
   2. Joints: Compression connection or AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP silver braze.

.

2.02 VALVES

A. Gate Valves 3 Inches and Over:

1. AWWA C509, iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with square nut, single wedge, resilient seat, flanged ends, control rod, and extension box.

2.03 HYDRANTS

A. Hydrants: Type as required by utility company and or fire department.

B. Finish: Primer and two coats of enamel in color required by utility company.

2.04 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.

B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Concrete for Thrust Restraints: Concrete type specified in Section 03 3001.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 TRENCHING

A. See the sections on excavation and fill for additional requirements.

3.04 INSTALLATION - VALVES AND HYDRANTS

A. Set valves on solid bearing.

B. Center and plumb valve box over valve. Set box cover flush with finished grade.

C. Set hydrants plumb; locate pumper nozzle perpendicular to and facing roadway in accordance with Section 21 1100.

D. Set hydrants to grade, with nozzles at least 20 inches above ground in accordance with Section 21 1100.

E. Locate control valve 4 inches away from hydrant.

F. Provide a drainage pit 36 inches square by 24 inches deep filled with 2 inches washed gravel. Encase elbow of hydrant in gravel to 6 inches above drain opening. Do not connect drain opening to sewer.

G. Paint hydrants in accordance with Section 09 9113.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform bacteria and pressure test in accordance with state and local utility authority having jurisdiction. Provide copies of all test as required.

B. Contractor shall provide copies of all testing to the engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 31 13
SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE GRAVITY PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary sewerage drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.

B. Connection of building sanitary drainage system to public sewer systems.

C. Cleanout access.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3001 - Cast-in-Place Concrete (Site): Concrete for cleanout base pad construction.

B. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.

C. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

E. Section 33 0513 - Manholes and Structures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2016.

B. ASTM A746 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe; 2018.

C. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets; 2012.

D. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric); 2011.

E. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2014.

F. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories, and manholes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).

B. Ductile Iron Pipe: ASTM A746, Pressure Class 350, with asphaltic lining, inside nominal diameter (as specified on site plans), bell and spigot end.

C. Joint Seals for Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C111/A21.11; styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gaskets.

D. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Sewer Service" in large letters.

2.03 CLEANOUT MANHOLE

A. Lid and Frame: Cast iron construction, hinged lid.

2.04 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Pipe Bedding Material: As specified in Section 31 2323.

B. Pipe Cover Material: As specified in Section 31 2323 and as shown on sewer plan and profile.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable code(s) and Local Utility having juristriction

3.02 TRENCHING

A. See Section 31 2316.13 for additional requirements.

B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.03 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.

B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.

C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

D. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system, through installed sleeves.

E. Install trace wire 6 inches above top of pipe; on a all plasti pipe coordinate with Section 31 2316.13.

3.04 INSTALLATION - CLEANOUTS

A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.

B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for sanitary sewer pipe end sections.

C. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.

D. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.

B. Pressure Test: Test in accordance with Local Utility having juristriction.

C. Infiltration Test: Test in accordance with Local Utility having juristriction.

D. Deflection Test: Test in accordance with Local Utility having juristriction.

F. Contractor shall provide grade as-built of the installed sewer system.

E. Contractor shall provide copies of all testing and as-builts to the engineer.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 42 11
STORMWATER GRAVITY PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Storm drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.

B. Connection of drainage system to existing structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.

B. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding, Huanching, and Initial Backfill: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations. Refer to Section 31 2316.13 Trenching

B. Final Backfill: Structural fill. Refer to Section 31 3232 Fill.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 252 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe; 2009 (Reapproved 2012).

B. AASHTO M 294 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500 MM (12- to 60-in.) Diameter; 2013.

C. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe; 2016.

D. ASTM C76M - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric); 2015.

E. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets; 2012.

F. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric); 2011.

G. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.

H. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2014.

I. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.

J. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Material; 2014.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for materials and installation of the Work of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

A. Concrete Pipe: Reinforced, ASTM C76 (ASTM C76M), Class III with Wall type A; mesh reinforcement; inside nominal diameter as shown in construction documents, bell and spigot end joints.

B. Reinforced Concrete Pipe Joint Device: ASTM C443 (ASTM C443M) rubber compression gasket joint.

C. Plastic Pipe: Polyvinyl Chloride storm sewer/drain pipe and fittings shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with ASTM F949. The structural design of thermoplastic pipe shall sha;b e in accordance with AASHTO LRFD titled “Buried Structures and Tunnel Liners.” PVC pips shall be manufactured from 12454 cell class material per ASTM D1784. Pipe and fitting shall have a minimum stiffness of 46 lbs./in./in.when tested in according with ASTM D2412. Joints shall be integral bell and gasketed joint. When joints are assembled, the joints shall prevent misalignment of adjacent pipes and form a watertight joint (10.8 psi test per ASTM D3212 titled: Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals”). Contech A-2000 or equivalent.

2.02 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 2323.

B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCHING

A. See Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching for additional requirements.

B. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.02 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.

B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
   1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.

C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

D. Connect to building storm drainage system, foundation drainage system, and utility/municipal sewer system.

3.03 INSTALLATION - CATCH BASINS, TRENCH DRAINS AND CLEANOUTS

A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.

B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for sanitary sewer pipe end sections.

C. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.

D. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION